

Egyptian Notes

Table of Contents

Atlantis	6
Churchward on Mu	7
Origin of Savagery / Churchward on Mu	10
Churchward on Mu	11
ATLANTIS	15
Karnak Statues.....	17
Astronomy	19
ATLANTIS	19
According to Theosophy.....	21
ATLANTIS	23
Churchward.....	24
By Pep	25
ATLANTIS	27
Scott-Eliot	30
Astronomy	32
General.....	32
ATLANTIS	33
General.....	33
ATLANTIS	34
Egypt and India, China and Wales.....	35
Druids and Egyptians.....	37
EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES	37
The Nile	38
Atlantis	39
HPB: Isis Unveiled	39
Scott-Elliott	40
ATLANTIS	41
Professor Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt.....	42
ATLANTIS	43
Churchward: Origins.....	44
Churchward.....	45
ATLANTIS	47
General.....	53
Nile.....	60

The Desert	61
General.....	62
Egypt.....	72
Nile.....	80
Desert.....	81
Cairo.....	82
Modern Egypt.....	83
Cairo.....	84
Alexandria.....	89
Egypt.....	90
General.....	94
Harding King: Mysteries of Libyan Desert.....	95
Churchward on Symbolism.....	99
Book of the Dead (The Sacrifice of Mu).....	99
Churchward on Symbolism.....	99
Amelia Edwards: One Thousand Miles up the Nile.....	100
Egypt.....	104
Mosque Kekhia.....	104
Upper Egypt.....	105
Epilogue or Intro	106
Epilogue.....	107
General.....	107
Cairo.....	108
Edouard Schure: Death and Resurrection.....	109
Indian Newspaper (1936).....	110
Pyramid	112
Great Pyramid	117
Chamber of the Great Pyramid.....	122
PYRAMID	123
Doreal: On the Pyramid	124
HPB: Isis Unveiled	125
HPB: Secret Doctrine	126
Theosophical Journal "The Papyrus"	128
PYRAMID	130
Great Pyramid	143
PYRAMID	145
Basil Stewart.....	146

William Kingland: Marsham Adams' Errors.....	148
Excerpts from Arabs	150
PYRAMID	151
General.....	154
Pyramid	157
Manly Hall	157
Equinox.....	159
Exploration of Pyramid Excavations.....	161
Ra-Mak-Hotep	161
PYRAMID	162
Pyramid Night.....	164
Ra-Mak-Hotep	166
Pyramid Night.....	167
PYRAMID	171
On Time.....	172
Helene Mullins: The Sphinx Tells All	175
Religion.....	178
Guidance Regarding Egypt	186
Tangiers	191
General.....	191
Pyramid	193
Prophecy by Hermes Speaking to Asclepius	194
Cazoran Ali: Some Notes on the Egyptian Mysteries.....	195
Mysteries	199
Ra Mak Hotep.....	200
Egypt's Religion	203
Fallen Egypt	207
EGYPT'S RELIGION	210
Pep Letter to PB.....	211
Temples and Tombs.....	213
Valley of the Tombs.....	215
Bad Luck Follows Despoiling Tombs	217
Keops Pyramid.....	217
Temples and Tombs.....	218
Abydos.....	218
Sakkara	219
Luxor	220

Abydos.....	221
Thebes	222
Luxor	223
TEMPLES AND TOMBS.....	224
Thebes	226
Denderah.....	227
TEMPLES AND TOMBS.....	228
Kom-Ombo	229
TEMPLES AND TOMBS.....	229
Thebes	230
Lord Carnarvon – Luxor	232
Karnak	234
Edfu.....	234
Book of Wars against Jehovih, Oahspe.....	235
Egypt’s Religion	238
Kingsford and Maitland on Pyramid Mysteries.....	239
Steiner on Mysteries	241
Christianity as Mystic Fact	243
Manly Hall on Mysteries.....	247
PB Based on Steiner	248
Schure on Egypt’s Mysteries	249
Atlantis	249
Anana: Ancient Papyrus (Translated by Churchward)	250
Jetsun Milarepa: Doctrine of Bird-Man (Egypt-Tibet Parallel).....	252
A. Server: The Science of Initiates.....	252
HPB: Isis Unveiled	253
Reverend J.A. Seiss: A Miracle in Stone.....	254
HPB: Isis Unveiled	255
Egypt’s Religion	256
Sphinx	257
By P.B.	259
SPHINX	261
Pyramid	265
Basil Stewart: Mystery of the Great Pyramid.....	266
PYRAMID	267
Basil Stewart: The Sphinx	269
Bothwell-Gosse: The Magic of the Pyramids	270

Temples and Tombs.....	271
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.	272
A.J. Howard Hulme.....	276
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.	277
Pharaoh's Curse Debate Revived	277
Egypt.....	278
Letter to PB from Rudolph Guertler.....	279
In The Temple of Denderah.....	280

Editor's Note: This file is one of the earliest intact files we have of PB's. It appears to be all his notes and research for "A Search in Secret Egypt" and has had little added to it over the years – unlike nearly every other file in the collection. It is almost a Book Notes file, as there are a lot of extracts from a variety of Egyptologists from the end of the 19th and beginning of the 20th century ("Egyptologists" is not to be taken as a definite term, as some of the authors are flat out charlatans preying on the intense popularity of Egypt in England between the two world wars.). Some are occult or otherwise speculative works – and amongst these there are those that PB himself agreed with, and those he absolutely rejected. Much of his valuation of these authors can be found in "A Search in Secret Egypt," or in some of the paras he added here as comments on the authors. Throughout his life PB was interested in the occult, or rather in occultists, and patiently read through many silly or psychotic works published in that field. When asked why he did this, he said that he had to study the errors of mystics if he wished to be able to correct their patterns of thought in his own works – which he did in "The Hidden Teaching Beyond Yoga." This scrapbook is not so much a reflection of PB's own interests – for that see the Idea Series Old Categories xx: The Sensitives, and xxiii: Orient and Occident. Personally, I really enjoyed reading this file, and have been struck by PB's eloquence in describing the daily life and ancient ruins of the Egypt that he sincerely loved and respected.

For more information about the people and texts PB quotes or references here, please see the file titled "Wiki Standard Info for Comments." In this particular file there are an exceptional number of place-names, names from Ancient Egypt which have been substantially modified since the 1900s; we have done what we can to transform those into their modern equivalents for easier reference. For more information about the editorial standards, spelling changes, and formatting that we have implemented – including page and para numbering – please see the file titled "Introductory Readers' Guide." We have introduced minimal changes to the text; our changes deal with inconsistencies of spelling, educated guesses at illegible words, and the rare modification of grammar for clarity's sake. This file has been formatted but not proofread or fully annotated; whenever there is any question as to whether what is typed is what PB wrote, please consult the associated scan of the original pages, currently to be found in a PDF of the same name. – Timothy Smith (TJS), 2020

¹ Void page (Front cover)

(3-1)³ EGYPTIAN NOTES [Pages]⁴1. ATLANTIS [1 -]⁵

2. TRAVEL AND GENERAL

3. PYRAMID

4. NIGHT IN PYRAMID

5. RELIGION AND MYSTERIES

6. SPHINX

7. TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Atlantis

(5-1) There are strange inscriptions in Yucatan which baffle archaeologists: mysterious hieroglyphs which may one day be deciphered and prove the Rosetta stone of Atlantean civilisation. Engraved on monuments, carved into temple walls, they may give corroboration and detail to the tale of Atlantis which Solon heard in the temples of Egypt.

(5-2) There exists and has been found an early writing of the Yucatan Mayas, "The Troana Codex" as scholars name it, which tells that ten countries were sunk, carrying

² Blank page (Back cover)

³ The paras in this file are all unnumbered unless otherwise specified.

⁴ The original editor inserted "Pages" at the top of the page by hand.

⁵ The original editor inserted "1 - " by hand.

⁶ Blank page

⁷ The original editor inserted "1" by hand.

sixty million inhabitants into the realm of death. It confirms Plato's statement of ten kingdoms in Atlantis, and ten islands mentioned by Marcellus, an ancient historian, as existing in the Atlantic ocean.

The North American Indian tribes have a general tradition that there was a great deluge which drowned most of mankind.

"The migrations of Atlantean peoples explain the striking similarities in the hieroglyphs of Egypt, Annam and even China, in the East, and Mayan writing in the West."

(5-3) The Noah of the Bible becomes the Manu of the Hindus, but the fact of the Deluge remains the same; in China he becomes Na-Oua, but the Flood story is told there, too. From the Fiji Island to Mexico we find versions of the same story, varying in details but agreeing in the one essential fact - a universal deluge. The Chaldean historian, Berosus, gives a similar story to that of the Flood in Genesis, which he tells us he copied from the ancient libraries of his land.

Where forgotten races lived
A vast tremor shook the continent

(5-4) The adepts transferred the White Lodge from Atlantis to Egypt more than 200,000 years ago, seeking peace and freedom from the undesirable influences of Atlantis, say Theosophists.

(5-5) But catastrophe was pending and the Guides prepared a selected few, about 10,000 souls - a chosen race - to leave Atlantis about 80,000 B.C. and sail across the vast Sahara sea, landing on the western seaboard of Egypt. Some remained in Egypt. The rest crossed the Suez Isthmus and settled in Arabia under the adepts, says Leadbeater.

6⁸

ATLANTIS

7

ATLANTIS

Churchward on Mu⁹

(7-1) [Huge]¹⁰ cataclysmic waves rolled in over the shores, seethed and boiled. The agonising cries of the multitude filled the air. When the continent was rent asunder and

⁸ Blank page

⁹ The original editor inserted "3" by hand.

¹⁰ The original editor deleted "'The dominant race in Mu was a white race, handsome, with clear white or olive skins, large dark eyes and straight black hair. Besides this white race there were people with yellow, brown or black skins, but they did not dominate.'" (Source Troana MSS)

went down, ridges and points of land here and there remained above water. These made islands and groups of islands.

The despairing shrieks of those who perished, _____¹¹ the scene of horror for the [last]¹² survivors, few of whom could outlive the dreadful last ordeal.

(7-2) Where man had reigned supreme was now the abode of fishes, the haunt of creeping things. Seaweeds would grow where flowers had raised their faces to the sun: coral polyps would build their reefs on the spots where man's busy hands had reared palaces. Those who remained on the islands went down into savagery; skins of animals must be their dress: stones and arrows their weapons, flints and shells their cutting tools.

(7-3) "On¹³ parts that were not submerged there still remain vestiges of temples, traditions, statuary and sacred symbols, mementos of a vanished race declaring its origin in Mu." [– Churchward]¹⁴

Nemesis sent Atlantis beneath the waves.

The flickering embers of her former greatness (Egypt)

8¹⁵

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu

9

ATLANTIS¹⁶

(9-1) The Egyptologists, the archaeologists, the historians and the other scientific researchers are probing into the Egypt of the last six thousand years. But the Egypt which built the Great Pyramid was pre-dynastic, prehistoric and is today lost in the unfathomable abyss of antiquity. The far past was not altogether peopled by Stone Age savages: the sciences, the arts and the philosophies existed then also, the Great Pyramid being but one mute witness to this fact.

For Atlantis was the cradle of the human race, the source of all creeds, the ancestor of our arts and sciences.

They carved and set up great monoliths as monuments. They were great navigators and sailors who took their ships all over the world." from before "Huge" by hand.

¹¹ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

¹² The original editor moved "last" from before "despairing shrieks" by hand.

¹³ The original editor inserted quotation marks by hand.

¹⁴ The original editor inserted quotation marks and " – Churchward" by hand.

¹⁵ Blank page

¹⁶ The original editor inserted "5" by hand.

It was from this now-submerged continent of Atlantis that all knowledge, religion and civilisation was slowly diffused over Africa, Asia and Europe.

We may see the Atlantean love of gigantic structures, of vivid colours, in the Egyptian temples and the Mayan paintings.

Our Atlantean forefathers

The gods abandoned the Atlanteans to their doom and turned their attention to the remnants who had been separated and led to other parts of the world.

Races and nations have been born and later disappeared entirely from the earth, and this process has gone on for periods of tremendous duration. So human souls make their pilgrimage to this world and return.

The Sahara sands are but the sands of a former sea.

For Egypt is today, in its possession of the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx, the last visible link with the sunken continent of Atlantis, for the former land was once ruled by Atlanteans.

(9-2) ...Atlantis is but a dream of the past.

(9-3) When the long columns of exiled Atlanteans moved slowly across the face of Asia

10¹⁷

ATLANTIS

11

ATLANTIS

Churchward on Mu¹⁸

(11-1) The immense continental island of Atlantis was situated in the centre of the Atlantic. At the time of its submersion it was the centre of the earth's civilisation. There was an overland route to Europe in the north Atlantic by way of land between America and Greenland, and Greenland and Norway, together with a great triangular piece whose western line ran from Iceland to Cape Finisterre in the northwest corner of France.

Mu went down a little before Atlantis.

(11-2) Origin of Savagery. Man was created a civilised being and the destruction of the motherland Mu affected those who survived the catastrophe and had to make their homes on barren islands which were left out of the water after the proud cities and buildings had vanished forever. There is nothing new under the sun. What is, has been. All that we learn and discover has existed before; our inventions and discoveries are but re-inventions, re-discoveries Savagery came out of civilisation, not, as scientists

¹⁷ Blank page

¹⁸ The original editor inserted "7" by hand.

say, that man came up from brute beast to a savage and travelled by degrees until he reached civilisation.

(11-3) Baron Humboldt, speaking of the wretched groups of Indians he met along the Amazon, naively remarks: "They are not the crude material of humanity: nor from this state have we arisen. These hapless beings are the last degraded remnants of some dying race which has fallen to this state." A savage, left to himself, does not rise. He has fallen to where he is and is still going down.

(11-4) Two causes have evolved savagery, both due to geological phenomena. At the end of the geological Tertiary era, the earth's crust had been cleared to a sufficient depth for the gases to form belts and raise mountains. Before this time there were no mountains. The habitable earth consisted of immense fertile plains, thickly populated. In forming the

12¹⁹

ATLANTIS

Churchward on Mu

13

ATLANTIS

Origin of Savagery / Churchward on Mu²⁰

(continued from the previous page) gas belts the earth above was lifted into mountain ranges. Gas passing under a thickly populated plain in lifting the land fractured it and broke it up, killing most of the people. A few, however, survived among the broken-up mountains. Those which were left on the plains - on the land which had not been raised - suffered a worse fate, for all were destroyed by great cataclysmic waves which rolled in over the plains from the ocean. This not only destroyed all life, but for a time the productiveness of the land as well. These survivors could not return to the plains for there all was desolation. There was nothing to eat and so great became their sufferings that they ate one another and thus cannibalism was born into the world. On mountains or on large flat areas which had in some instances been lifted up with them, lived men and women who had once known all the luxuries of a great civilisation. In time they lost all knowledge of the higher arts and sciences: they became savages and lived as such. It was thus that the Himalayas went up, and among them were plateaux with survivors, the forefathers of the Aryan races.

14²¹

¹⁹ Blank page

²⁰ The original editor inserted "9" by hand.

²¹ Blank page

(15-1) Such was the fall of Atlantis that the divine rulers were replaced by “L” of the Dark Face” evil adepts who inspired the dominant clique of outward rulers. Because they worked at night, when astral invisible evil forces are more potent, they set up a rival power to White LODGE.

(15-2) At first the government of Atlantis was entirely in the hands of Adepts, later it was handed to their initiate pupils

(15-3) Sea, sand and catastrophe have overwhelmed prehistoric civilisations
...the catastrophic extinction of Atlantis

(15-4) The Atlanteans lived by instinct and impulse rather than reason, they accepted things without reasoning over them first

(15-5) Their style of architecture was Cyclopean

(15-6) Plato (Timaeus) told by Egyptian priest of Sais to Solon 600 B.C.: “Many great deed are recorded of your state in our histories, but one exceeds all the rest in greatness and valour, for these histories tell of a mighty power that was aggressing wantonly against the whole of Europe and Asia, and to which your city put an end. This power came forth out of the Atlantic Ocean, for in those days there was an island situated in front of the straits which you call the columns of Herakles. The island was larger than Libya and Asia. Now in the island of Atlantis there was a great and wonderful empire which had rule over the whole island and several others, as well as over parts of the continent; and besides these they subjected parts of Libya within the columns of Herakles as far as Egypt, and of Europe as far as Tuscany. The vast power thus gathered into one endeavoured to subdue at one blow our country and yours. And then Solon your country shone forth... after having undergone the extremity of danger she defeated and triumphed over the invaders. But afterward there occurred violent earthquakes and floods and in a single day and night all your warlike men in a body sank into the earth and Atlantis in like manner disappeared, and was sunk beneath the sea.” The people mentioned here were the Pelasgians, forerunners of the ancient Greeks, an Aryan migration from Central Asia (Theosophically).

²² The original editor inserted “25” at the top of the page by hand.

²³ The original editor inserted “Churchward on Mu” and “(10)” at the top of the page by hand.

(15-7) The Troano²⁴ manuscript from Yucatan, estimated to be 3500 years old, graphically describes the sinking of the “land of Mu” with 64 million inhabitants 8000 years previously.

(15-8) In Atlantean days the old port of Alexandria stood at the corner of the Western and Northern coasts of Egypt, on the Shores of the Saharan Sea 700 miles distant from the then island of Algeria, an important junction between Orient and Occident, where goods were transhipped for transit across

16²⁵

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu

17

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu²⁶

(continued from the previous page) the Delta. It was also a port when Egypt was at the zenith of her glory and the harbour was so vast that the quays were even longer in extent than the existing ones. A very large fleet could anchor in its basin. Yet this port and town had totally disappeared when Alexander the Great came to Egypt. Why? Because the extinction was catastrophic, and sank when Atlantis sank. Yet Egypt must have had great maritime interests to have maintained such a port in prehistoric times.

(Footnote) The Scientific investigations of Monsieur Gaston Jondet, a Chief Harbour Works Engineer who was formerly in the service of the Egyptian Government, have confirmed the existence of this harbour. He has carried out the investigation with proper apparatus and published his results in the form of a Memorial presented to the Egyptian Institute, illustrating with maps, photos, plans and cross sections the magnificent submerged harbour which he has rediscovered at Alexandria.

(17-1)²⁷ On several of the “Gilbert and Marshall Group” of islands on South Pacific Ocean, there are found tall, slender stone pyramids, also on the Isle of Tapiteau.

(17-2) On Eastern Island in South Pacific, seven inscribed stone tablets have been found, one of which, deciphered with the aid of an old native who was the last living man on

²⁴ Referring to the Madrid Codex (also known as the Tro-Cortesianus Codex or the Troano Codex).

²⁵ Blank page

²⁶ The original editor inserted “Churchward cont” and “10a” by hand.

²⁷ The original editor inserted “All these from Churchward” at the bottom of the page with arrows to paras 17-1 through 17-5.

the island who understood the ancient hieroglyphs, says: "This little island had once been part of a great continent of land, crossed with many roads, beautifully paved with flat stones."

(17-3) On Panape, in the South Sea islands, there is ruin of a 100-yard temple, within the great quadrangle of which there is the chief shrine-chamber, built in the form of a pyramid. Not only that, but secret passages run beneath the pavements of this quadrangle, piercing the 5-feet thick outer wall and leading down to a canal.

(17-4) On Lele Island, in S. Pacific there are walled enclosures with walls 12 feet thick, latter containing vaults and secret passages.

(17-5) On the Ladrone or Mariana Group of isles in S. Seas, there are stone monuments in form of 20 feet high truncated pyramidal columns.

18²⁸

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu

19

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu²⁹

(19-1) The Nagas were Mayas who came to India by way of Burma. They settled in the Deccan and eventually turned this settlement into a colonial empire known as the Naga Empire. Their capital was on the spot where the city of Nagpur now stands. Legend says this empire ended 5,000 years ago.

(19-2) In "Ramayana" we find this reference. "In olden times there was a prince of the Nagas whose name was Maya." Prince Maya was the author of Surya³⁰ Siddhanta, the hoariest treatise on astronomy in India. Its age has been estimated at from 10 to 20,000 years.

(19-3) The Naga pattern of glyphs was a temple writing called Mu, known only to the high priesthood and a few other prominent priests, and by the heir apparent to the throne who was initiated into the sacred Mysteries.

²⁸ Blank page

²⁹ The original editor inserted "10b" by hand.

³⁰ "Sourya" in the original.

(19-4)³¹ In the Egyptian Book of the Dead, Caps. 17, 29, 85, 91 etc. We find the soul of man shown as a man-headed hawk.

(19-5) The story of the times when the first settlements were being made in Egypt on the Nile Delta under Thoth, the dawn of Egyptian history, is told by the great Monolith at Tiahuaraco, Peru. This stone perched up on the shores of Lake Titicaca, 13,500 feet above Pacific level, is undecipherable by Archaeologists. It was not Inca-carved as the Incas did not come to Peru until 15,000 years after the temple here was built. It is carved not with hieratic letters but with a combination of symbolic pictures. I shall decipher it as follows: Queen Moo of Maya x, a vassal state or colonial empire of Mu, visited the Maya Colony at Sais on the Nile Delta during the first century of its existence, and there met Thoth its founder, according to the [Troano]³² M/S. The Nile colony was started about 16,000 years ago.

(19-6) At Anarajapura, Ceylon there is a carved stone, half sphere in shape, called the Moonstone by archaeologists. There are several, placed at the foot of steps leading into the temple. Freely read, its symbolic carvings say (to me) "These people who came to Ceylon from a colony of Mu in their boats across the ocean; and their forefathers came to that colony from the Motherland."

(19-7) In Mexico (Maya-x-ico –PB) there is a very ancient Aztec tradition which says that "the first settlers in Mexico were a white race. This white race was conquered by a race with darker skins who drove them from the land. The white-skinned people then took their ships and sailed to a far-off land in the East, towards the rising sun and there

20³³

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu

21

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu³⁴

(continued from the previous page) settled." The Guatemalan tradition is similar, as follows "When King Quetzalcoatl with the very white race, was conquered by the invading darker race, he refused to surrender, saying that he could not live in captivity and survive. He then, with as many of his people as his ships could carry, sailed to a

³¹ The original editor inserted a para break between "Mysteries" and "In" by hand.

³² The original editor changed "T_no" to "Trano" by hand; we have further corrected it to "Troano."

³³ Blank page

³⁴ The original editor inserted "Churchward" and "(10c)" at the top of the page by hand.

far-off land in the direction of the rising sun and there settled. They prospered and became a great people."³⁵

22³⁶

ATLANTIS
Churchward on Mu

23

ATLANTIS³⁷

(23-1) All these vague traditions of Atlantis are really racial memories of the lost continent.

These early Atlantean races, under the guidance of divine leaders built large cities on

So these groups took precautions and moved away to safer lands.

The Indians, both red and brown, have their legends of a lost continent.

Since the Atlantean period man has been rising and stands as the apotheosis of matter.

Humanity reached its fullest physical development in the days of the 4th race, the physical bodies being much larger than at present.

(23-2) "There were giants in those days" applies to Atlantis, but as the practice of cremation was almost universal, we are not likely to find remains of giant human bones.

(23-3) Those who "remained faithful," were enabled to escape before the lands of that country had been cursed by evil doers, for all mankind is not destined to perish ingloriously. The majority of evil Atlanteans perished in terror during the great cataclysm and the ocean obliterated their remains.

(23-4) Destruction came and took place in stages; the final one took place about 11,000 years ago when the few remaining islands sank. By that time the giant race had already been wiped out and men had assumed their present height.

(23-5) The tradition of the Golden Age may be taken to mean the post-Atlantean period, when the 5th race was dawning; when mankind was guided by semi-divine kings and the peoples were again comparatively pure and happy. In short, there was a time of spiritual brightness before ordinary history begins.

The divine kings were simply wise guides.

³⁵ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "367".

³⁶ Blank page

³⁷ The original editor inserted "11" by hand.

Degeneration is the outstanding fact in religious history.

24³⁸

ATLANTIS

25

ATLANTIS³⁹

(25-1) Let us who live to-day draw some lesson from the vanished past of Egypt and learn to interpret the hieroglyph of our own existence, giving our own lives to the things which are worthwhile, to the enduring things, to the faithful following of the diviner dictates of the soul. Every fragmentary statue, every broken column, every scattered limestone remnant of Egypt's temples bids us do this and thus live without fear, without regrets and with the high assurance that the Eternal Good will Itself ever be our secret guide and [support.]⁴⁰

(25-2) Dedication to [Prince]⁴¹ Ismail Daoud (rejected and discarded in favour of published version)⁴²

One night as we sat in beautiful summer darkness your garden at Hilmiyah under an indigo sky, you somewhat sadly and a trifle bitterly made the remark that your own country was nearly dead spiritually and had succumbed to the all-pervading modernism on the one hand and to hollow, meaningless or hypocritical ancient religious forms on the other. You added that neither great spiritual men nor really holy places could be found in the ancient temples which indeed were merely heaps of dead stones, whilst the later mosques were also bereft of true sacredness. I answered that although this was true and that I had found these things in Egypt, I had also found other and more admirable things, even wonderful things, which forced me to believe that there was still some spiritual vitality in your country. However, you insisted that you were right with the result that I took your insistence as a challenge to produce my facts. Here between the covers of this volume are the most important of those facts. I have written here not only of the Egypt which everyone knows, of the land whose beauty of sky and sunset is so memorable but also of an Egypt which only a few know.

26⁴³

ATLANTIS

³⁸ Blank page

³⁹ The original editor inserted "Vol 15" at the top of the page by hand.

⁴⁰ Handwritten note in the margin reads "by P.B."

⁴¹ The original editor inserted "PRINCE" by hand.

⁴² This refers to PB's book A Search in Secret Egypt (the published dedication is still to Ismail Daoud).

⁴³ Blank page

(27-1) When Atlantis sank beneath the waves and took her magical knowledge with her.
This great island that was once peopled by a civilised race
It vanished through a terrible cataclysm

Crantor, the Greek commentator of Plato, mentions that during his own lifetime the priests of Egypt had pointed out to selected Greek travellers those pillars on which the history of Atlantis was inscribed.

Egypt too had her tradition of the great isles that were sunk in the West.

In the Golden Age eternal summer reigned throughout the world, and only in later times did the cold wintry climes appear, with the fall of man. This pleasant climate of twelve-month summer was caused by the perpendicular stance of the earth equably to its orbit, which conditioned a globe without winter, even at North and South Poles. Men revelled in unchanging sunshine, and the earth was so fruitful as indeed to be a veritable "Garden of Eden." But the fall ushered in torrid and frigid zones.

Cosmic disorders followed a shift in the earth's axis and a new climatic epoch was introduced. Seas were flung out of their old beds, and tremendous floods swept over dry land. For a time there was chaos.

The old river channels of the Irish west coast and of the American east coast are still traceable beneath the waves.

The lateral swing of the globe to another axis changed land and water distribution.

Geological deposits, if properly interpreted, reveal the date of the Atlantean disaster as about 12,000 years ago.

The vaults of heaven opened and deluged the earth with never-before-seen rains.

The sky turned black and night overspread the world although it should have been bright daylight.

(29-1) That in this age of discovery the needful proofs of Atlantis' one-time existence are being slowly piled up is evident enough to the thoughtful observer. Year by year they are being contributed from every possible source. When the Greek historian,

⁴⁴ The original editor inserted "13" by hand.

⁴⁵ Blank page

⁴⁶ The original editor inserted "15" by hand.

Herodotus, so careful and accurate a writer upon other matters, wrote in his account of Egypt that Hecataeus had seen at Thebes the statues of 345 High Priests of Amen who had followed one another in regular succession, he did not know that the statement would be received with incredulity by his fellow historians of a much later time. We moderns have laughed at the outrageous length of years which such antiquity must give Egyptian history although we are forced to admit that it is the oldest known to us. Egyptologists know that they had better subdue their laughter, for the possibility has been verified and Herodotus stands half-vindicated. It happened in this wise:

In 1903 Monsieur George Legrain, of the Egyptian Government Department of Antiquities, was carrying out restoration work at Karnak. He raised tumbled pillars, strengthened tottering walls, and cleared out immense quantities of debris and rubbish. During the work he discovered a deep pit on the southern border of the ruins which, being on a low level and within a mile of the Nile, was flooded with mud and water. Hidden inside this pit was a tremendous pile of statues- a thousand gilded figures of Osiris, stone figures of the kings of the earliest dynasties, a Sphinx of remarkable workmanship, and of course the other gods. But besides these there were in the pile a vast number of statues of the highest priests and prophets of Amen. Many of the statues were inscribed. Where did this hoard come from? Maspero gave the obvious and correct explanation. The cities and temples of Thebes were ruined and destroyed by the merciless Assyrian

30⁴⁷

ATLANTIS
Karnak Statues

31

ATLANTIS
Karnak Statues⁴⁸

(continued from the previous page) and Persian invaders who moved with fire and sword down the Nile valley. A great many statues lay scattered and prostrate among the ruins of Thebes and Karnak, many of them half-broken. They were neglected until the coming of the Ptolemies - that dynasty of Graeco-Egyptian kings. The latter, a foreign dynasty angling for popularity among the natives, undertook to restore the venerable temple of Amen, discovered the statues and, without grasping or caring for their historical value, buried them out of the way under the foundations of new buildings. The date of the burial was indicated and verified by the date of the latest statue found in the pile by M. Legrain.

This find proved two things, among others: (1) that it was definitely a custom in the earliest times for the chief Egyptian temple to keep a permanent record of their High

⁴⁷ Blank page

⁴⁸ The original editor inserted "17" by hand.

Priests in the durable form of stone effigies: (2) that Herodotus' information about the 345 statues of High Priests of Amen who had followed one another in regular succession was not only possibly true but tolerably correct. Now if one allows about an average period of twenty-five years to the tenure of office of each of these High Priests, only a very short arithmetical sum is needed to calculate that the line started 8,600 years before Herodotus' time at least, or nearly 11,000 years from our own. This means, in plain English, that Egypt's settled religion and settled civilisation date back at least 9,000 years B.C. or very nearly to the time of Atlantis' fall. In short, it began (as it would certainly have to start afresh after the great Flood) soon after the sinking of Atlantis and the recession of the waters from the present dry land of the Nile Valley. Actually it began earlier but it would have to start again.

- Thus the Atlantean colonists made their great trek to find a home in the spreading Nile delta region.

32⁴⁹

ATLANTIS
Karnak Statues

33

ATLANTIS
Astronomy⁵⁰

(33-1) Between the Pole Star and the true North there is enough room for two full moons.

The position of the Great Pyramid would have provided the world with an ideal meridian from whence to originate our longitudes.

If you add together the number of pyramid inches in the two diagonals of the base, you get 25800 or approximately the number of years of the great precession.

34⁵¹

ATLANTIS
Astronomy⁵²

35

ATLANTIS⁵³

⁴⁹ Blank page

⁵⁰ The original editor inserted "19" by hand.

⁵¹ Blank page

⁵² The original editor inserted "19" by hand.

⁵³ The original editor inserted "21" by hand.

(35-1) Science is no longer silent on the question of Atlantis and proffers its accumulating proofs alongside the traditions we have hitherto been forced to rely on.

The ancient cosmogonies repeat this tradition with surprising frequency.

The origin of peoples forms an attractive theme for speculation. The mystery of our past affords ample scope for thought and imagination.

(35-2) Amongst childish statements and fantastic accounts we nevertheless find this tradition of a lost world constantly repeated: of a deluge which swept down on this earth and destroyed the early civilisation of man. The differences in detail of this tradition may easily be accounted for by accepting the theory that it was originally transmitted orally for a long series of centuries, and only in later times did it get fixed into final forms by writing, inscriptions, etc., by which times the frail memory of man had varied the tradition sufficiently to produce these differences. The story of the Deluge as it appears in Genesis has many similarities with the story of the Deluge as it appears in the Chaldean cuneiform inscriptions on brick tablets dug up by archaeologists at Nineveh.

(35-3) The Azores and Madeira Islands represent mountain peaks of the submerged continent which lies at the bottom of the Atlantic in the region that lies in the temperate zone. Deep-sea soundings and undersea explorations testify to its existence. The Gulf of Mexico was formerly a deep beautiful valley surrounded by mountains.

(35-4) The Mayan temples are also found in Guatemala, Honduras, Salvador, Nicaragua and parts of Mexico.

(35-5) At the bottom of the Atlantic Ocean there lies a wrecked island.

(35-6) The Atlanteans possessed a mind that was psychic, visionary; that thought in terms of images and pictures rather than in terms of logical thinking. They had marvellous memories as a result, and entire volumes of sacred books were handed down for centuries by oral tradition before they were committed to writing.

36⁵⁴

ATLANTIS

37

ATLANTIS⁵⁵

(37-1) Fossils found deeply buried beneath the earth's surface have proved to scientists how ancient the human race must be.

⁵⁴ Blank page

⁵⁵ The original editor inserted "23" by hand.

Whole territories and whole peoples disappeared in the final cataclysm.

(37-2) By Scott-Elliot: "It is right to suppose that the Egyptians were an old colony of Atlanteans who brought with them the primitive type of writing. It is surprising to discover in the Maya alphabet 13 letters having the same form as similar letters in the Egyptian hieroglyphs. It is probable that the primitive form of the alphabet was hieroglyphic, or 'the writing of the gods' as the Egyptians called it." Scott-Elliot cont: "The initiate kings and priests who followed the good law were informed in advance of the calamities which menaced the country and each became the centre of prophetic warnings and finally the chiefs of emigrant groups who founded colonies. The Tlavatlis emigrated to India - mixed with the Lemurian indigenes and thus founded the Dravidian race; the latter in turn mixed later with the Aryans and produced the present day Indian types."

(37-3) Nearly all the Egyptologists are fond of pointing out that Egypt appears on the scene of history as a mature fully-grown civilisation, a civilisation that seems never to have known any infancy. Why? The true answer is that myriads of centuries of culture preceded the historic period, and those centuries stretch far back into old Atlantis.

The fact that a developed civilisation with art, science, religion and technical crafts, suddenly spread along the banks of the Nile among the indigenous uncivilised inhabitants should make us realise that the whole thing was imported from without and was not a growth from within Egypt itself. Had the latter really occurred, there would still be some tangible traces of this gradual growth, but these traces do not exist.

(37-4) If we are to look anywhere for the cradle of religions and languages, of arts and sciences, we must look towards that mysterious continent over which the waves of the Atlantic ceaselessly thunder to-day.

The Egyptian, Cretan and Phoenician civilisations were ramifications of outspread Atlantean civilisation.

38⁵⁶

ATLANTIS

39

ATLANTIS

According to Theosophy⁵⁷

(39-1) After Poseidonis sank, the Sahara sea withdrew from Egypt and dried, little by little into vast desert. For long centuries Egypt was then an immense marshy plain

⁵⁶ Blank page

⁵⁷ The original editor inserted "25" by hand.

but⁵⁸ as it slowly hardened⁵⁹ small groups of savage tribes adventured on to the borders of the Nile. Flinders Petrie describes five of these races as primitives who warred perpetually between themselves. Among these races C.W.L.⁶⁰ saw negroes from Central Africa. After 1400 years in Arabia the Aryans re-emigrated and reconquered their ancestral land. This was 8100 B.C. and they established themselves in Abydos, in Upper Egypt. They are the “followers of Horus” spoken of by Naville, who has traced their crossing of the Red Sea at [Massawah.]⁶¹

Poseidonis was rather less than half the size of Europe. It was a warlike and aggressive power.

Even Britain hides a hundred memorials and a thousand relics of its Atlantean days.

The unknown civilisation which preceded the historic one was of Atlantean origin.

The unpopulated vast barren swamps gradually dried into desert.

Enormous mountains rose up in the eastern part of Atlantis, whose peaks are now visible islands in the Atlantic.

40⁶²

ATLANTIS

According to Theosophy

41

ATLANTIS

According to Theosophy⁶³

64

(continued from the previous page) These men were a little taller than the average of our time – always over six feet.

There were holy Atlanteans just as there were devilish Atlanteans, but the former dwindled to few in number.

⁵⁸ The original editor deleted a comma from after “but” by hand.

⁵⁹ The original editor deleted a comma from after “hardened” by hand.

⁶⁰ Referring to C.W. Leadbeater.

⁶¹ The original editor deleted a para break and “The Aryan dynasty was thus founded at Abydos, and Flinders Petrie has found traces of them which he had to name “Dynasty Zero” because they preceded the known human dynasties. In 5510 B.C. appeared the reign of Menes, who came originally from the small town of Theni, not far from Abydos. Menes raised the priesthood to power. They thenceforward governed Egypt and united under his sceptre all the scattered tribes along the Nile. He unified Egypt and founded Memphis on its ancient site. The Hiksos, who came in the Middle Empire, mixed their Arab stock with Egyptian blood.” from after “Massawah” by hand.

⁶² Blank page

⁶³ The original editor inserted “27” by hand.

⁶⁴ .

The temples of those times included a certain amount of secular learning and there were no separate institutions for the latter.

They dressed in loose robes – looser and shorter than those of the Arabs today.

(41-1) The civilisation of Atlantis excelled ours of today in certain points. Super-normal powers were common. Gold was produced by alchemy and used for the ornamentation of houses and buildings. The rulers of Atlantis were priest-kings and when the latter tried the experiment of letting the people “run” their own countries, it failed. They degenerated, became evil and materialistic. Then Atlantis was swallowed by the waters and so she perished.

42⁶⁵

ATLANTIS

According to Theosophy⁶⁶

43

ATLANTIS⁶⁷

(43-1) The Chinese tradition speaks of a great Island which, owing to the iniquity of its peoples, is sunk by the gods to the bottom of the ocean. A king and his family receive a warning from the gods, through the mediumship of two idols, and make their escape in time. It is this pious prince and his descendants who have peopled China, says the tradition.

(43-2) The Indian tradition tells of Vivaswata, who is warned by the god Vishnu that the globe is about to be submerged and that its inhabitants will perish. Vivaswata escapes with his family to the summit of the Himalayan mountains and later descends into India, which is likewise peopled by his descendants.

(43-3) The idea that our earth can exhibit its [disgust]⁶⁸ by overwhelming them with a catastrophic deluge, is not [superstition].⁶⁹

The tradition of a great flood was common property among all the ancient peoples.

⁶⁵ Blank page

⁶⁶ The original editor inserted “23A” and “19” by hand.

⁶⁷ The original editor inserted “29” by hand.

⁶⁸ The original editor deleted “at being defiled when a whole group of peoples descend into monstrous wickedness and wars,” from after “defiled” by hand.

⁶⁹ The original editor deleted “If we can accord a mind and intelligence to the self in the earth whence our bodies derive and whither they must return, is it not rational to think that there is a great directing Mind, a Planetary Soul, back of our Earth?” from after “superstition” by hand.

When glutted with success and tyrannical with power, men no longer love the beautiful and serve the good.

(43-4) Plato tells us that Solon studied under Sonchis⁷⁰ of Sais, the most distinguished of Egyptian priests, who also taught Solon the language of the Atlanteans.

Yucatan contains evidences of a civilised, cultured race, the Mayas, and the wonderful temples they built.

Geology alone gives evidence that great floods once swept the world.

The American Indians have their tradition of a great flood.

44⁷¹

ATLANTIS⁷²

45

ATLANTIS

Churchward⁷³

(45-1) In Central America and Mexico there are traditions that the first people who inhabited those countries were a white race. The Mayas of Mayax were white.

In most of Polynesia there are legends of a universal flood from which but few escaped.

The lotus flower was the sacred floral symbol of Mu. (Also Egypt and India – P.B.)

(45-2) The Egyptians came from Mu. The “Book of the Dead” is a sacred memorial dedicated to the multitudes who lost their lives in the destruction of Mu – the forefathers of the Egyptians and all mankind. These are the “dead” referred to.

(45-3) Lower Egypt was settled from Mu via Mayax and Atlantis. The upper Egyptians came to Egypt from the Motherland by way of Burma and India. From the time of Menes, when Upper and Lower Egypt became one cult, down to about 2700 B.C. there were two religious cults in Egypt known as the West and the East cults, or the cult of Osiris, and the sun-worshipping cult. The Upper Egyptians were not mere Sun-worshippers but Ra was their symbol for Deity.

(45-4) Thoth started the first Lower Egyptian colony at Sais and taught the Osirian religion,⁷⁴ as various papyri shows that was 16,000 years ago. Osiris lived in Atlantis 18,000–20,000 years ago. He was a master and a great religious teacher.

⁷⁰ “Sonches” in the original.

⁷¹ Blank page

⁷² The original editor inserted “19” by hand.

⁷³ “All by Churchward” in the original. The original editor inserted “31” by hand.

(45-5) The rising sun is today the emblem of some of the Central American republics, as it was of the Empire of Mu. The circle is a symbol of Deity and thus, as a picture of Ra, the Sun, is found depicted on the stones of Polynesian ruins, on the walls of the Temple of Uxmal in Yucatan, in Egypt, Babylonia and Peru – it was a universal symbol. The circle has no end or beginning: that is eternity.

(45-6) The Mayas in India- first called Nagas and later Danavas – came to India many thousands of years before the Aryans became known in India. It is well known in India that the Brahmins obtained their cosmogony, arts and civilisation from the Nagas.

46⁷⁵

ATLANTIS
Churchward

47

ATLANTIS
By Pep⁷⁶

(47-1) “ALL” as in the Latin “omnes” (all, or all-embracing). What does “Solomon” mean? It means “Temple of the Sun,” like “Heliopolis,”⁷⁷ (city of the Sun, from the Greek “Helios,” (the Sun).

SOL - OM - ON

“Sol” means “sole” (only, one) and is also the Latin for “Sun.” “OM” means “all” and “ON” means “one.”

“Sol-om-on” (Solomon) means one-one-one - (III) the Trinity, the “All-Embracing One.”

A few years ago a British archaeologist, visiting the ruins at Chichenitza, in Yucatan, and studying the inscriptions, deciphered the number 333, so he forthwith decided that 333 BC was meant. His conclusion was ridiculous, for the ancient Mayas had no knowledge of the fact that Julius Caesar started a new calendar 1935 years ago!

All ancient Sun-Worshippers- the Atlanteans, the Lemurians, the ancient Egyptians, the Persians, Chaldeans, the neophytes of the Eleusinian Mysteries of ancient Greece, the Mayas in America, and the Jewish Qabbalists of Medieval Europe, all used the ciphers

111

222

333

⁷⁴ The original editor inserted a comma by hand.

⁷⁵ Blank page

⁷⁶ The original editor inserted “33” by hand.

⁷⁷ “Heliopolos” in the original.

444
555
666
777
888
999

and the conqueror - 1000

The cipher 666 is given in the last Book of the Bible, the Book of Revelation, chapter 13, verse 18, showing that that Book as well as the Book of Daniel, deals with Sun-worship, the slain Sun-God Osiris of Egypt.

48⁷⁸
ATLANTIS
By Pep⁷⁹

49
ATLANTIS
By Pep⁸⁰

(continued from the previous page) Now - about the "A-OM" and assurance that it is in the Mayan "Invocation to the Sun": To translate a ten thousand-year-old chant from ancient Mayan to modern English rhyme you will admit is almost impossible unless great liberties in translation are resorted to. The rhythm of A-OM, A-OM, A-OM, with the accent on the "OM," runs through the entire chant, viz:

Lord of Day we are Thine,
On our Path deign to shine,
Ho - ly - Light
When night flees before Thy Ray,
We, our voices lift and pray,
Grea - ut - Light!
etc. etc. etc.

In the ancient Mayan as well as in the ancient Egyptian languages, most of the words had two different meanings.

The history of this chant is as follows: Mrs Le Plongeon, the wife of the archaeologist Le Plongeon, lived in the interior of Yucatan for a long time, learned the Maya language, and translated several of their chants, also putting the music into our modern system of musical notes. I play this Invocation to the Sun on the organ, which rendering is very effective on that instrument.

⁷⁸ Blank page

⁷⁹ The original editor inserted "3F" by hand.

⁸⁰ The original editor inserted "35" by hand.

All ancient peoples worshipping the sun chanted "A-OM" or "A-UM" (pronounced as in "humming-bird") In "OM mani padme hum," the "OM" is pronounced as in "humming-bird" and the "hum" as in "boom," but short and not long as in "room" which has the long pronunciation. The chants were intoned by a deep-toned temple gong (sometimes a bass trumpet), each beat being an imitation of the spoken "OM."⁸¹

I do not know if I can explain the matter to you to your entire satisfaction, therefore I would suggest that you do not yet publish what you cannot or do not as yet understand.

"OM" means the numeral 1 (one). "The Omnipotent" means the only all-powerful One⁸² (III) or three ones (III) so that OM also means

50⁸³

ATLANTIS

By Pep

51

ATLANTIS⁸⁴

(51-1) Before the first king came to the throne whose name and existence is known to Egyptologists: before Menes'⁸⁵ cartouche was ever inscribed on any surface, it is admitted that Egypt already possessed a high degree of civilisation. She had her royal court, her sacred colleges, her technical crafts, her trained architects, her skilled scribes, her accomplished sculptors, her hieratic writing, her men of law and medicine, her disciplined troops, and a system of proper administration was outspread over the whole country. These things do not just happen: they need time in which to grow, to develop. Now, even Manetho dated the age of Menes⁸⁶ back to a period 5000 years before the Christian era, or nearly 7000 years before our own time.

Lublein, Mariette and Birch roughly agree with the chronology of Manetho.

Menes⁸⁷ was the first Pharaoh, the first of the human kings to sit on the throne of Egypt.

To perceive the prehistoric past

52⁸⁸

⁸¹ The original editor underlined "OM" by hand.

⁸² The original editor underlined "only all-powerful One" by hand.

⁸³ Blank page

⁸⁴ The original editor inserted "39" by hand.

⁸⁵ "Mena's" in the original.

⁸⁶ "Mena" in the original.

⁸⁷ "Mena" in the original.

⁸⁸ Blank page

(53-1) Plato learnt of Atlantis from the priests of Sais, a sacred city of the Nile Delta, famous also as a seat of learning in many branches of knowledge. It was visited by Pythagoras and Solon. Plato embarked from the Piraeus for Egypt because of his immense desire to fathom the wisdom of khem. He said that he found works of painting and sculptures which had been done 10,000 years before. Proclus wrote "The historians who speak of the Island of the Outer Sea, say that in their time there were seven islands consecrated to Proserpina, three others of a great extent. The inhabitants of the last island had preserved from their ancestors, the tradition of Atlantis; of an extremely large island which for a long space of time exercised dominion over all the islands of the Atlantic Ocean."

Where large cities and walled temples lie buried under the beating waves.

(53-2) The Popol Vuh, the religious book of the Quiche Indians of Central America, possesses a Deluge legend similar to the Semitic one.

- The monuments, tombs and temples which strew this ancient land

(53-3) My invisible visitor did not hesitate "You are required for a certain work" he quietly informed me "a work which will demand all the capacities and knowledge you possess. It is a task of far greater importance and a stranger quest than any you have yet taken."

(53-4) The light of the curious old Arabic hanging-lamp in the middle of the room fell upon the little assembly.

(53-5) I struck out in the direction of Bulak and dived off the Sharia into several dust-covered alleys where the dismal booths of food-sellers alternated with the heavily-barred windows of private houses.

The carriage stirred up no small quantity of that yellowish sandy dust which covers Cairo in the dry summer and I was well coated with it when I reached B

(53-6) I declined the proffered services of a vociferous guide who however was not to be got rid of so easily until, under the compulsion of necessity I told him sternly I threatened to have him arrested after my return to Cairo, by the Chief of the City Police, Ahowan, my friend.

- Tired of wandering among the dusty ruins I sat down on an irregular block of stone.

⁸⁹ The original editor inserted "41" by hand.

(53-7) Why did the builders of GP seal up the ascending passage-ways and the chambers to which those lead.

54⁹⁰

ATLANTIS

55

ATLANTIS⁹¹

(55-1) The excellence of its masonic construction, the skill in preparing and fitting the tens of thousands of great stone blocks, the scientific truths and measurements which are embodied in its dimensions and angles, compel our thoughtful admiration for the GP.

- the clear, cold Egyptian night.
- thus we find the same beliefs, the same practices in regions vastly remote from one another

(55-2) The Aztecs found in their traditions four great cycles of world history, four great ages of human history and at the end of each, destruction of the greater part of the human race through cataclysm, to be followed by a slow rebirth of civilisation.

Geology has clearly shown that the earth has undergone great cataclysmic changes separated by⁹²

56⁹³

ATLANTIS

57

ATLANTIS⁹⁴

(57-1) "The black-skinned, Grecian featured, straight haired Ethiopian is not a Negro but a Tamil, who first settled in the lower part of India from Mu, via the Malay islands and then from India came to East Africa. There are Hindu records stating that 'companies of Tamils from South India migrated from India to a great land in the West, there settled and became a great nation'."

⁹⁰ Blank page

⁹¹ The original editor inserted "43" by hand.

⁹² Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "45".

⁹³ Blank page

⁹⁴ The original editor inserted "45" by hand.

(57-2) Much light has been thrown on Atlantis by the work of Schliemann to whom is due the honour of finally clinching the fact that Atlantis did once exist.

(57-3) Plato relates that Solon said "Atlantis was the centre of civilisation and conquered the whole world. This was a continent lying over against the Pillars of Hercules (Gibraltar Straits) and was the passageway to a continent beyond and other islands. The Empire of Atlantis reached to Egypt."

(57-4) According to Dr Henry Schliemann of ancient Troy fame "In the Museum at St Petersburg, Russia there is a papyrus roll, one of the oldest known. It was written in the reign of Pharaoh S_____ ⁹⁵ the 2nd dynasty." The papyrus relates "Pharaoh sent out an expedition to the West in search of traces of the land of Atlantis from whence 3350 years before, the ancestors of the Egyptians arrived carrying with themselves all of the wisdom of their native land. The expedition returned after five years with the report that they had found neither people nor objects which could give them a clue to the vanished land."

(57-5) "Another papyrus in the same Museum by Manetho, the priest-historian, gives a period of 13900 years as the reign of the Sages (Kings) of Atlantis. This papyrus places the height of the civilisation of Atlantis at the very beginning of Egyptian history, approx. 16000 years ago."

(57-6) The first Egyptian temple was built at Sais 16000 years ago. Dr Paul Schliemann, grandson of Dr Henry Schliemann, unearthed the ruins of an ancient temple at Sais and he wrote "The Egyptians carried the culture of Atlantis to their colony on the shore of the Nile. I have found in my various excavations that the older Egypt was, the more it was cultured. The nation degenerated after Atlantis vanished."

58⁹⁶

ATLANTIS

59

ATLANTIS

Scott-Eliot⁹⁷

(59-1) In Cairo Museum there is a fossil fish found in the Sahara desert.

⁹⁵ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

⁹⁶ Blank page

⁹⁷ "(Scott-Eliot on Atlantis) (2)" in the original. The original editor inserted "47" by hand.

(59-2) “The final submersion of Poseidonis brought also an inundation, a tidal wave, of Egypt, but it was not more than a momentary catastrophe only it put an end to the Divine Dynasties, for the Lodge of Initiates transferred its habitat to other countries.

(59-3) The type of early Egyptian had been slightly modified by the mixture of Semitic blood.

(59-4) The temples of Atlantis were formed with immense halls resembling those of Egypt but even larger. The supporting pillars were generally square, seldom round.

(59-5) It was the Akkadians, an Atlantean race, who erected Stonehenge after landing in Britain 100,000 years ago.

(59-6) Knowledge was more diffused among the Toltecs.⁹⁸ They had an initiated priesthood and an adept emperor; a clearer and truer concept of the divine. The minority who profited by instruction, after passing tests and examinations, were without doubt admitted to the ranks of the priests, who formed a great occult fraternity. The symbol of the Sun was the first and best understood, standing for the Supreme Being. The masses could not see beyond the physical symbol but the more cultivated spirits looked beyond. The disk of the Sun was to be found in every temple.

(59-7) The Fourth Race grew in pride and selfishness, descended into the abyss of egotism, forgetting faith in God for self. Sorcery, which demanded blood sacrifices in its practice, became more frequent and developed in time even to human sacrifice. In Mexico the original sacrifices of flowers and fruits were replaced by human sacrifice, with the arrival of savage Aztecs. Thus religion declined.”

60⁹⁹

ATLANTIS
Scott-Eliot

61

ATLANTIS
Scott-Eliot¹⁰⁰

(61-1) After the sinking of Mu, all civilisations throughout the world degenerated – Egypt, India and others. – C.

⁹⁸ “Toltecs” in the original.

⁹⁹ Blank page

¹⁰⁰ The original editor inserted “49” by hand.

(61-2) Generations passed over the heads of these people, centuries wound their slow course through the calendar and thousands of years passed between the building of the GP and the birth of the first king of Egypt whose date has been correctly ascertained by modern Egyptologists.¹⁰¹

62¹⁰²
ATLANTIS
Scott-Eliot

63
ATLANTIS
Astronomy¹⁰³

(63-1) Precession: Apart from the commonly known movements of the stars, there is another movement which operates on a tremendous scale, which astronomers have named "the precession of the equinoxes." Put briefly, the result is a retardation in the time of the rising and setting of the stars, by which they arrive about fifty seconds later every year. At this rate they fall back in position until it takes about 25,870 years for them to go right round the circle of the universe and rise and set at exactly similar point again. Knowing accurately how this grand cycle works, we can tell where the stars stood at any given date in the past and vice versa we can identify any map of relative star-positions as belonging to a corresponding period. The stars are time-markers and the sky forms the face of a gigantic clock where

(63-2) Caves were used by the Druids to house for a short or long period, the aspirants to their wisdom, the while the latter studied the doctrines and participated in the initiatory ceremonies which ultimately made them Druid in turn. In South Brittany there still exist stone-lined underground chambers which were approached by long artificial tunnels and which were used as initiation rooms by (local tradition asserts) "a people who came from the East."

General

(63-3) the paintings on this wall were nearly 6000 years old yet they were nearly as fresh, as bright, as on the day they were finished.

(63-4) Ibrahim bowed low at the door, took my right hand in his and raised it to his forehead and then dropping it slowly completed a graceful departure. He was a slight,

¹⁰¹ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "59".

¹⁰² Blank page

¹⁰³ The original editor inserted "51" by hand.

mild man, gentle voiced, soft-eyed, slightly effeminate, flabby fleshed, yet always dignified, always calm

- those great lonely figures, the Colossi
- where the lone figure of the Sphinx
- the oppressive heat of the afternoons

(63-5) a number of men eat at little tables placed outside the cafe. They drank thick syrupy coffee, smoked out of long cigarette holders or played noisily with tric-trac sets.

(63-6) I have travelled the old road into Karnak on foot, on a donkey, in a trim-horse carriage and by motor car but¹⁰⁴

64¹⁰⁵

ATLANTIS
General

65

ATLANTIS¹⁰⁶

(65-1) So minute is this turning backwards of the point of the solstice (precession of equinoxes) that it is not more than about fifty seconds a year.

General

(65-2)¹⁰⁷ - Ignorance triumphed over truth

- here the past sleeps, here
- Egypt's greatness had gone sour
- When the Nile is in flood
- I entered the silent shadowy building

(65-3) Tourists who walk around these ancient temples as prosaically as they walk around Piccadilly Circus, miss much. One must give oneself time, one must not attempt to cram sight-seeing in a day's jaunt, one must concentrate on a few worthwhile parts of these buildings, when time is lacking, rather than dissipate all attention upon a quickly forgotten rush to every spot.

- tunnelled a passage through rock
- the birds twitter noisily in the temple courts
- its paving stones worn down by the feet of priests

¹⁰⁴ This section is continued in para 65-2.

¹⁰⁵ Blank page

¹⁰⁶ The original editor inserted "53" by hand.

¹⁰⁷ This para is a continued from the paras on page 63.

- where the dust of dynasties has accumulated.¹⁰⁸

66¹⁰⁹

ATLANTIS
General

67

ATLANTIS¹¹⁰

(67-1) A severe earthquake in Mexico at the beginning of 1920 brought to light not far from Mexico City a pyramid built after the Egyptian fashion.

Scattered in different parts of Central and Southern America lie pyramidal mounds that hint at this connection and deeply-buried cities overgrown by dense forests. All along the coast of Peru, in the canyons of the Cordilleras, on the shores of Lake Titicaca in Bolivia, in the impassable gorges of the Andes and beyond the valley of Mexico lie these ruined and desolate monoliths and monuments, pyramids and tombs and temples, many inscribed with hieroglyphs in characters unknown and undecipherable.

(67-2) When the Spanish conquered Mexico they found an immense temple 300 feet square at the base, pyramidal in form but with truncated top.

(67-3) The capital of a principality in Northern Egypt was called Sais, a capital which ultimately rivalled Memphis in power and wealth. In this city there could be found that famous inscription over a shrine: "I am the All that was, that is and shall be, and no mortal hath revealed me." To this city also belonged Ahmose II¹¹¹ who forced the priests of Egypt to admit Pythagoras and Solon to the temples to be instructed in Egyptian learning, after he drove a Pharaoh of the 26th dynasty from power.

(67-4) On this point of Egypt's flooding when Poseidonis fell, it is worth nothing Professor Flinders Petrie's statement that "The country has undoubtedly been gradually drying up. The prodigious water-worn ravines in the cliffs of the Nile Valley reveal this. At many points the cliffs are all water-worn in holes, exactly in the manner of solution under water. It appears certain that the general change in prehistoric times has been one of desiccation."

(67-5) The men who built the GP were not the men that modern science advances as representative of the human race 100000 years ago. It was no Pithecanthropus,

¹⁰⁸ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "60A".

¹⁰⁹ Blank page

¹¹⁰ The original editor changed "367-b" to "(55)" by hand.

¹¹¹ "Aahmes 11" in the original.

Piltown, or Neanderthal man with brain capacity but little in advance of the anthropoid who trued its stones or calculated its relationship to the motion of the heavenly bodies. No stone-Hatchet men worked out its mathematic equations, no cave dweller mixed its indestructible mortar. Its achievements were those of a race of supermen excelling in pursuits of which modern civilisation is comparatively ignorant. Is it possible that somewhere in the dim

68¹¹²

ATLANTIS

69

ATLANTIS¹¹³

(continued from the previous page) past, this earth was peopled with a mighty race as resplendent in scientific achievement as it was profound in philosophic precept. Science will most likely answer "Absurd." Yet somewhere in the dim forgotten ages, primitive man carved in stone or preserved as legend a certain knowledge."

Manly Hall.¹¹⁴

70¹¹⁵

ATLANTIS

Egypt and India, China and Wales

71

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES¹¹⁶

(71-1) Divine Dynasty: In China, also, the Emperor was the supreme father of his country, delegated by Heaven. Therefore the Chinese monarchy was based on the divine right of kings. But this right could be revoked. Heaven gave a divinely appointed dynasty to China in order that this might be the governor of all men. But if the dynasty accumulated faults, if it began to serve its own interests alone to the point of oppressing the people, then God withdrew the divine mandate. The signs expressing this withdrawal were traditionally said to be public distresses and catastrophes of nature.

¹¹² Blank page

¹¹³ The original editor changed "367-c" to "57" by hand.

¹¹⁴ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "367".

¹¹⁵ Blank page

¹¹⁶ The original editor inserted "61" by hand.

(71-2) All this has happened before our eyes in China: the dynasty has fallen and the country itself has and is suffering grievously and traditionally too. Troubles will last so long as Heaven wills: until it chooses another ruler by giving him complete victory.

(71-3) This was understood generally in Egypt also. In fact the traditional teaching was precisely the same. When Egypt fell, when her divine dynasty disappeared, men knew that it was the judgment of heaven.

(71-4) The Welsh bards came from Egypt originally. The Golden Dawn order initiation rites are of Egyptian origin. They had three initiations. The one with trance was not the highest but the middle one. Reid thinks the highest initiation may have been given in the pit of the Great Pyramid, the middle one in the King's Chamber and the first in the Queen's chamber; for the highest they go closer to nature - underground.

(71-5) But no civilisation can really enter into sudden and complete existence. There must be a beginning and there must be a growth. Where was Egypt's beginning, where its growth? The answer is - "Atlantis."

Papyrus and pyramid, tomb and temple, provide us with authentic dates for at least 5000 years back. What other ancient civilisation can do the same?

72¹¹⁷

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES¹¹⁸

73

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES¹¹⁹

(73-1) It seemed to me that whereas Egypt sought Power, India sought Peace. I am writing of the ancient civilisations. There one had keynotes of their religion, wisdom and ideals.

(73-2) It is not by mere chance that the gates of Asiatic and African learning have been thrown open to modern European savants. It is not by mere chance that today we in the West are able to procure and to decipher the pictured hieroglyphs of the Egyptian "Book of the Dead," the horizontally precise characters of the Indian Upanishads or "Secret Volumes" and the many other Oriental volumes of ancient lore. All is part of a plan; each discovery is but a stone thrown in the heap which the guardians of man are causing to be piled up.

74¹²⁰

¹¹⁷ Blank page

¹¹⁸ The original editor inserted "23b" by hand.

¹¹⁹ The original editor inserted "63" by hand.

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES

75

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES

Druids and Egyptians¹²¹

(75-1) There is a Druidical stone lying at South Tawton Church, Devonshire, which bears some Egyptian hieroglyphs, including "Seh" another name of Osiris. The same sign may be seen on Tutankhamen's fan in the Cairo Museum (see my photo).

76¹²²

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES

Druids and Egyptians¹²³

77

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES¹²⁴

(77-1) I must be excused for dwelling at such great length on this book, "Search in Secret Egypt," but it is because Egypt has a peculiar connection with the modern world. Evolution does not run upwards like a ladder; it moves in circles, spiral-like, and that which has been comes once more albeit sufficiently changed. Egyptian thought tendencies and ideas have been recapitulating themselves in a more materialistic form in our time. The faith which the world welcomes will be Egyptian- i.e. spirits, healing, magic, astrology, etc., the more sensational and impressive side, as impressive as was Egyptian architecture. Hence my "Search in Secret Egypt" had the most meteoric success. Nevertheless, I am fully aware that Indian thought and wisdom is far loftier and purer than Egyptian, nearer to the Absolute, but it is too lofty for our age, whose spirit is enslaved by matter. Hence the Egyptian science is closer to us and easier for us to grasp. I may deplore this, but I have to accept it. Indian wisdom will be swallowed by the few who are receptive enough for it, but the majority find it too abstract: whereas Egyptian is concrete. For this reason I had to go to Egypt and recover a few memorials from that land - memorials which are more valued in the West although intrinsically they are less valuable than those I found in India.

78¹²⁵

EGYPT AND INDIA, CHINA AND WALES

¹²⁰ Blank page

¹²¹ The original editor inserted "65" by hand.

¹²² Blank page

¹²³ The original editor inserted "23" by hand.

¹²⁴ The original editor inserted "67" by hand.

¹²⁵ Blank page

(79-1) The same feluccas with the same prodigiously tall masts pointed to the sky, and the same curious sails unfurled to the wind, floated down this river three, five and even seven thousand years ago.

(79-2) I made the classic ascent of the river to Upper Egypt through pleasant peaceful territory and between palm-bordered banks. I saw how Nature had thoughtfully planned its course so that it runs for hundreds of miles along a line of bare, whitish-rose hills that protect inhabited Egypt from the desert. These hills have been turned by the hands of men into rough mausoleums, for here and there square passages have been cut to become the final resting places of ancient Egypt's ancient dead.

(79-3) Now and then one sees a flock of sheep, a herd of goats or a few cows disporting themselves lazily upon the banks.

But British engineers have tamed the Nile, captured the torrential waters of its cataracts, and built vast concrete dams which are among the wonders of the modern world.

(79-4) The villages which dot its course may be composed of nothing more than baked mud houses and white mosques, but their appearance is always redeemed by the thick plumes of stout palm trees, which stand alone or in groups.

Upon these same waters once floated processions of stately boats laden with royal personages following the gilded barques of Osiris, Isis and Horus.

I pass a dark mass of foliage upon the banks.

The chirpings of countless crickets resound through the [air.]¹²⁷

The chain of hills glow in the dying sun like embers while the stretches of once golden sand darken to violet-grey.

This broad river, as sacred to the old Egyptians as the Ganges is to the Hindus

The hour of the annual summer inundation was at hand; the Nile became blood-coloured and its body swelled visibly and daily while the torrential rains of central Africa poured into it.

Along this great highway had floated gilded royal barges, high-mastered feluccas and dingy flat boats...

¹²⁶ The original editor inserted "69" by hand.

¹²⁷ The original typist deleted "It was a Nile village of mud huts, a few low white-washed houses, a miniature minaret set on a white mosque and the inevitable {illegible} palm trees." from after "air" by typing over the original word with x's.

Atlantis

81

ATLANTIS

HPB: Isis Unveiled¹²⁹

(81-1) Must we jump at the conclusion that these grandiose temples and pyramids could only have been erected under the whip of a merciless despot? Strange logic! It would seem more prudent to confess that we really know little about these ancient nations.

(81-2) The long-accepted Biblical chronology has so cramped the minds of even scientists that in treating of prehistoric remains a constant fear is manifested on their part to pass beyond the period of 6000 years, hitherto allowed by theology as the age of the world.

(81-3) KARNAK. What must have been the general aspect of Thebes in the days of its glory? Karnak is now its only representative. But solitary and alone as it stands, fit emblem of majestic empire, as if forgotten by time in the onward march of centuries, it testifies to the art and skill of the ancients. He must be indeed devoid of the spiritual perception of genius who fails to feel as well as to see the intellectual grandeur of the race that planned and built [it.]¹³⁰

(81-4) ATLANTIS The perfect identity of the rites, ceremonies, traditions and even the names of the deities, among MEXICANS ancient Babylonians, Egyptians and South Americans, is sufficient proof. Huge islands, even continents existed where now there is but a wild waste of waters. In those submerged temples and libraries the archaeologist would find, could he but explore them, the materials for filling the gaps of history. We have but to point to the grandiose Hindu ruins of Ellora, the Mexican Chichen-Itza in Yucatan and the still grander ruins of Copan in Honduras. They present such features of resemblance: they were built by peoples moved by the same religious ideas, who had reached an equal level of high civilisation in arts and sciences.

¹²⁸ Blank page

¹²⁹ Referring to Helena Petrovna Blavatsky.

The original editor inserted "all" before "from Isis Unveiled" and "(72)" in the right margin by hand.

¹³⁰ The original editor deleted the para following this one by hand. It originally read:

"##MOSES was a hierophant of Heliopolis, says Manethe, and he was a priest of the sun god Osiris and his name was Osarsiph."

(81-5) The Biblical account is but an incomplete recollection or tradition among a tribe

(81-6) It is to India that all the other great nations of the world are indebted for their languages, arts and civilisation. We believe that the day is not far off when irrefutable evidence shall corroborate this, facts. We affirm that if Egypt furnished Greece with her civilisation, and the latter bequeathed hers to Rome, Egypt herself had, in those unknown ages when Mena reigned (Menes) received her laws arts and sciences from pre-Vedic India. We do not mean the India of our modern days, [but that of the archaic period. Persia Iran Tibet, Mongolia and Great Tartary were considered by ancients as India. (- the Pole Star moves very slowly)]¹³¹

82¹³²

ATLANTIS

HPB: Isis Unveiled

83

ATLANTIS

Scott-Elliot¹³³

(83-1) Although the first establishment (of Atlanteans) in Egypt may not be absolutely considered as a real colonisation, it was nevertheless the Toltecs who furnished this country the greatest contingent of emigrants, destined to mingle with the autochthonous people and dominate them. A great Lodge of INITIATES WAS FIRST of all transferred to Egypt about 400,000 years, ago. The golden age of the Toltecs had long since disappeared and the first great catastrophe had already occurred and the moral degradation of the people and the practice of black magic increased more and more. The White Lodge required a purer environment and as then Egypt was an isolated country, very little peopled, it was chosen for this reason. The White Lodge of INITIATES could thus carry on its work during 200,000 years very little troubled by contrary influences. It was 200,000 years ago that, the time being recognised as favourable, the occult Lodge founded an empire over which reigned the first Divine Dynasty of Egypt and began to instruct the people. At this moment there arrived from Atlantis the first large detachment of colonists, and during the period of 10,000 years

¹³¹ The original editor inserted "but that of the archaic period. Persia Iran Tibet, Mongolia and Great Tartary were considered by ancients as India. (- the Pole Start moves very slowly)" by hand.

¹³² The contents of this page were entirely handwritten. The original editor deleted this page by hand. The contents of this page are duplicates of pages 194 and 195, but we recommend examining the original scan for the handwritten version on this page if that is of interest.

¹³³ The original editor inserted "73" by hand.

which led up till the second catastrophe, two great Pyramids of Giza¹³⁴ were constructed, partly to furnish chambers of special initiation, and partly to serve as secret places where could be conserved some powerful talisman of power during the cosmic cataclysms and submergence that the Initiates foresaw. The greater part of Egypt was submerged and remained under water for a considerable time. When it reappeared, it was repopled by the descendants of the former inhabitants who had retired on the mountains of Abyssinia, as well as by new Atlantean colonists who came from all the corners of the world. Largely, a considerable immigration of Akkadians contributed to modify the Egyptian type. At this time opened the epoch of the second Divine Dynasty, some Adept initiates again guided the country. The catastrophe which occurred about 80,000 years ago submerged Egypt a second time but it was not for long. When the water retired, the third Divine Dynasty, that mentioned by Manetho, came to power and it was under the reign of the first kings of this dynasty that the great temple of Karnak as well as several other edifices were constructed, of which we find yet today the remains. In fact, with the exception of the two pyramids, there is no construction in Egypt earlier than the catastrophe of 80,000 years ago.

(see appendix to LANE re annual Nile deposit giving date Egypt)

84¹³⁵

ATLANTIS
Scott-Elliot

85

ATLANTIS¹³⁶

(85-1) And so we enter our own geological period when the great land and water surfaces of the planet took the forms by which we now know them, when the mountains assumed their familiar heights and when the rivers took the courses which all the school maps show.¹³⁷

86¹³⁸

ATLANTIS

87

ATLANTIS

Lewis Spence: The History of Atlantis¹³⁹

¹³⁴ "Gizeh" in the original.

¹³⁵ Blank page

¹³⁶ The original editor inserted "74" by hand.

¹³⁷ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "85'.

¹³⁸ Blank page

¹³⁹ The original editor inserted "75" by hand.

(87-1) But to wait upon the ocean to disgorge her secrets is to wait upon eternity.

(87-2) The next passage in Plato's works which has reference to Atlantis is his Critias, which purports to be an account by a person of that name, of the circumstances of life in Atlantis as recounted by Solon to Dropidas, the speaker's great-grandfather.

(87-3) Cities shaken by powerful earthquakes totter to their destruction: what! did not bygone days witness cities with their populations engulfed by huge rents of the earth? or did they enjoy a condition exempt from such disasters?

Professor Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt

(87-4) Besides the common popular religion, the belief of the masses, there was another which prevailed among the priests and educated. The primary doctrine of this esoteric religion was the real essential unity of the Divine Nature. The sacred texts known only to the priests and initiated, taught that there was a single Being, the only true living God. It is of Him that the Egyptian poets use such expressions as the following "He is not graven in marble; His abode is not known; no shrine is found with painted figures of Him; there is no building that can contain Him; vain are all representations. No mother bore him; no father hath begotten him." The other gods, the gods of popular mythology, were understood in the esoteric religion to be either personified attributes of the Deity or parts of the Nature which He had created, and considered as informed and inspired by Him. No educated Egyptian conceived of the popular gods as really separate and distinct beings. All knew that there was but One God and understood that when worship was offered to Khem, or Thoth, the one God was worshipped, under some one of His forms or in some one of His aspects."

88¹⁴⁰

ATLANTIS

Professor Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt

89

ATLANTIS

Professor Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt¹⁴¹

(89-1) Strabo says that during his visit to Egypt about 20BC he was shown the rooms in the Heliopolis school that were occupied by Plato during the years when he studied there.

¹⁴⁰ Blank page

¹⁴¹ The original editor inserted "76" by hand.

The written history of mankind takes but a few thousand years in the course of its strides; how can this compare with the millions of years which geologists know have passed over the earth's surface? But in myth and legend we may trace the unwritten history of that shadowy pre-historic period. Egypt, China and Chaldea, through their ancient priests, spoke of vast epochs of time whence they had been handed down traditions of divine dynasties, of rule by the gods.

(89-2) Even Manetho dates the age of Menes¹⁴² back to a period 5000 years before the Christian era, or nearly 7000 years before our own time.

Before the first king came to the throne whose name and existence is known to Egyptologists, before Menes'¹⁴³ cartouche was ever inscribed on any surface, it is admitted that Egypt already possessed a high degree of civilisation. She had her royal court, her sacred colleges, her technical crafts, her trained architects, her skilled scribes, her accomplished sculptors, her hieratic writing, her men of law and medicine, her disciplined troops and a system of proper administration was outspread over the whole country. These things do not just happen; they need time in which to grow, to develop. Lieblein, Mariette and Birch roughly agree with the chronology of Manetho. When the first Atlantean trod the soil, the Egypt he found already had an earlier race in possession, a white race

90¹⁴⁴

ATLANTIS

Professor Rawlinson: Ancient Egypt

91

ATLANTIS¹⁴⁵

(91-1) "Why should your geologists not bear in mind that there may be hidden deep in the unfathomed ocean beds other and far older continents. Why not admit that at the first great geological upheaval at the next cataclysm, our continents will go down and the Lemurias and Atlantises will come up again!"

provides us with a clue to the true significance of those early chapters of the Book of Genesis which otherwise read like fable

Atlantis attained a highly developed state of civilisation

The traditional accounts of a world catastrophe which existed among different ancient peoples are nothing more or less than variants of the Deluge narrative in the Book of Genesis.

¹⁴² "Mena" in the original.

¹⁴³ "Mena's" in the original.

¹⁴⁴ Blank page

¹⁴⁵ The original editor inserted "77" by hand.

(91-2) "The famous island of Plato was but a fragment of the great continent of Atlantis" says HPB.¹⁴⁶ She adds "there was a time when the Delta of Egypt and Northern Africa belonged to Europe before the formation of the Straits of Gibraltar, but an upheaval changed entirely the face of Europe. The last serious change occurred some 12000 years ago and was followed by the submersion of Plato's little Atlantic island which he calls Atlantis after its parent continent." "To this upheaval the Sahara owes its existence" says Professor Schmidt

(91-3) Says HPB "An impenetrable veil of secrecy was thrown over the occult and religious mysteries taught after the submersion of last remnant of the Atlantean race 12000 years ago, lest they should be shared by the unworthy and desecrated."

(91-4) The Incas and the Aztecs of America possessed the same tradition of a universal deluge, no less than the Chaldeans and the Chinese of Asia or the Lithuanians in Europe.

- Africa was raised to a continent.

(91-5) The ancient myths contain shadowy souvenirs of lost continents, mysterious traditions that have been passed down through the gloom of prehistoric times.

(91-6) "The Easter Island relics are astounding memorials of the primeval giants" - HPB.

"Successive disturbances in the axial rotation put an end to the continent; violent shiftings of the earth's axis; changes in the position of the axis of rotation, account for the change of climates and the change in the face of the globe."-HPB.

92¹⁴⁷

ATLANTIS

93

ATLANTIS

Churchward: Origins¹⁴⁸

(93-1) Valmiki, the Hindu sage-historian, whose works were written from the records of the Rishi Temple at Ayhodia says "The Mayas from India established a colony in Egypt, giving it the name of Macoo." Also in the Ramayana, volume 1, page 342 (Fauche's translation) he says "The Naacals first established themselves in the Deccan, India, and from there carried their religion and learning to the colonies of Babylon and Egypt."

¹⁴⁶ Referring to Helena Petrovna Blavatsky.

¹⁴⁷ Blank page

¹⁴⁸ The original editor changed "all by Churchward (check)" to "by Churchward" and inserted "78" by hand.

(93-2) Brugsch-Bey in "History of Egypt under the Pharaohs" volume 2, page 78 and 174 says "The name Macoo is comprised in the list of lands conquered by Thutmose¹⁴⁹ III. The name Macoo is found in a list of lands in a sepulchral chamber in Nubia." This is a perfect confirmation by Egyptian history of Valmiki's record.

(93-3) Herodotus writes "The Egyptians boasted that their ancestors in the lands of the West were the oldest men on earth" = Atlantis.

(93-4) Diodorus writes in his History volume 1, page 50 "The Egyptians themselves claimed that their ancestors were strangers who in very remote times settled on the bank of the Nile, bringing with themselves the civilisation of their mother country, the art of writing and a polished language. They had come from the direction of the setting sun and that they were the most ancient of men"-Atlantis.

(93-5) Lepsius found the same sacred symbols among the ceremonials of the Egyptians as he found in the ceremonies of the American Mayas.

(93-6) The first Egyptians were Mayas.

(93-7) Osborn writes: "In Egypt there is no indication of an early savagery. All authorities agree that however far we go back we find no rude uncivilised time out of which civilisation is developed. The reasonable inference is that the first settlers were persons in a high state of civilisation."

(93-8) Manetho writes: "The reign of the sages in Egypt was 10,000 years. The sages were the Hieratic heads."

94¹⁵⁰

ATLANTIS

Churchward: Origins

95

ATLANTIS

Churchward¹⁵¹

(95-1) The Troano¹⁵² Manuscript, an American written record, states:

¹⁴⁹ "Thotmes" in the original.

¹⁵⁰ Blank page

¹⁵¹ The original editor inserted "79" by hand.

¹⁵² "Troana" in the original.

“In the year 6 Kan, on the 11 Muluc, in the month of Zac, there occurred terrific earthquakes which continued until the 13 Chuen without interruption. The country of the hills of the earth was sacrificed. It disappeared during the night, having been constantly shaken by the fires of the underneath. Being confined, these caused the land to rise and to sink several times in various places. At last the surface gave way and then ten countries (or tribes) were torn asunder and scattered. They sank with their 64 million inhabitants 8060 years before the writing of this book.”

“The remnants of Mu’s population huddled on islands in the midst of a boiling sea. They had seen their temples and palaces go crashing down, to be swallowed by the ocean. Nearly the entire population had been engulfed by the catastrophe. The few alive discovered they were destitute – no clothing, no tools, no shelter, little land, no food. Above them dense clouds of steam, smoke and ashes cut off the friendly light, making an impenetrable darkness.

“The Lhasa Record was discovered by Schliemann in the old Buddhist Temple of Lhasa, Tibet, and published many years after Plongeon’s¹⁵³ death. It is more modern than the Troano and the Codex, and is not written in Maya characters. Here is an extract from it: When¹⁵⁴ the star of Bal fell on the place where is now only sky and sea, the seven cities with their golden gates and roofless temples quivered and shook like the leaves in a storm and behold, a flood of fire and smoke arose from the palaces. The multitude sought refuge in their temples and citadels and the wise Mu said to them ‘Did I not predict all this?’ And the women and men in their precious stones and shining garments

96¹⁵⁵

ATLANTIS
Churchward

97

ATLANTIS
Churchward¹⁵⁶

(continued from the previous page) lamented, ‘Mu, save us!’ and Mu replied, ‘You shall all die together with your servants and your riches, and from your ashes new nations shall arise. If they forget they are superior not because of what they put on but what they put out, the same will befall them.’ The land and its inhabitants were torn to pieces and swallowed up by the depths.”

¹⁵³ “Plogeon’s” in the original.

¹⁵⁴ The original editor deleted quotation marks by hand.

¹⁵⁵ Blank page

¹⁵⁶ The original typist inserted “(Troana MS and other writings)” in the top left corner. The original editor inserted “80” by hand.

Le Plongeon found records in Yucatan stating that 'the priestly Head of the Land of Mu prophesied its destruction, and that some, heeding the prophecy, left and went to the colonies, where they were saved.'

"Uxmal Temple, Yucatan, has an inscription dedicating it to the memory of 'That Land of Kui, the birth place of our sacred Mysteries.' Now Sir Gardner Wilkinson, great Egyptologist, in his book 'Manners and Customs, etc.' vol. 3, page 70, says 'The Land of Kui, according to Maya language, was the birthplace of the goddess Maya, the mother of gods and of man.'"

98¹⁵⁷

ATLANTIS
Churchward

99

ATLANTIS¹⁵⁸

(99-1) Shorelines disappeared beneath the mounting waves. Even mountain-tops were eventually covered. The waters stirred and beat furiously against Alpine heights.

The memory of this deluge lives in the Bible, is recounted by Berosus the Chaldean, upon tablets of clay with cuneiform characters; was long famed in Samothrace as the flood of Suxine that blotted out the land; is a tradition among the North American Indians; is related in the Hindu sacred epic, the Mahabharata, and is even alive among the islanders of distant Formosa.

(99-2) "The inhabitants considered themselves the most ancient of mankind" wrote Herodotus of the Egyptians.

Egypt thus springs from a past grey with age, so far back that their existence seems almost fabulous.

(99-3) The destruction of Atlantis and the geological upheavals in Central America split up and separated the

(99-4) At this point the archaeologist of to-day must consult the astronomer in order to arrive at a date or epoch for events which history fails to record and which stone monuments fail to witness.

(99-5) In an Egyptian zodiac temple, the constellation of the Dragon would be placed in the centre of its sculptured dome because the north pole falls in the midst of that constellation.

¹⁵⁷ Blank page

The original editor inserted "19a" by hand.

¹⁵⁸ The original editor inserted "81" by hand.

(99-6) But the common origin of their beliefs is indicated by their common name for God - Dyaus in Sanskrit, Zeus in Greek, Jovis in Latin, Tiu in German forests - among the Aryan races alone. Our 'Heavenly Father' of today, comes from Zeus Pater of Greece, from Jupiter of Rome, from Dyaus Pitar of India.

[see prof: Macmillan Brown's "The Riddle of Pacific"]¹⁵⁹

100¹⁶⁰

ATLANTIS

101

ATLANTIS¹⁶¹

(101-1) Having reached the highest civilisation and what is more, learning, both went down; Egypt as a distinct subrace, disappearing entirely (her Copts are but a hybrid remnant); India as one of the first and most powerful off-shoots of the mother race and composed of a number of subraces, lasting to these times and struggling to take her place in history once more some day. That history catches but a few stray hazy glimpses of Egypt some 12000 years back when, having already reached the apex of its cycle thousands of years before, the latter had begun to go down. We hold that far greater civilisations than our own have risen and decayed. We affirm that a series of civilisations existed before as well as after the glacial period; that they existed upon various points of the globe, reached the apex of glory, and died. Archaeology has sufficiently demonstrated that the memory of man runs back vastly farther than history has been willing to accept.

The Egyptian priests of Sais told Solon that Atlantis i.e. the only remaining large island, had perished 9000 years before their time. This was not a fancy date since they had preserved their records most carefully for millenniums. But they would not reveal, even to the great Greek legislator, their secret chronology.

102¹⁶²

ATLANTIS

103

ATLANTIS¹⁶³

¹⁵⁹ The original editor inserted "see prof. Macmillan Brown's "The Riddle of Pacific"" by hand.

¹⁶⁰ Blank page

¹⁶¹ The original editor inserted "83" by hand.

¹⁶² Blank page

¹⁶³ The original editor inserted "85" by hand.

(103-1) The key to the Mayan hieroglyphs, those strange characters carved on the walls of temples in the jungle-overgrown cities of Yucatan, has not yet been found.

(103-2) The origin of the Mayas cannot be traced, for their records were almost completely destroyed by the Spanish conquerors. The only four Mayan books which were saved still await translation. Augustus¹⁶⁴ Le Plongeon claims to have deciphered them but controversy still combats his claim.

(103-3) Chichen¹⁶⁵ Itza, capital for many centuries of the Maya empire, is now a city of ruins in Yucatan, rising out of the tangled jungle growth. Here is the great Pyramid of the Feathered Serpent, a structure over one hundred feet high surmounted by a small temple, and which has been reconstructed by the Government. The main entrance is adorned by two large feathered serpent columns.

(103-4) Just as these early American Indians believed that in order to destroy the psychic influence of an object one must break it, so the early Egyptians believed exactly the same - witness mutilated bas reliefs in tombs; broken statuettes of enemies, etc.

(103-5) The Mayas, a peaceful people, were originally worshippers of one God, the Creator of the Universe.

(103-6) The Aztecs a later and less spiritual race - more warlike - had a hierarchy of priests who called themselves 'serpents' and they had a legend of subterranean passages which led to the roots of heaven.

(103-7) The present depth of the Nile deposits indicate roughly the age of post-Atlantean Egypt. Through scales which have been kept for the last three thousand years, it is an accepted fact that the average rise of the Nile bed has been about four inches per century, resulting from the yearly deposit of mud during flood period. Several borings have been made in the alluvial and these test holes disclose that the depth of Nile mud is about 30 feet. This figure gives us an age of 9000 years for the cultivable land, and after we allow for the necessarily slighter deposit in earlier centuries, we may bring the figure up to 11,000-12,000 years or approximately the time since Atlantis fell, according to the records of Egyptian priests mentioned by Plato.

As a matter of fact, Professor Flinders Petrie has found graves so ancient that their evidence reveals the existence of some sort of civilisation on the banks of the Nile ten thousand years ago.

¹⁶⁴ "August" in the original.

¹⁶⁵ "Ch-Chen" in the original.

¹⁶⁶ Blank page

(105-1) 60 miles southwest of Mexico City is the pyramid of Xochicalco,¹⁶⁸ several thousands of years old at least according to archaeologists. Symbolical and narrative pictures are carved on the upper portion with hieroglyph inscriptions. The dedication on this pyramid is "This pyramid is erected as a monument to Moo, the motherland of man, to commemorate her memory and her destruction with all mankind thereon."

- Mu sank into the watery abyss.

(105-2) In the city of Chichen¹⁶⁹ Itza, in the building called Akab-Dzib, there is inscribed on a lintel slab in an inner chamber, a description of Mu being shaken by earthquake and then engulfed.

(105-3) The Mayas believed the West to be "the region where the souls of the dead returned to the bosoms of their ancestors" as shown in the Codex (c.f. Egyptian belief P.B.).

(105-4) Valmiki in 'Ramayana' volume 1, page 342, says "The Maya adepts, the Naacals, starting from the land of their birth in the East, as missionaries of religion and learning, went first to Burma and there taught the Nagas. From Burma they went to the Deccan in India, whence they carried their religion to Babylonia and Egypt."

(105-5) Sonchis,¹⁷⁰ High Priest of Sais, told Solon (600 B.C.), also Psenophis, a priest of Heliopolis, that 9000 years before, the relations of the Egyptians with the inhabitants of the lands of the West had been interrupted because of cataclysms destroying the intervening country and the mud that had made the sea impassable since the destruction of Atlantis by earthquakes and submersion." - extract from Plutarch's 'Life of Solon.'

(105-6) Valmiki in 'Ramayana' writes, volume 1, page 353 "The Mayas were mighty navigators whose ships travelled the oceans from West to East and from South to North. Likewise they were learned architects."

¹⁶⁷ "All by Churchward on Mu" in the original. The original editor inserted "86" by hand.

¹⁶⁸ "Xochicalo" in the original.

¹⁶⁹ "Ch-Chen" in the original.

¹⁷⁰ "Souchus" in the original.

(105-7) Throughout the Pacific Ocean are scattered groups of small islands with remains of civilisation. There are great stone temples, immense stone walls, stone-lined canals and roads and immense statuary. Many are overrun with vegetation and covered with soil and hence simply overgrown mounds now. The savage inhabitants believe them to be haunted by ghosts and evil spirits and have a dread of going near any of the great ruins. The Easter Island remains are best known.

106¹⁷¹

ATLANTIS
Churchward On Mu

107

ATLANTIS
HPB: Secret Doctrine¹⁷²

(107-1) It was the nation of Plato's Atlantis which built the first Pyramids in Egypt and that certainly before the advent of the "Ethiopians," as Herodotus calls the Egyptians. This may be inferred from Ammianus Marcellinus who says "In the Pyramids there are also subterranean passages and winding retreats which men skilful in the ancient Mysteries, by means of which they divined the coming of a flood, constructed in different places lest the memory of all their sacred ceremonies should be lost." "These men who divined the coming of floods were not Egyptians but the last remnants of the Atlanteans."

(107-2) The same symbolical record of the Divine, demi-god and mortal Dynasties were found in the distribution of the tiers and passages of the Egyptian Labyrinth. The Kings Chamber is the Egyptian "Holy of Holies."

(107-3) The Secret Doctrine teaches that the arts, sciences and philosophy of every nation which preceded the last Deluge had been recorded ideographically from the primitive oral records of the 4th Race. The Book of _____ch"¹⁷³ is a symbolical copy from the primitive records. It is a Chaldean and very incomplete compendium. It is a resume of the history of the 3rd, 4th and 5th Races.

(107-4) The Egyptians believed in reincarnation but being however an esoteric doctrine revealed only during the Mysteries by the priest-hierophants and the kings-initiates to the candidates, it was kept secret.¹⁷⁴

¹⁷¹ Blank page

¹⁷² Referring to Helena Petrovna Blavatsky. The original editor inserted "87" by hand.

¹⁷³ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or understand his dictation; the second half of the word, "ch" has been typed in.

¹⁷⁴ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "86E".

108¹⁷⁵
ATLANTIS
HPB: Secret Doctrine

109¹⁷⁶
ATLANTIS

110¹⁷⁷
ATLANTIS

111¹⁷⁸
ATLANTIS

(111-1) REVIVE TALK OF EGYPT 'CURSE'

Death of 12 Archaeologists Stir Ancient 'Poison Dust' Takes [(1951)]¹⁷⁹

By North American Newspaper Alliance

CAIRO, May 19 - The death of 12 Egyptian archaeologists in the last 12 months has again revived the popular belief those who dare open a Pharaoh's tomb will die of an ancient curse.

Usually serious newspapers in Cairo are devoting columns to the unexplained deaths of the archaeologists; intrigued columnists are wondering whether the deaths are coincidental or have anything to do with the legend of Pharaoh's curse.

According to widespread belief among the natives, a poisonous powder was applied to the interior of many royal tombs before being sealed. This was to make the burial places and treasures secure from thieves, because ancient Egyptians believed immortality was insured only if the mummy and its belongings were preserved intact in the tomb.

FOUND IN WRITINGS

Modern superstition explains that whenever Pharaonic tombs are opened the resulting draft of air blows the poisonous powder into the faces of the intruders, giving them terrible pains, and sometimes causing death.

Such beliefs are partly supported by ancient Egyptian writings. According to such records, the desecration of a royal tomb was a capital crime and the intruder suffered on earth and in the next world.

COMPLAINS OF PAINS

¹⁷⁵ Blank page

¹⁷⁶ Blank page (This page is a tabbed divider reading "ATLANTIS")

¹⁷⁷ Blank page

¹⁷⁸ This page is a newspaper clipping.

¹⁷⁹ The original editor inserted "(1951)" by hand.

The existence of poisonous dust in ancient excavated tombs has been neither proved nor disproved by archaeological research.

The brother of one of the dead Egyptian archaeologists writes in the conservative Al Ahram that the victim complained of acute abdominal pains a few months after discovering the remains of the tomb of Pharaoh Amenofis. Doctors could not diagnose the pain.

The victim dreamed he was tortured by priests at an initiation ceremony in a Pharaonic temple. He died some time later, moaning:

“Amon, Amon, leave me alone. I have suffered enough.”

112¹⁸⁰

ATLANTIS

General

113

GENERAL¹⁸¹

(113-1) Their secrets were not interred with their mummies nor wrapped around them with their linen shrouds, but were passed to the keeping of others.

(113-2) The history of Egypt in its last phases mingles with the histories of the Jews, the Persians, the Greeks, the Ethiopians and the Romans.

- Such occurrences run contrary to general human experience
- there was a narrow aperture in the wall

(113-3) the time must come when the teachings of spiritual seers must be made practical, liveable things

(113-4) in this old place, Time saunters slowly instead of rushing breathlessly as in the great towns

(113-5) the archaeologists have scratched for treasure among the piles of newly turned earth

(113-6) they have investigated the primeval burials of Egypt and scrutinised the old papyri underneath houses

- against this quaint colourful background
- the fakir condescended “Yes - “
- his philosophic crow and

¹⁸⁰ Void page

¹⁸¹ The original editor inserted “88” by hand.

- the snake's glance and darting tongue were pointed between my eyes.

(113-7) Akhenaten¹⁸² gave his country a new religion, that of Aten, and a new capital city, that of Tel Amarna. This is the meteoric Pharaoh who revolutionised Egyptian religious history and whom death claimed at the early age of 30. He gave his people a faith which taught them to rely less on praises and more on Nature; less on ceremonial and more on the divine promptings of the heart; less on gloomy temple buildings and more on God's manifestations in the brilliant sunshine; less on images and idols and more on the invisible Spirit which was without form. He took as the outward symbol of his new faith the glorious disc of the sun itself, with the many rays extending below it, each ray extending as the hand of a human being. He said that the Truth of God was the power, the heat, the energy which sustained the sun - "the Master of the Sun." He called this power "the Father and Mother of all that He hath made" whose beams were "beauteous with love." He taught his followers to think of the sun and adore the sun at sunrise and sunset every day and to appreciate its beauty at such times.

114¹⁸³

GENERAL

115

GENERAL¹⁸⁴

(115-1) That oval figure which surrounds the royal name on the cartouche.

It was impressive to watch these desert men gather in groups for prayer.

Every man is his own priest in Islam.

The mosque looked exquisitely beautiful in the waning evening sunlight.

No sound broke the deathly stillness of the desert.

Where large Barbary figs showed their fat leaves upon the trees.

When I write this amidst the ruins of an ancient temple

Long-gone rulers of Egypt lay still in this valley.

Crops growing in the mud left by the Nile inundation.

The fantastic outline of the latest lateen sail

Crimson Bougainvilleas growing in the gardens of Luxor

A line of gleaming ram-bodied Sphinxes at the entrance

Queen Hatshepsut's¹⁸⁵ huge obelisk springs up from the very midst of the broken shrines.

¹⁸² "Akhnoton" in the original.

¹⁸³ Blank page

The original editor inserted "19h" at the top of the page by hand.

¹⁸⁴ The original editor inserted "89" by hand.

¹⁸⁵ "Hatasin's" in the original.

When the edictal of the Christian Emperors banished the old gods of Egypt from the popular mind.

The deserted courts of this derelict temple
Whose maimed statue looks down
The village huts were roofed with loose reeds.
The mausoleums hewn out of the rocky hillsides.
Edfu Temple is almost perfectly preserved
The stonework and the wooden fittings have gone
Some domed and minareted mosque
This matchless monument of a Pharaoh's pride
Seen under a full moon, the result is sheer enchantment.
The impressive grandeur of Pharaonian art

These ruins, though covered with dust and time, can never be as squalid as modern hovels

116¹⁸⁶

GENERAL

117

GENERAL¹⁸⁷

(117-1) In the days of the ancient Caliphs

(117-2) The climate of Egypt is pleasantly relaxing but not so much as to induce lassitude and torpor, such as does the climate of India.

To see these colours in the dazzling noon sunshine

A peasant passes, dressed in a plain blue cotton robe, walking behind his little donkey which is laden with an immense load of green clover, and occasionally tapping

These architectural relics of the past where crumbling columns and desolate tombs mark long-gone generations.

These placid quiet fields near Heliopolis were once alive with a vast multitude, citizens of Egypt's second oldest town.

What throngs of devour worshippers passed between these lofty pillars.

Hermes: The thrice-greatest, with his Emerald Tablet of divine revelation

"In these pages I have torn away the Veil of Isis from the..."

They extended suppliant hands to the sun.

Egypt lay bereft of the aid of her gods and She who was once mistress of North Africa lay degraded and at the mercy of every invader.

¹⁸⁶ Blank page

¹⁸⁷ The original editor inserted "91" by hand.

(117-3) It was not my aim, with my insufficient purse, to enter into any project for extensive excavations. But I did hope that when the grand and final revelations were made to me, I should be able to persuade the Egyptian Government to make the necessary excavations to verify those revelations. And to assist me in this aim I kept at the bottom of one of my trunks certain influential letters of introduction.

The persistent hunters of mummies and sarcophagi, of stone images and gold jewellery and the wealth of ancient sepulchres.

118¹⁸⁸
GENERAL

119
GENERAL¹⁸⁹

(119-1) When Thutmose¹⁹⁰ III set up an obelisk before the Temple of the Sun at Heliopolis, he did not know that one day it would be hit by splinters of the bombs of German airplanes invading London, a city which then had no existence.

The white stone shone strangely in the spectral glow of the moon.

It is not without a tremor or two that anyone can spend the night in this gloomy temple, where ghosts move mournfully between the columns.

(119-2) It is a marvellous experience to travel through the desert at twilight. The flat earth turns to black, silhouetting sharply the edge of the horizon where the sky, in turning, melts off into pearl and opal. Above this mellow curve glows the mysterious blue in the depth of heaven's dome.

The thick growths of the sugar-canes

A water wheel, turned by a tired old ox, worked noisily away emptying its earthen jars into an irrigation trough.

The dates hung in large clusters from under the fronds of palms.

Ali had finished bathing and was re-winding his turban around his head.

Egyptian sand is a wonderful preservative. It will keep granite columns of stone figures smooth and unscarred

A lateen sail gliding down the Nile

The camel growled and snarled until the driver came along and hugged it, even kissing its unattractive lips.

(119-3) When the deeper snows of Abyssinia will have melted in summer to swell the Nile.

¹⁸⁸ Blank page

¹⁸⁹ The original editor inserted "93" by hand.

¹⁹⁰ "Thotmes" in the original.

(119-4) The approach to his house lay through one of the oldest quarters of Cairo, past magnificent ancient mansions whose ornate fronts and projecting upper stories bespoke the patient craftwork put into them.

The lanes were narrow though they were covered thickly with dust.

Heavy Persian curtains hung over the entrance to the room.

(119-5) The food was served on a large carpet stretched across the floor, while all around this carpet our host had placed cushions of embroidered silk. We sat down upon the cushions.

120¹⁹¹

GENERAL

121

GENERAL¹⁹²

(121-1) Diggers wield their picks in the insufferable heat of the day, labourers shovel away the sand and rock, in this quest for hidden tombs. They dig up the scarabs' secrets of history and sometimes of per-history with their spades.

(121-2) The windows had been kept shuttered half the day, to prevent the entry of heat and flies, so that the room was quite pleasant.

(121-3) I pitched a tent at the foot of the hills, in wild lovely country where Nature remains unconquered by man. At night, curled up in my green sleeping-bag, I heard the strange cries which punctuated the desert silence and mountain stillness. We left a hurricane lantern burning all night outside the tent, to scare off possible animal intruders.

(121-4) CAIRO. Wandering through the teeming streets of Cairo, mingling with the picturesque Egyptian. I made my way to the cafe where I had arranged to meet Ali. The bright Smiling face of the man who was to guide me to – greeted me from one of the cafe tables as I entered.

A beggars' legion followed me from the station. Loud were the cries of alms from

(121-5) PORT-SAID: When a man's ship passes that gawky stone statue of M. de Lesseps at Port-Said which points to the Suez Canal with proud fingers, he must

¹⁹¹ Blank page

The original editor inserted "21a" at the top of the page by hand.

¹⁹² The original editor inserted "95" by hand.

prepare to enter a new world – rather an older world. The shadow of the East will henceforth fall upon him.

(121-6) DESERT: In the hot Egyptian desert, the temperature is usually above 100 degrees. Its sand is not always yellow; often it is brown and sometimes it turns to a leaden grey. A clump of camel-thorn is often the only sign of life in the sand, though no doubt scorpions, dung-beetles and sandfleas snakes and lizards are well represented.

(121-7) At Port Suez, I watch a couple of cargo boats in the harbour, their red funnels jutting out of their black bodies, I too am carrying a cargo, I muse, but it is something intangible, hidden in the heart's depths and the brains convolutions.

122¹⁹³

GENERAL

123

GENERAL¹⁹⁴

(123-1) All these hills are honeycombed with tombs – kings, queens and princes; princesses and nobles. If ever a place is haunted, here it is.

(123-2) One night when I had left the flap of the tent pinned up by a stick to get more air, I lay awake watching a couple of stars which gleamed through the opening. Suddenly the long pointed nose of a jackal was thrust through the flap. We stared at each other for a moment and then, with a snarl, he slunk off.

(123-3) I had come down the Nile from Assouan in a frail felucca. When the morning of the fourth day showed no breeze, no movement of air that could propel our outspread sails, my Arab boy and boatman wanted to manipulate the enormous heavy oars which these boats usually carry, but I refused to permit him. "Let us tie the boat and go ashore," I said. "Here is a village where we can rest for a few hours and may be the wind will return by then."

We moved quickly when there was a breeze, but often we would change into dead calm, when the boy would pole the boat or else we would go ashore and rest.

Karnak Tryst: It ran "Meet me, O son of the West, at the hour of midnight, beside the pillar of the third aisle as thou enterest from the portal. Fail not, for I shall impart much to Thee."

The temple had half toppled to pieces and buried itself under a mountain of sand.

Shattered pillars were mingled with fragments of masonry.

¹⁹³ Blank page

¹⁹⁴ The original editor inserted "97" by hand.

A few columns still stood upright as broken monuments of a vanished civilisation.

To wander among these desolate ruins of the ancient city of Thebes at night was an experience

Upon the walls of these tombs one reads in strange symbolism the beliefs of a people who lived many thousands of years ago.

His mummy lies there inside its bitumen coating.

The scarab symbolised resurrection.

I entered the rock-cut tomb chamber down a sloping passage.

These solitary occupants of ancient sepulchres.

In the midst of life they were fore-occupied with death and men of high rank, from Pharaoh downwards, prepared their cold graves before they passed out.

124¹⁹⁵

GENERAL

125

GENERAL¹⁹⁶

(continued from the previous page) The graceful craftsmanship of Arabic art, these also help to make Egypt's beauty.

These alleys and graceful mosques - survivals of the medieval city - make the most of what beauty there is in Cairo - Kharga.

I met him in an unfrequented spot on the caravan road to the Oasis of Kharga.

I leaned against a shattered block of granite once part of a carved pillar

This land of giant tombs and giant temples

The lower face of these hills fitted with the openings of temples or tombs

A ray from my electric torch lit up the...

Whose _____¹⁹⁷ raised its lofty pylons to the sky

The man who contributed most to the decline and fall of the Egyptian Empire

When the Nile floods feed the thirsty seeds

Where the obelisk reared its pinnacle to the skies

Whose dead bodies lie doubled up in vaults

Egyptians were a religion-haunted race

The peace of eventide has fallen over the land

Brown hawks hover over the fields

The flexible fronds of the palm-trees

The mysterious hush of sunset held Egypt

¹⁹⁵ Blank page

¹⁹⁶ The original editor inserted "99" by hand.

¹⁹⁷ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

The parched baked earth
Where the ancient Cairenes sat under cafe awnings and dreamed the day away
So the records on the monuments, the hieroglyphs on their mummy cases, the
strange marks on their papyri
Inspiration is what I give and not so much information
With inspired insight he
They¹⁹⁸ worshipped
Their scriptures were artistic, too, for the animals and human figures are always
accurately drawn
The real religion of Egypt is sun-worship
I saw approaching me an Arab wearing a white turban crowned with a red top
The dry rainless climate

126¹⁹⁹
GENERAL

Nile

127
NILE²⁰⁰

(127-1) the broad sails of the Nile boats were spread out like wings
where the sun sank below the crest of the western hills
the flute-like call of the hoopoe bird
with the fall of dusk Venus lit up a point of the sky's zenith.

(127-2) This Nile, this wonderful river which had fed and supported millions of people
through thousands of years, which had taken Egypt into his kindly arms as into a
father's.

the colours shone and shimmered in the sky

(127-3) That lovely after-glow which lingers in the Egyptian sky at dusk as the after-
echoes linger in a church when the organ has been stilled.

(127-4) The jog-jog of camel travelling.

(127-5) – My guide led me through the Mousky, one of the town's oldest streets, and
then took me through winding turns into the heart of native Cairo.

¹⁹⁸ The original editor inserted a question mark in the left margin of this line by hand.

¹⁹⁹ Blank page

²⁰⁰ The original editor inserted "101" by hand.

(127-6) At Port Said²⁰¹ the barges which came out from the shore to our vessel, their decks covered with shabby hawkers of varied wares from Birmingham-made Egyptian antiques to local oranges, likewise brought us the first intimation that we had arrived at the East, if only at its gate.

(127-7) – the guides and beggars swooped down like vultures upon me. – Port Said is ugly and artificial. Time and tradition have not yet taken it into their tender care; I do not sense an atom of spirituality in the town and what there is left of attractiveness is just that mystic intangible atmosphere of the Egyptian soil on which it is built.

(127-8) SUEZ CANAL: We passed through the canal at night, the ship floating slowly upon what looked like liquid silver as a full moon poured its light on our track. Throughout the hundred miles of the canal's length ships are permitted to move only at a crawl so that our vessel took fifteen hours to accomplish the passage. At dawn the route revealed the sandy wastes which border so much of the canal. Port Said brought its usual swarm of little rowboats and large flat scows around our ship. Merchants, hawkers and boys shouted against each other in the attempt to dispose of their fancy goods, ornaments, coloured cloths, fruits and other wares. One lowered a basket containing the necessary coin to the seller; shouted down the name and quantity of the articles chosen, and then drew up the stout cord which brought back the basket and the goods. A Perpendicular drop equivalent to be ship's height lay between buyer and seller.

128²⁰²
NILE

The Desert

129
THE DESERT²⁰³

(129-1) The desert has an attractiveness entirely its own. Despite the sufferings which it inevitably exacts from those who penetrate its confines, it does not fail to fascinate both sensitive and hardy men. What are the qualities which constitute this fascination? The sense of fatalism which the vast panorama of sand instils in midget man, the viewing of the stars at night – so obviously set there by an Almighty Hand, the scenic beauty of its twilights and the remoteness from noisy, huckstering, greedy, materialistic civilisations. And always the desert is a place of mystery. The impressive multitude of stars which domes the desert provokes the mind of almost every man, be he rough Bedouin or

²⁰¹ The original editor circled "Port Said" by hand. The intention of this mark is unclear.

²⁰² Blank page

²⁰³ The original editor inserted "103" by hand.

refined scholar, to dwell upon that Supreme Spirit which created the universe. The man who lacks faith in God may easily find it amid the desert solitudes, while the man who already possesses it will receive ample confirmation that his instinct is right and sound.

(129-2) "The Desert is terrible and it is merciless" writes His Excellency Ahmed M. Hassanein Bey, in his profoundly interesting record of travel entitled "The Lost Oases." "It is when your camels droop their heads from thirst and exhaustion - when your water supply has run short and there is no sign of the next well - when your men are listless and without hope, when your guide, asked about the route, answers with a shrug of the shoulders that God knows best - when that immense expanse looks like, feels like, a circle drawing tighter and tighter round your parched throat - it is then the Bedouin feels the need of a Power bigger even than that ruthless desert. It is then that the Bedouin, when he has offered his prayers to this Almighty Power for deliverance, when he has offered up his prayers and they have not been granted; it is then that he draws his herd²⁰⁴ around him, and sinking down upon the sands awaits with astounding equanimity the decreed death. This is the faith in which the journey across the desert must be made" concludes the intrepid writer.

(129-3) In the desert one learns to drink, and even to enjoy, tea made without milk and without sugar. For sugar creates thirst, a most undesirable quality when it cannot easily be satisfied, and milk is unprocurable.

- where the huge tract of the North African Desert stretches away...

130²⁰⁵

THE DESERT

General

131

GENERAL²⁰⁶

(131-1) The Cairenes smile when they hear tourists talk of "sheeks." They know only "shaichs" (guttural)

(131-2) ...the old- world glamour of the native quarter was somewhat minimised by its dirt

...the hum of Cairo's modern quarter buzzed in the street below

...through dark narrow alleys, along dusty white lanes

²⁰⁴ We have changed "jerd" to "herd", presuming that the original was a typo.

²⁰⁵ Blank page

²⁰⁶ The original editor inserted "105" by hand.

(131-3) A divan ran along one side of the wall and was spread with gay-coloured cushions. I found the sheikh reclining on his divan
...a long file of camels passed down the street
..."Have I not seen it with my own eyes, O brother?" he demanded.
- this smiling land
..."God is great!" exclaimed the old sheikh. "He has brought you back in safety."

(131-4) He had spent his adolescent years in Oxford, was tolerably well groomed and well-spoken. His tarbush was pushed back at such an alarming angle upon his head that every moment I expected it to fall off but by some miraculous power of adhesion it never did.

(131-5) Elie Akoui is so dead honest that he is the only merchant in the bazaar I know who does not ask a price from Europeans higher than the true value.

132²⁰⁷
GENERAL

133
GENERAL²⁰⁸

(133-1) - the mysterious call of this ancient land

(133-2) some solitary sycamore trees grew on a patch of land, the only visible growing things in this sullen desert
- the dark courts of Denderah
- swarms of larks sing merrily on the roofs
- where the burning solitude of the desert
- my gaze moved across to the right where the rocky range of the Mokattams flanked the desert.
- this mountain of massive masonry
- the spiritual significance of GP

(133-3) Academic scholars or practical business men who write and talk patronisingly of the ancient Egyptians make one smile.

²⁰⁷ Blank page

The original editor inserted "21" by hand.

²⁰⁸ The original editor inserted "107" by hand.

(133-4) The Egyptian peasant, the fellah, is by nature peaceful, gentle and strongly attached to his place of birth.

(133-5) I love to wander along the banks of the Nile river and to pick a few flowers of thought the while. With what delight do I walk companioned by its friendly presence – and find a deep reflection cast within me by its own reflecting surface. So may I saunter Time off his feet and loiter life away into the Infinite, among the wild flowers on grassy banks.

(133-6) On the right jamb of the funerary chapel in the tomb of Mersu-Ankh, there is a vertical column of hieroglyphs, reading: “The Companion of Re’wer. I am his honoured one more than any of his men. It is I the honoured one of God and the honoured one of his master who did not commit anything against any man” so runs the proud inscription before me.

(133-7) Bedouin Ghafir invited me to tea in his house in an oasis village. A camel driver joined us. He told me of his journey to Mecca with his mother and pressed me several times to stay to dinner. I refused but promised to come another time. The camel driver pointed to an old man with a gay coloured turban: “Him sheik of dervishes. I keep him with me. Him pray 5 hours day, meditate 4 hours sometimes. I build new house last year. We had tea on roof of this house – burned stone and mud, tiny cups. Bedouin tea very strong so I used mostly milk. Come to dinner. I give you boiled maize, goose (he meant chicken) and Arab coffee.” Little children came peeping from the roof of a neighbourhouse and watched the proceedings. Coming to the house along the streets, a procession of tiny mites

134²⁰⁹

GENERAL

135

GENERAL²¹⁰

(continued from the previous page) followed us shouting “Greetings!” at the top of their voices and repeating the word several times in the hope of baksheesh. Ghaffir proudly said “I belong good family. My dynasty back many hundred years. I like good people only. My Arab word true like Englishman’s word.”

²⁰⁹ Blank page

The original editor inserted “20” by hand.

²¹⁰ The original editor inserted “108” by hand.

(135-1) The common people could not gain admittance to the Karnak²¹¹ temples, such was the exclusive character of this royal city of Thebes - one-time capital of the empire of Egypt.

(135-2) His knees were raised, his face was hidden in his folded hands and his mind was slowly slipping into profound abstracted trance.

(135-3) In these degenerate days I do not believe in fakirs²¹² and yogis as a class, but I firmly believe in a few individual fakirs²¹³ and yogis.

(135-4) I had wandered among strange people and studied secret things but this was the strangest of all.

(135-5) mummies with large head-dresses and larger faces... in the mild Egyptian air... the golden tints of the desert... how foolish seems the grandeur of these tombs, whose inhabitants have long fled; how useless the folly of embalming... a line of sand hills holds the horizon... the undulating yellow sand.

(135-6) We must remember that each of these deities gave employment to so many priests who chanted prayers at their shrines... time could not twist or change these Egyptians, their innate faith in the supernatural, so it twisted their beliefs.

(135-7) the carved classic beauty of these figures... some happiness with their stern philosophic faces... the watchful lens of my camera

(135-8) and so Egypt was to die, for over the sands to the east there trudged a warrior horde of camel men rapaciously bent on enslaving this ancient land... Egyptian babes took these ideas with their mothers' milk... the land became a dark pit of sorceries and superstitions.²¹⁴

136²¹⁵

GENERAL

137

GENERAL²¹⁶

²¹¹ "Karnac" in the original.

²¹² "fakeers" in the original.

²¹³ "fakeers" in the original.

²¹⁴ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "107".

²¹⁵ Blank page

The original editor inserted "20" by hand.

²¹⁶ The original editor inserted "109" by hand.

(137-1) – the planning and construction of GP
– the excavated tablets and papyri records
– dark, narrow and steep passage of GP

(137-2) Professor Petrie believed that the ancient and original entrance to GP was closed by a pivoted stone door.

– it was a breathless mid-day, the air was so still and the place so silent.

(137-3) It is not difficult to reconstruct imaginatively the life of an ancient people, but to bring the same scenes back in vivid clairvoyance is another matter. For in the latter case, one enters into a psychic relation with that people

– this ghostly long-deserted place

– with the coming of sunset, long shadows were drawing across the silent ruins.

(137-4) I traversed street after street, alley after alley of Cairo, and did not come to a standstill until I reached a crumbling 17th century house

(137-5) the last colours of sunset lingered awhile longer and then disappeared

– the graceful architecture of the larger Egyptian houses

– a swarm of mosquitoes made their appearance

(137-6) The European quarter of Cairo is uncommonly like Rome and indeed, Italian builders are largely responsible for it. The broad tree-shaded streets, smart modern apartment-blocks and handsome shops, offer striking contrast to the time-stained, dusty alleys of old Cairo.

– I made an appropriate reply and moved away.

(137-7) I looked out over the flat roofs of houses beyond the broad ribbon of the Nile, above the drooping heads of palm trees into the desert region of the horizon, where I could plainly see the silhouettes of pyramids.

these ruins have survived the opposition of war and weather, of time and theft, for 3,000 years.

these imposing relics have been dug out of the grasping sands and now lie, a heritage, laid at our feet.

their builders' names have been saved from oblivion

theirs was a faith which should shame the modern believer with his inadequate and insignificant dogmas.

(137-8) The general Oriental wisdom²¹⁷ terminology of this Oriental science sounds strange in our unaccustomed ears.

²¹⁷ We have changed “gen. Oriental wis.” to “general Oriental wisdom” for readability.

(137-9) They swing between the two extremes of fervent assimilation and strong condemnation.²¹⁸

138²¹⁹
GENERAL

139
GENERAL²²⁰

(139-1) after the tragic downfall of ancient Egypt, perhaps the most historic land in the world

- the smiling valley of the Nile

(139-2) He used the conventional Arab phrase of welcome "My house is thy house."

- to wander among the shaded columns of Karnak
- He mounted his camel and went off into the desert.
- We were a happy group; hookahs gurgled smoothly
- Egypt possesses a prestige, on account of her antiquity

(139-3) A Greek with the commercial acumen of his race and the energetic blood of Europe in his veins, had set up a successful business in the township.

- we travelled through several fields of green doura.

(139-4) the lassitude which advances over one's body with the advance of African summer.

- as clear as a brilliant star-filled African sky can be

(139-5) where the flat expanse of yellow sugar-cane fields stretched away to the hills.

(139-6) All Oriental music, so far as it has remained untouched by Western influence, possesses an undertone of something sad.

(139-7) their cult of the dead became an obsession, and periodically they laid out a feast for the hungry deceased... they had a gloomy Underworld and a golden Overworld for their saints, and life here was merely a preparation for life there.

- these grove-like pillared halls of the temples

(139-8) their skilled craftsmanship, their mastery of the art of enamelling and their fine jewel-work commend the Egyptians.

²¹⁸ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "(109-a)".

²¹⁹ Blank page

²²⁰ The original editor inserted "110" by hand.

- mediums who are in danger of losing their psychological integrity

140²²¹
GENERAL

141
GENERAL²²²

(141-1) the temple of Egyptian Wisdom fell into ruins and its stones were scattered among its sands.

- while the scroll of Egyptian history is unrolled.
these early chapters in the book of Egypt's spiritual history

(141-2) Akhnaton banished both devils and gods from religion and taught a simple sun-worship

(141-3) no race using flint knives and stone hammers alone could have built the GP that stands on the margin of the western desert.

(141-4) not here in Egyptian systems does one find the abstract ideas and metaphysical forms of Indian religion

- where the Pyramid towers to the sky.

(141-5) of Osiris, an 18th dynasty text said "Egypt was content with his rule. He established justice. He, leader of every God, excellent in command."

- where worm-eaten papyri are falling into a hundred pieces.
- the while I contemplated this silent witness.
- we find echoes of this truth in the writings of the mystics.
- is the only reasonable explanation of this remarkable uniformity of experiences these visions are merely the work of their own imaginations
- some morbid ascetic of the cloister
- these strange notions which bubble up from the subconscious
- I pushed my European practicality into the background
- I have no Messianic complex but

(141-6) We must be ready to interrogate Nature and know how to do it in the right way, otherwise she will keep her best secrets from us

(141-7) One's pen hesitates to write even the first letter of this sacred word

²²¹ Blank page

²²² The original editor inserted "111" by hand.

I thought longingly, wistfully and regretfully of the little Badsinghandine? cottage where I had written the entire book "Secret India" and when the scent of a dozen different flowers came stealing through the open windows...

- a fantastic realm, not seldom a fraudulent one.
- academic professors will scratch their heads dumbfounded over this problem.

142²²³

GENERAL

143

GENERAL²²⁴

(143-1) If the East will preserve what is fine, spiritually true and beautiful in its ancient life and yet absorb what is fundamentally valuable in Western science and business, it may develop a new civilisation that will give the lie to the statement that these cultures are mutually exclusive.

- X has sprawled itself over the whole planet
- who speak in oracle and write in aphorism

(143-2) The vociferous croaking of many crows broke the Indian dawn silence

(143-3) But one day a regenerating spirit will arise among us and silence the guns of the world

(143-4) We live in the most eruptive epoch of history. No one knows what is going to happen next. No one knows.

(143-5) Dervish Night. The camel bumped me tremendously; throughout the journey to the village I rode in intermittent pain, but my guard in perfect ease.

(143-6) India The brass discs which hung upon the horses' harness jangled merrily as we drove down the street.

- this erudite and energetic man
- it was necessary to secure his good will.

(143-7) My second visit to the Maharishi must come to an end for I had determined to travel north and penetrate the Himalayan regions.

(143-8) Spiritualism - a topic so widely talked of, yet so little understood.

- the artistic geometrical patterns of the wall decorations

²²³ Blank page

²²⁴ The original editor inserted "112" by hand.

- these stately temples these decayed shrines the stars looked down upon an eerie scene.
- the old man held the ivory mouthpiece of the hodsah?
- who can foretell how long these ancient beliefs will continue to survive.
- and even when we perceive the lofty possibilities of man, we lack the strength to realise them
- the high-humped little oxen strained at their yoke the while our driver shouted ceaselessly at them.²²⁵

144²²⁶
GENERAL

145
GENERAL²²⁷

(145-1) - when we pass into the dark shadows of prehistory.

- this curious coincidence
- who made miracles only within his own brain and not in fact
- on many a scroll of Egyptian scripture

(145-2) the near future is destined to bring unimagined secrets of the past to light

(145-3) I prefer to teach and to help the few who are themselves in a position to guide and help the many

- the placid and benignant gaze of the idol haunted me

(145-4) "Egypt, that ancient nurse of all the hidden sciences"

(145-5) Herodotus "The Egyptians are the first who propounded the theory that the human soul is imperishable? and that where the body of anyone dies it enters into some poor being that may be ready to receive it"... Some of the Greeks adopted this opinion.

After-death Belief: Egyptologists disagree as to the real purpose of embalming. The soul, if found wanting at the Judgment after death, was sent to return to earth either in the body of man or animal. To prevent its passage into animal forms the practice of embalming was resorted to in order to prevent the passage of the soul, until it was believed to maintain its connection with the material form. After 3000 years away from the body the soul would return to its former body if it had been preserved from destruction.

²²⁵ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "111".

²²⁶ Blank page

²²⁷ The original editor inserted "113" by hand.

(145-6) Their secrets were not interred with their mummies, nor wrapped around them with their linen shrouds, but were passed into the keeping of others.

(145-7) Did they really believe that they would return from Amenti to inhabit the old carcasses again?

- The great soul who walked in simple white robes
- "Knowledge is Power" is a phrase which comes to us from ancient Egypt.

(145-8) The snake reared up at my approach although it had been basking lazily before its striped mottled skin

- He moved out and across the ground, calling

(145-9) We deposited a large round basket whose narrow mouth removed the lid

146²²⁸

GENERAL

147

GENERAL²²⁹

(147-1) "Be ye wise as serpents" was the admonition, indicating that serpents were the most wise and subtle of creatures. Why? _____²³⁰ in snakes, they are psychic, occult

Snakes abound in the hot tropical world of Africa the reptile coiled up in the flat basket, then it rose up, spread out its hood

I asked Moussa to let me examine the cobras mouth that I might satisfy myself no fangs had been removed.

(147-2) From cover design of
Marsham Adam's book:
"Snake with Crown"



²²⁸ Blank page

²²⁹ The original editor inserted "114" by hand.

²³⁰ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

(147-3) An Arab came up to me when I was crossing the plain and offered me a tiny white stone which he called a scorpion stone and which would draw the poison out of any scorpion bite. I have not yet had any opportunity to test its efficacy.

- The snake-charmers in India once showed me a snake-stone.

(147-4) By Churchward The Egyptian winged circle has a serpent in the design as expression of reverence for their Creator. The sun was their symbol of Deity; the serpent as Creator came next. Even the crown of their king was adorned with a serpent as symbolising the Creator. In India too, the serpent was symbol of Deity as the Creator only.

(147-5) (INTERVIEW WITH COL. SKARIATINE)

On one of the low stone portcullis in entrance passage to Kings Chamber there is hieroglyph for "T" - a setting sun. (2) Sphinx is symbol or idol for Tem, the Great God. Harmachis is one of his names. (3) Pyramid was first a solar temple; second an astronomical expression; third a temple of solar initiation. (4) Hebrews got their religion from Egypt as Old Testament and Egyptian scriptures parallel each other strikingly. (5) Pyramid was built by Atlanteans.

Skariatine published book on Sphinx under name "Enel"²³¹

148²³²

GENERAL

Egypt

149

EGYPT²³³

(149-1) Because the Egyptologists are obviously right in making all the smaller pyramids royal tombs, they have been led astray into making the largest and incomparably the oldest Pyramid a royal tomb also. Rather did it first register a symbolic certain cosmical phenomena and second, serve as a temple of initiation for special candidates.

(149-2) I wrote the following lines several years ago on the banks of the ancient Nile, squatting under my favourite palm tree and listening to the faint hum of a wild bee. I saw as in a dream, come quietly to my side, an olive-skinned figure, the mystic Uraeus upon his brow, the jewelled breastplate of a High Priest upon his chest, a venerable figure which seated itself on my right, drew its knees up to its chin and regarded

²³¹ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "113".

²³² Blank page

²³³ The original editor inserted "115" by hand.

steadily. "Tell the men and women of your world" said the dream figure "what you shall now hear..." Because those words find a perfect concord with my own heart, I set them down here also.

150²³⁴
EGYPT

151
EGYPT²³⁵

(151-1) - where the undulating waves of yellow sand
- in the sultry air
- in the deep recesses of these tombs
- the wonderful, pale opal twilight
- the burning saffron colouring in the sunshine
- where patient donkeys

(151-2) this land of ancient deities, stone enigmas, psychic wonders and unravelled mysteries.

(151-3) Egyptian hieroglyph-symbols' occult meaning:



The single eye equals pineal gland



sitting posture of figures) equals (posture for meditation connected with pituitary gland.

(151-4) The great sand-ocean which forms the Desert in the mutilated lineaments of the Sphinx's face.

(151-5) for the land runs like a ribbon between two deserts all the way from the Mediterranean to the Sudan.

²³⁴ Blank page

²³⁵ The original editor inserted "116" by hand.

(151-6) It is a startling theory this – that all the mummies have not been dispossessed of life:

- these vandalised dead
- to unwrap the dead for the sake of modern curiosity
- in these silent tombs
- they were devoted to the religion of death.
- to decipher the real meaning of the GP
- Anubis, the dog-headed deity

(151-7) we shall understand these mysteries of the Pyramids aright when we understand what Egypt was prior to her known epochs, and certainly prior to the decadence which overtook her as it eventually overtakes all nations.

- “Out of Egypt have I called my Son” runs the Biblical phrase.
- the mysterious symbolism of Egypt.
- its columns, the architraves and pediments of these temples.
- the ruined sanctuaries of Memphis and Luxor

(151-8) the average wage of a fellaheen peasant labourer is from 60 to 200 piastres a month

- the Arab Sheikh who sells ‘genuine antique’ bead necklaces at the Pyramids

(151-9) not much more than a century has passed since the riddle of hieroglyph language was solved for the world, a riddle which had lain unsolved for 2000 years.

152²³⁶
EGYPT

153
EGYPT²³⁷

(153-1) the desert air has a healthy tone of its own, it is extremely dry and invigorating, while the presence of saline atoms suspended in the atmosphere cannot but be medicinal and beneficial to man

- did they deify animals?

(153-2) the peasant and the initiate possessed two different religions, consisting only in their reverence before the Higher Power

- whose empty and violated graves
- archaeologists lay bare the secrets of the past
- deep recesses carved out of solid rock

²³⁶ Blank page

²³⁷ The original editor inserted “117” by hand.

(153-3) The strangest thing in Thebes – these cat-headed goddesses seated on the banks of a sacred lake, these creatures so fierce as to look almost like lions, wearing the slim nude bodies of a human being, a woman, wearing representations of Sekhet, goddess of lust and war, their feminine hands resting upon their knees.

(153-4) At Khamseen, the flying sand driven before the fury of the wind, heaped itself against the hut towards which we staggered, half-blinded.

(153-5) Science is quite properly chary of giving its assent to such startling conclusions, yet they recommend themselves as being perfectly reasonable if the facts stated are true.

(153-6) Plato and other Greeks did not hesitate to betake themselves to Egypt and demand admittance to its temple schools.

Such men prefigure in their outstanding personalities, the qualities of the human race of some far-off future.

these ascetics who turn away from the pleasures and comforts of the world
– Egypt’s famous time-honoured shrines

(153-7) for the early chapters of the Old Testament, rightly read and correctly interpreted, are both symbolic parable of man’s soul and a condensed outline of world creation.

(153-8) When a few philosophically-minded Greeks sailed southwards in quest of the Egyptian treasure of knowledge

– theological advocates of tenets which Christ never taught.

154²³⁸
EGYPT

155
EGYPT²³⁹

(155-1) It is not enough to be sympathetic towards these intuitive Muslims – one has to win their confidence...

(155-2) there is something in the atmosphere of Egypt which is mysterious, old and potent

– the walled-up secret entrance

²³⁸ Blank page

The original editor inserted “19A” by hand.

²³⁹ The original editor inserted “119” by hand.

- these stone slabs were sometimes run on wooden sliders to act as secret sliding doors

(155-3) short of stripping the corridors and chambers of every lining block, how could a secret passage be discovered?

(155-4) I approached closer to examine the proud inscription on the temple wall "....." it runs

(155-5) I reached the tomb through a debris-covered desolate hill-region above the village of Kurna

- The diamond, king of stones, the stone of kings

(155-6) The gods know and watch all, but bide their time.

Man has been put on this planet that he may understand himself and his environment, in short life.

(155-7) If I have spent the years in investigation among strange folk, in researches among stranger books and dust-laden manuscripts and in explorations in old temples in distant lands

(155-8) The last mainland of Atlantis had been obliterated

quite likely the sinking of Atlantis forced up the Alps out of the bowels of the earth

- tall, fronded palm trees fringed the banks
- the broad pillars painted in brilliant colours
- the long rectangular hall
- which takes us to the edge of historic times

(155-9) a patriarch from the times of the Pentateuch transported to the times of to-day.

(155-10) "A symbol is an intimate reminder, mentally concentrating and bringing in closer touch and mental view, the object addressed. With the use of symbols many encroaching outside thoughts are driven away, permitting greater concentration" – Churchward.

(155-11) Egyptian Dawn and every dome and minaret in the city glows a rosy tint.

- the Pyramids, those enormous enterprises of Egypt's earliest ages
- constitutes the attractiveness of this ancient pile
- the tall obelisk

(155-12) the Nile is always mildly mysterious, partly on account of its enormous breadth and partly on account of

(157-1) I turned myself into a devotee of the shrine of archaeological learning

(157-2) no sooner did a king begin to reign than he began to build his tomb

(157-3) I maintained a prudent reserve about the real purpose of my quest
- to discover an unexplored passage
- secrets which the sand had so faithfully guarded and protected

(157-4) the desert winds sometimes blow with terrific violence, forcing the sand before them and causing the monuments to be covered by the accumulations of drifting sands

(157-5) In a building to the west of the B.P. there is a tomb whose interior bears a hieroglyphic inscription referring to Eimai, scribe of truth.

(157-6) This was the _____²⁴² which had excited my curiosity for so many months and which had eluded my searches for so many weeks

(157-7) the monks had excavated these chambers out of the solid rock of Bektashi hills

(157-8) the desert world whose silence was never broken except by thunder and wind
- the great stone triangle that faced me the Pyramid was a book in stone

(157-9) There are no contemporary documents and little archaeological evidence of this pre-flood period recognised by modern investigators, but this is not to say that they do not exist. It is a past so remote that

(157-10) The dry warm sand has preserved the colossal paws of the Sphinx well and so they look bright and fresh in comparison.

(157-11) ideas of such character are too far removed from modern thought to be comprehensible to our generation

²⁴⁰ Blank page

²⁴¹ The original editor inserted "120" by hand.

²⁴² A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

- where the Nile wanders down to its wide, spreading Delta
- desert under pearly moonlight
- the distant flat horizon marks the visible terminus of the ever-cloudless sky of

Egypt

(157-12) the tawny range of Mokattam Hills rise abruptly out of the sands, their level tops forming a strange contrast to the craggy grandeur of their sides

- where the undulating sandy desert stretches away to the west

(157-13) where the Nile's kindly bounty top-dresses the farmer's soil with rich mud every year and makes his labour the least exacting on earth.²⁴³

158²⁴⁴

EGYPT

159

EGYPT²⁴⁵

(159-1) - the ancient land of Khem and its mysterious past.

(159-2) It is a part of my professional equipment to be forever studying the amazing ramifications of human nature.

(159-3) I was confronted with the formidable task of finding sufficient and conclusive evidence of my theories to persuade the archaeologists to shift several tons of masonry at my suggestion.

- the gilded face upon the mummy case stared at me.

It is not always a wise thing to steal these mummies from the final resting-places in which they were laid by their kindred, nor to intrude upon their tombs and break the seals placed thereon by ancient hands. Sacrilege is a word which does not lose its meaning when it is applied to disturbing graves belonging to long gone centuries.

(159-4) Marie Corelli, who claimed to be psychic, told John Knittel that she was sure there were hidden treasures buried under the base of the Pyramids.

- the beautiful latticed windows of old Cairo mansions

(159-5) that night as I lit an incense stick and placed it in a holder beside the bed to repel mosquitoes, I thought

²⁴³ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "119".

²⁴⁴ Blank page

The original editor inserted "23B" by hand.

²⁴⁵ The original editor inserted "121" by hand.

- superbly-coloured silken cushions lay upon the divans
- the yellow and brown hills beyond the Nile the flat fields beside the Nile
- the sugar-cane stems stood up sturdily
- the storm drove the whirling grains of sand and dust before it

(159-6) the ridges of the Libyan hills showed black against a gray-white sky in the twilight

- across the sandy planes south of the Pyramid
- I squatted on a ruined pillar-base and gazed at the scene

(159-7) half a dozen moths dashed themselves again and again against the glass globe of the lamp

(159-8) what traveller will smile at the twaddle of the birth-proud Brahmin who decries natural comfort, hygiene, as materialism

- the low huts of the peasants
- peasants digging or planting in the flat fields

(159-9) the camel snarled angrily and even showed its protest by baring its large square teeth.

- the camel knelt to let me down
- several silk cushions were strewn upon its divans

(159-10) the thickly painted faces of townswomen offered contrast with the natural faces of the desert women I had seen lately

- the languorous afternoon air

160²⁴⁶
EGYPT

161
EGYPT²⁴⁷

(161-1) typical villages of flat-roofed brown huts, the round cupolas of small mosques, one or two white houses in backgrounds of palm trees

- the bazaar merchant with greedy eyes

(161-2) the sad longdrawn whining Arab music mingled with the dull tapping of the drums

- the striking gravity of the sheikh's face

²⁴⁶ Blank page

²⁴⁷ The original editor inserted "122" by hand.

- the indefinite continuation of life
the secret of unending life
to fortify the body against the attacks of old age and decay
even if it lasted for a few hundred years, it was enough at any rate to make a man practically immortal.

- in the distance rose the outline of colossal ruins

(161-3) most of the wall-pictures were as fresh and as vivid as on the day when the artist had finished them.

(161-4) they had turned this ridge of the Theban hills into one vast catacomb, in whose hollowed-out caves lay the last remains of old Egypt's rulers.

- the scarab was set in the bezel of a ring.

(161-5) I am not entirely unacquainted with the teachings of modern science upon man's history but I know too well how science has had to revise these teachings from time to time.

(161-6) I was staggered by the thought that such an 'immortal' might have talked philosophy with Plato of Athens, captained a legion with Julius Caesar, listened to Mohammed preach the new faith of Islam, watched Alexander mark out the site of his future capital.²⁴⁸

162²⁴⁹
EGYPT

Nile

163
NILE²⁵⁰

(163-1) the great silent stream went calmly on.
it took its course through fields of rice and cotton
- these marvellous Nile nights

(163-2) men bent over the water-lift at the river bank and singing in rhythm with every motion of the creaking wooden apparatus which poured water from a bucket with monotonous

- the boat moved with unfurled lateen sail upon the river

²⁴⁸ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "121".

²⁴⁹ Blank page

²⁵⁰ The original editor inserted "123" by hand.

the steep and high banks keep the Nile under control in towns like Cairo and Luxor

this road of water which stretches away to equatorial regions

- green fields run flush with the yellow desert
 - the barren hills beyond the western shore glow fiercely in the sun
 - the tall tapering masts of the felucca
- the boy poled off from the shore into mid-stream
- out in the fields oxen or camels turned creaking water-wheels
 - boats drifting down the river with the swift current

(163-3) Once, stately, richly-decorated, priest-carrying gaily-coloured barges passed in procession on these waters, where now pass oil-driven motor launches carrying invading Europeans and Americans

- the slim brown sails of feluccas
- winged pests (mosquitoes)

(163-4) there, four shillings per week was quite enough for these peasants to live on, while thirteen or fourteen would have been paradise

- the sudden breeze drew our felucca swiftly through the water...

164²⁵¹

NILE

Desert

165

DESERT²⁵²

(165-1) The yellow shroud of desert sand is always ready to act as a winding sheet for tomb, temple and city.

(165-2) The moon is pale and uncertain, throwing scarcely any shadow upon the sands.

(165-3) The desert wind blew with terrible ferocity, driving piles of sand before it. They had been driven thus for perhaps 500 miles and one began to understand how they piled themselves up and over the ancient landmarks encroaching a little higher each year; why the Sphinx for instance, had been covered again and again for so many centuries.

²⁵¹ Blank page

²⁵² The original editor inserted "125" by hand.

(165-4) its serene air unvitiated by multitudes of human outbreathings borne over an illimitable expanse of sand, bestowed

- my feet sank into the unresisting sands

(165-5) a Bedouin with white shawl wrapped over his head and around the lower part of his jaw, thus setting his heavy brown face in a white frame

(165-6) the sheikh wore a long-sleeved robe fastened round his waist with a narrow cummerbund

(165-7) above our heads the few stars shone benevolently into the darkness.

- the cool dark palm groves

- on the fringe of the desert

(165-8) dates hung in fifty-foot high bunches amid the leaves of slender palm trees

- most of the temple walls had been destroyed

- around the inner courtyard ran a row of heavy columns

- palm trees whisper together in the wind

(165-9) I entered a room hardly fifteen feet in length and scarcely ten in width, a room so dingy that an English farm labourer's cottage would be a palace in comparison.

(165-10) This tremendous desert crosses Africa; it is an impressive thought that Egypt in the region of the Pyramids is merely a narrow arm of land, between this immense desert and the Western which stretches to the Atlantic for so many thousands of miles, and the Eastern

- under the wonderfully clear Egyptian moon

- the dry desert wind is so healthful, its purer air so different

- How many mummies still lie beneath the earth in Egypt?

166²⁵³

DESERT

Cairo

167

CAIRO²⁵⁴

(167-1) One sees Cairo during this month through a haze of dust.

Under the implacable August sun I began to melt.

²⁵³ Blank page

²⁵⁴ The original editor inserted "127" by hand.

I was talking once to a Government officer, a man occupying one of the highest posts in Egypt, when he suddenly broke off the conversation, excused himself, and went off to an inner room to say his prayers.

The Khan Khalil Bazaar made instant appeal to me because of its gorgeous colourings and quaint narrow alleys where the projecting windows of the houses almost met their opposite neighbours overhead. I was compelled to jostle my way through a picturesque crowd of hawkers, buyers, idlers, donkeys and bazaar merchants. Sometimes a dismal light penetrated the alleys through overhead wooden slats: sometimes they were open to the light of the sky: sometimes an awning of coloured material is slung across the roadway to shut out the sun and keep the place cool. I wandered through narrow lanes lined on each side with busy little booths where craftsmen carried on their trades in full view of the public.

The graceful minarets of the Sultan Hassan Mosque, which can be seen from almost any part of the city, and which are certainly amongst the tallest minarets I have ever seen in any Oriental city, caught my gaze. This is the Mosque which had been designed by a Coptic architect whose right hand was cut off after the building was finished so that he should never design a similar structure for anyone else. But Nemesis remembered the cruel Sultan who had ordered this atrocity and caught him at the end of his days. He was deposed and severely tortured.

I wandered into a mosque, a simple building with a square courtyard and roofed-in colonnades. An ablution font stood in the centre of the courtyard.

168²⁵⁵
CAIRO

Modern Egypt

169
MODERN EGYPT²⁵⁶

(169-1) The wind sprayed the sand upon one's clothes as it sprays the foam upon seashores.

The light in the sky had changed to the colour of dying embers, moving from rose to grey.

He stood in the brilliant sunlight, a white-robed and green-turbaned figure. The gesticulating, vociferating and hustling crowd in the bazaar made a typical Oriental scene.

The bright yellow crops waved their matured heads on the river bank.

²⁵⁵ Blank page

²⁵⁶ The original editor inserted "129" by hand.

(169-2) Once again, when the rains of equatorial Africa have swollen it, the Nile will benevolently spread itself out along its banks and inundate the surrounding fields until the entire valley is flooded for several hundred miles in length. Yes, Nature is extremely kind to the Egyptians and does its utmost to lighten their agricultural labour and to give them the most fertile land on the planet.

(169-3) Dotted here and there along the whole length of the Nile one sees a primitive apparatus for drawing water, an apparatus which dates back to Pharaonic times. It is composed of a flexible wooden mast firmly fixed into the bankside, and a rope rigging which descends from the top and carries a wooden bucket-or maybe, nowadays, a petrol tin. The half-nude peasant who works this simple water-lift customarily accompanies his movements with a continuous singsong.

(169-4) RED SEA Dhows drifted by us near the Arabian coast, the sterile and forbidding mountains of Somalilama came in view one morning; then the lighthouse on Perim, that tiny islet which links Asia and Africa. I thought of Southern Arabia, with its serried ranges of mountain, its ruddy sandy deserts, its fickle winds that disappear as suddenly as they come.

(169-5) The Suez Canal cuts its hundred mile way through the desert sands, where Arabs in haik and burnous roam the burnt-out tract of land.

170²⁵⁷

MODERN EGYPT

Cairo

171

CAIRO²⁵⁸

(171-1) I pitched my tent, speaking metaphorically, in a lofty building facing the Cairo Museum, where Tut's relics and the finest treasures ransacked from Egypt's tombs and temples and housed, and in a street named after the most fortunate explorer among Egyptian ruins - Auguste Mariette Pasha, that archaeologist whose favourite project it had long been to completely excavate the Sphinx from the sand.

A few yards away, across the road, the straight roofline of Mariette's museum comes to a level with my eyes even while I tap these letters through the inked ribbon of my typewriter. The sensational treasures of Tutankhamun's²⁵⁹ Tomb are housed in a hall but a stone's throw from my flat.

²⁵⁷ Blank page

²⁵⁸ The original editor inserted "131" by hand.

²⁵⁹ "Tuthan-Kamen's" in the original.

(171-2) SUEZ CANAL

The Suez Canal is the water road to India. The dunbrown sands of the African desert. Along the Southern stretch of Suez Canal sharks swim in search of prey. Porpoises swim and dive after our ship in the Red Sea, frolicsome as young children in a school playground. We pass through the hundred mile waterway which is De Lesseps dream come true and which is a better monument to his vision than the poor tawdry statue which misadorns its entrance at Port Said. Vultures? Those ill-omened scavengers of death and waiting. Sailors are privileged to call the greyish-green waters of the Suez Canal "The Ditch"

172²⁶⁰
CAIRO

173
CAIRO²⁶¹

(173-1) Sometimes one sees little parties of happy Egyptians on excursion from Cairo picnicking on the open space before the Great Pyramid where once the ancients gathered in sacred assembly.

Under the almost cloudless sky of Egypt

This mighty stone mass

But the day will surely come when the psychic vision and exploring hand of man will compel the sands to restore the temples which they have hitherto concealed.

Monuments of the past

When the Saracen invaders galloped across Egypt from Alexandria in the North to Syene in the South, during the 7th century, a new epoch began for this historic land.

Hieroglyphs-those pictured letters

These hidden sanctuaries of Egypt

These sunset ponderings of mine

His bearded bespectacled face

His dark protruding eyebrows... his black bristling moustache... his long brown face

These religious vagrants

Its twisted streets and tortuous alleyways

One often finds in the old quarter of the town fine houses with projecting windows fitted with wooden trellis-work exquisitely carved.

(173-2) Now and then one passes women, veiled in the ancient Arab dress from foot to nose in black, a pair of brilliant black eyes being all that they may reveal of their bodies,

²⁶⁰ Blank page

²⁶¹ The original editor inserted "133" by hand.

that men might not be tempted nor their thoughts distracted by feminine charms. One thinks of smartly-costumed American girls, more chic than Parisiennes with cleverly made-up faces, and one smiles at the glaring contrast between antiquity and modernity.

A dignified old man, mounted on a little donkey wearing a gay halter decorated with rows of coloured beads, passes by.

(173-3) So I wandered through the maze of lanes and alleys in the Mousky district and through narrow bazaar passages lit by a thousand cosily-glowing lamps, through filth and dust, across unexpected ruts and loose stones, my ears assailed by the clamorous uproar of traders, through smells and odours, and all the variegated ensemble of attractions and repulsions that make up an Oriental city.

174²⁶²
CAIRO

175
CAIRO²⁶³

(175-1) There is a city of the Dead out near yonder Pyramids and there is a city of the Dead here in Cairo.

In another corner a silent prayer to Allah...

(175-2) Tottering houses in narrow alleys, worm-eaten doors hung under broken lintels, sagging roofs supported by crumbling beams, thick deposits of centuries-old dirt, steps worn thin by the feet of vanished generations, everything speaks to us of age, decay and oncoming ruin.

In the mosque the marble pillars

Through streets beset by clouds of white dust and swarms of flies

It is a pleasant old house, once the home of some grandee, with colourful garden of orange blossoms, honeysuckle and jasmine.

The women draped like ghosts in the folds of black muslin robes and black gauze veils, their wrists gleaming with heavy silver or gold bracelets.

I looked beyond to the Mokattam hills which rise like a wall to guard the city from invading desert sand.

Dust floats in the air always in Cairo; sometimes impalpable, yet there, and not infrequently so palpable as to fill unpleasantly one's eyes and mouth.

(175-3) Eager students at Al Azhar Theological University burn the midnight oil quite literally and sometimes study the whole night through until dawn closes their weary

²⁶² Blank page

²⁶³ The original editor inserted "135" by hand.

eyelids- this venerable university is entirely reserved for students of religious learning. It is an institution venerable with prestige throughout the Muslim world.

(175-4) It is impossible to conduct any interview in Egypt without holding a preliminary ceremony of coffee and cigarettes, or of Persian scented tea, to which I sometimes managed to get the drink altered. They regard cafe au lait with horror; to put milk in coffee is to desecrate the coffee. They adopt very much the same attitude towards tea, for the tiny tumblerful of Persian tea with which I was served when I mentioned that I did not drink coffee, was both milkless and sugarless.

(175-5) To make my search in the bazaar streets and alleys less hindered, I doffed my European soft hat after dark some evenings and put on a red tarbush, which harmonised well with my physical appearance so that on several occasions I was taken for a native-born Egyptian.

176²⁶⁴
CAIRO

177
CAIRO²⁶⁵

(177-1) The Levantines – Greeks, Italians, Syrians and Jews, – are chiefly responsible for the building of the European settlement, that is to say, the modern quarter of Cairo. The difference is striking. No graceful arabesques nor carved wooden windows appear here, but instead straight-lined practical efficient-looking buildings in streets whose cleanliness also offers striking contrast.

(177-2) There are many mosques in Cairo. You pass three in a single short street, and always their charming architecture attracts the eye. These pinkish-brown buildings with prodigiously lofty walls and tiny windows, are scarcely ever empty but always the centres of small gatherings, many of them the poorest of the poor, and even destitute beggars who can always find shelter in Allah's house. Often one sees a couple of old men together, seated in a corner and reading some large volume of holy writ.

Rose trees and flowering hibiscus grow in the Cairo house-gardens.

(177-3) Mosque of Amr: I passed through an arched gateway into the vast courtyard of this eleven hundred-year-old mosque. A forest of exquisite white marble pillars greets my eyes when I enter the praying niche. These pillars support arches which in turn support the roof of this, the first mosque ever built in Egypt. Out of the ruined temples of Memphis and Heliopolis came the stones for its building, but a few marble blocks

²⁶⁴ Blank page

²⁶⁵ The original editor inserted "137" by hand.

were specially brought from distant Mecca, and so the place is held in high veneration by the faithful.

To the north of Cairo spreads the Delta region, where hundreds of narrow streams make silver streaks across the land as they run out from the Nile.

(177-4) High up on a hilly incline overlooking Cairo is perched the Citadel, the old fortress built by Saladin, the Sultan who opposed British soldiers under Richard the Lion-Heart. Now, ironically, it serves as a garrison for British troops. I crossed its marble-paved courtyard.

The keeper of this holy place bade me follow him.

(177-5) I went outside and looked up. Here was no solitary pale star as on many a cloudy Western night, but a galaxy of shining diamonds.²⁶⁶

(177-6) The white houses and brown mud-walled huts of the town greeted my eyes.

178

CAIRO²⁶⁷

(178-1) There is a balcony in the Citadel whence one gains the finest view of Cairo, the green Nile Valley, and the yellow desert. A million souls live in the flat-roofed city yonder, yet only a few miles away begins the vast solitude of the Libyan and Eastern deserts. The pink and red minarets of the largest mosques spire the sky, the rounded cupolas rise into graceful form, the palms wave their drooping heads even more numerous, while in the southwest the pyramids of Giza²⁶⁸ boldly stud the horizon not far from the glistening ribbon that is the Nile.

179

CAIRO²⁶⁹

(179-1) On the southern flank of the Mokattam Hills one finds the Bektashi monastery. One passes through a deliciously perfumed garden into the gloom of cave-halls and hillside cells. The Wakil bade me doff my shoes and put on a pair of sandals and then conducted me into the most sacred chamber of all, that which contains the mausoleum of the revered founder who gathered the Bektashis around a severe doctrine, the fruit of his personal meditations when a young man. The monastery is a place of sumptuous solitude and of refined luxury.

²⁶⁶ The original typist typed "PTO" in the bottom margin; probably meaning "please turn over" as there is further typing on the back of the page.

²⁶⁷ The original editor inserted "138" by hand.

²⁶⁸ "Gizeh" in the original.

²⁶⁹ The original editor inserted "139" by hand.

Alexandria

(179-2) Catacomb: My guide led me by the light of a couple of candles through narrow passages excavated deep below the surface of Alex.

(179-3) the ships of Atlantis discharged their cargoes at the quays of Alex.

(179-4) Then came De Lesseps who scooped the Suez Canal out of the desert sands

(179-5) Alex, Greece's greatest legacy to Egypt

This city at the mouth of the Nile became the second city of the Mediterranean

(179-6) The desert sands stretched their interminable way towards the horizon. Their lurid glare

- Alex of 5th Century

(179-7) The street which led to the library echoed to the rattle of carriages and the voices of many passers-by.

The library itself was surrounded by gardens, shrubbery, fountains, statues and pleasant paths; spreading chestnut trees and slender palms raised their heads

(179-8) Is the Pyramid but a mute and massive memorial marking the graves of the rulers of a long-dead nation. Is the Sphinx but a stone relic of ancient idolatries around which the drifting all-devouring sand had piled itself?

(179-9) I peered into the temple hall where pillar after pillar stretched away in serried rank from

- base to apex whose last members disappeared in gloom

180²⁷⁰

ALEXANDRIA

181

ALEXANDRIA²⁷¹

(181-1) Nile Temple: I gazed upon those giant figures whose huge hands rested upon their knees, whose ever-watching eyes eternally surveyed the yellow landscape, whose thick lips smiled with complete self-satisfaction.

²⁷⁰ Blank page

²⁷¹ The original editor inserted "140" by hand.

(181-2) Once the entire face of the complete Pyramid was covered from base to apex with hieroglyphic characters, carved line below line and placed in vertical regularity, telling some mystic pictured story.

- the swift tropic night had fallen
- in the cold light of the moon his figure seemed ethereally strange

(181-3) Since the pleasant groves of Alex were laid out, men like Euclid and _____²⁷² had walked them with their pupils.

(181-4) The library itself was housed in a huge wing of the Museum building. The size of this library can hardly be guessed with any rough accuracy because, even after the destruction of the greater part during Caesar's siege, it contained 400,000 manuscript volumes in Seneca's time. The Museum contained large halls of statuary, lecture-rooms etc. From the white roof of this building one obtained a fine view of the Mediterranean. The harbour of Alexandria was filled with the masts of many ships, its quays bustled with activity as befitted one of the greatest sea-ports of the ancient world; its blue waters were visited regularly by ships bearing merchants and their wares from lands far off and near, or come to carry corn and other food exports.

- the Sphinx with its quiet self-assured smile
- the simple majesty of its form
- a monument which stands unrivalled
- the uncertainty of its origin

(181-5) the mouth of the Well was once covered and hidden by a ramp-stone now missing, which was

- it produces an impression of steadfastness and

(181-6) The Great Sphinx is the only isolated one in Egypt; all others were found in pairs or in rows, to form entrance avenues to temples.

(181-7) the narrow unpaved streets form a striking contrast with the wide boulevards which are springing up in the modern European quarter.

182²⁷³
ALEXANDRIA

Egypt

183

²⁷² A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

²⁷³ Blank page

(183-1) - The B became suddenly significant
 - The dazzling light of Egypt

(183-2) The huge pylons of the temples symbolised in their structures the truth that was taught within, and figured in their sloping sides the ascending aspirations of man
 the long arches of the temple
 where the wonders of vanished dynasties are still to be seen
 Karnak - a ruined glory four thousand years old
 - to follow in the footsteps of Pharaohs

(183-3) a succession of ancient dynasties had passed over this land before the first Greeks made their appearance
 - the rifled dead

(183-4) I found myself in a vast subterranean hall so old that recorded history had forgotten it

(183-5) These men knew, loved and revered God thousands of years before the Old Testament was uttered. The three great creeds of Judaism, Christianity and Islam trace back their sources to this old, old land.
 - the trail wound uphill around boulders and rocks
 the barren hills (VALLEY TOMBS OF KINGS)
 the approaches, through two gorges
 this sterile brown world beyond Kurna and between white and flame-coloured cliffs,
 the sun burns with fierce power here

(183-6) the square entrance to the tomb is reached down a flight of steps, rock-cut, symbolical of descent into the underworld
 the tomb of Seti 1st is cut into the hard limestone rock for 500 feet.

(183-7) the long narrow passages leading into decorated transverse halls. Usually there are two entrance chambers and then ten divisions
 Some tombs actually have cunning traps set for prowlers - long steep descents suddenly ending in the gloom in a hundred feet deep, long, steep, slippery pit.

(183-8) The King's body was exquisitely embalmed with spices and bitumen, wrapped in the finest linen, encased in cedarwood and gold, placed in a heavy stone sarcophagus
 - the dry air of these vaults

²⁷⁴ The original editor inserted "141" by hand.

- the royal tombs which fill this valley
I saw the yellow figure of the Sem?-priest in his mystic trance painted on a tomb wall.

- rose-tinted hills
- the finely grained, close-white limestone rocks in

184²⁷⁵
EGYPT

185
EGYPT²⁷⁶

(continued from the previous page) which the tombs are hewn
these sepulchres were well hidden and well guarded to protect them from spoliators
these tombs, whose painted and chiselled walls lamented over the unfleshed dead

(185-1) where the temple of Deir-al-Bahari rises pink against the huge buff cliff behind which lies the Valley of the Tombs of Kings
- the dark brown remains of the exposed mummy

(185-2) If these destructive forces are let loose upon humanity in sufficient measure, our very existence will be placed in jeopardy

(185-3) I thought of that other tomb which Shah Jahan²⁷⁷ had built in India for his last wife, the Taj Mahal, a white marble dream, and contrasted it with this out-in-the-open-air, in the bright sunlight.

(185-4) The Pharaoh's object in thus protecting their mummies often sheathed in gold

(185-5) the entrances were often carefully filled up with stone-wall and then hidden under a mass of rocks and debris

(185-6) at least they had found the peace denied to the dwellers amid the nervous tension of cities

(185-7) Romantic looking picturesque houses are none the less dirty and unhealthy.
- It is the principal chamber in GP

²⁷⁵ Blank page

²⁷⁶ The original editor inserted "142" by hand.

²⁷⁷ "Shgh Jehan" in the original.

(185-8) Apart from the quarry marks in the chamber's construction, the total absence of inscriptions or carvings forms a striking contrast to other Egyptian tombs. This supports my theory that these stones were introduced in the three Pyramids at a later date than the original building of the GP.

Not a single picture, not a lettered inscription, can be traced on the interior walls of GP.

this colossal mass

- Consul Davison resided 3 years in Egypt

(185-9) Napoleon's savants surveyed Egypt and determined the value of GP location in trigonometrical relations.²⁷⁸

186²⁷⁹
EGYPT

187
EGYPT²⁸⁰

(187-1) - the yellow walls of the village of Giza²⁸¹ sparkle in the sunlight
this country which knows neither fog nor frost, this fortunate land whose plentiful flowers bloom into lovely being when it is mid-winter in Europe
- the lucid sky

(187-2) the lotus, that sacred flower which Egypt's kings did not disdain to offer to the gods, blooms here in its white beauty.

- the tranquil monotony of the desert
- Some of the Zikr are nothing but gay religious farces
- the shiny smiling face of my guide
- the tinkling music of a string of camel bells came to my ears
- the silver ring upon his finger shone
- Sheila Abu
- afternoon sunlight

(187-3) I scrambled up crumbling rocks and heaps of loose stones and debris which had fallen on the narrow track

²⁷⁸ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "141".

²⁷⁹ Blank page

²⁸⁰ The original editor inserted "143" by hand.

²⁸¹ "Gizeh" in the original.

(187-4) cotton would shortly find its way from these fields in squat bulky sacks to the wharves of Alexandria.

(187-5) and even as I write these lines, sitting in the benevolent shade of a sycamore tree seven miles from Cairo, there stretches _____²⁸² of
- the ancient city of On

(187-6) Egypt inherited its predilection for the grandiose, the colossal, from Atlantis
- pigeon towers top many of the village houses throughout Egypt
- I let my thoughts travel back to 3,000 B.C.

(187-7) To see the great hulk of Gibraltar in jet black massy silhouette against the sunset opalescence, is a sight not easy to forget
- Magic is very ancient

(187-8) "Take this talisman" said the old man, "it has been worn by the adepts of several centuries who have passed it down to their disciples in turn, until at last it reached me from the hands of my own beloved Master. It is highly charged with invisible but none the less potent magnetism, which will ever influence you to set your thoughts in our direction and to

(187-9) I thought regretfully of those green English landscapes where wind-swayed beeches dotted the meadows

188²⁸³
EGYPT

General

189
GENERAL²⁸⁴

(189-1) but our brains are wilful and do not come to rest at our will. Only this day-by-day discipline will master them.

(189-2) Despite the scientific discoveries of the West, it has still to discover why the men of former times, and even of to-day in places not overwhelmed by civilisation, could conquer deadly serpents and dangerous scorpions, could command the

²⁸² A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

²⁸³ Blank page

²⁸⁴ The original editor inserted "144" by hand.

(189-3) the painted shadows of their eyes make them look singularly attractive

(189-4) even thoughts and feelings are infectious and we catch black depressions or bright exaltations from those persons with whom we meet and mingle.

(189-5) For the rich soil of the Nile valley amply rewards the peasants' slightest exertions

- thick grey curling moustache covered his upper lip

(189-6) for now the summer season was well advanced and one longed for the cool altitudes of some mountain region in Europe, for the keen freshness of a snow-strewn Northern land.²⁸⁵

190²⁸⁶

GENERAL

Harding King: Mysteries of Libyan Desert

191

MYSTERIES OF LIBYAN DESERT

Harding King²⁸⁷

145

(191-1)²⁸⁸ The Coptic priests are all very good astrologers but very cunning and will never own to knowing anything about the subject. They work by means of the Zodiac signs, used in conjunction with tables. There are a number of these tables, each said to be compiled by one of the great philosophers - Socrates, Solomon, etc., after whom it is called. Tables and key written _____²⁸⁹ By means of the key an answer to a question in Coptic can be got from the table in rhyme, generally correct.

(191-2) At the oasis of Dakhla there was a boy 23 years old, much consulted by natives to have future foretold, lost articles found or information about treasure. The boy had a familiar afrit (spirit) who sometimes appeared to him during the night. He always knew when she was coming as he felt drowsy and stupid for a day or two beforehand. After her visit he remained in a clairvoyant state for some hours (3). I saw a

²⁸⁵ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "143".

²⁸⁶ Blank page

²⁸⁷ "(145)" in the original.

²⁸⁸ The paras on this page are numbered 1 through 2.

²⁸⁹ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

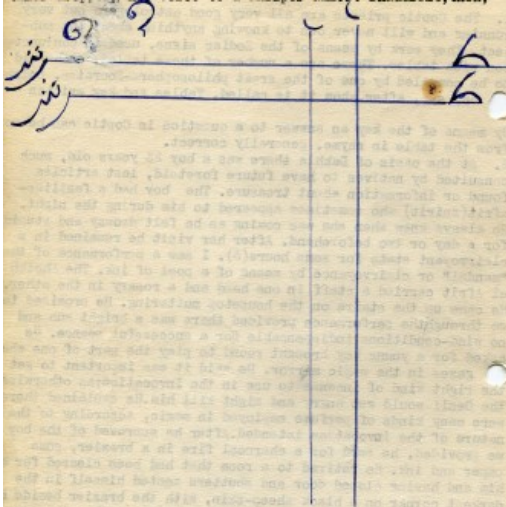
performance of the “mandal” or clairvoyance by means of a pool of ink. The Sheikh el Afrit carried a staff in one hand and a rosary in the other. He came up the stairs on the housetop muttering. He promised to go through the performance provided there was a bright sun and no wind-conditions indispensable for a successful seance. He asked for a young boy brought round to play the part of one who gazes in the magic mirror. He said it was important to get the right kind of incense to use in the invocation; as otherwise the Genii would get angry and might kill him. He explained there were many kinds of perfume employed in magic, according to the nature of the invocation intended. After he approved of the boy we provided, he asked for a charcoal fire in a brazier, some paper and ink. He retired to a room that had been cleared for him and having closed door and shutters seated himself in the darkest corner on a black sheep-skin, with the brazier beside him and requested to be left alone while he went through the preliminary ceremonies. Soon a faint smell of incense reached us, the sound of muttering and occasional shout, as the magician invoked the spirits. After ten minutes he called out that he was ready and we brought the boy. He made him sit down on the sheep skin in front of him, patted him, told him not to be afraid if he only did as he was told. He drew in ink the seal on palm of right hand. He then, put up a written slip of paper on his forehead, licking it to make it stick to his skin, and finally, as that did not make it adhere, slipping its top edge under the rim of his cap. He next completed the seal by putting a large blot of ink in centre of the square he had drawn—the whole having the appearance shown on [(next page).]²⁹⁰ He told boy to gaze in ink pool in his hand and started again with the spells, repeating incantations over

192

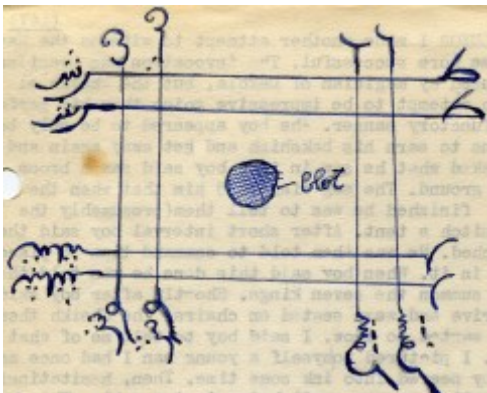
MYSTERIES OF LIBYAN DESERT
Harding King

(continued from the previous page) and over again at rapid rate, Swaying himself to and fro, sometimes dropping his voice to a whisper almost inaudible, then,

²⁹⁰ The original editor deleted “overleaf” from after “(next page)” by hand.



193
 MYSTERIES OF LIBYAN DESERT
 Harding King²⁹¹



(continued from the previous page) and over again at rapid rate, swaying himself to and fro, sometimes dropping his voice to a whisper almost inaudible, then, suddenly raising it to a shout as he called on an afrit. He worked himself up to such a pitch the perspiration streamed from his face. Now and then he dropped incense into brazier. once he cut pieces off a stick, from which he cut off shavings to drop into the fire. Soon whole room was filled with the sweet sickly smoke of burning perfumes. Occasionally he peered through the smoke at boy to judge how far he had been affected by his magic. After a time he stopped, then asked boy to see in ink. The experiment proved a failure. The boy was unable to see anything.

I induced him to write out the incantations he used. They are what he wrote on the paper placed on the boy's forehead, as follows. "We have set forth your propositions and according to the Koran we beg our Prophet Mohammed to answer our prayer." The invocation proper ran: "Descend this day, O Celestial Spirits, so that he

²⁹¹ "(146)" in the original.

here may see you with his own eyes and talk to you with his own mouth, and set before you that which he desires. Descend quickly and without delay, this very minute. I call on you in the name of Solomon in the name of Allah the clement and gracious to obey and submit yourselves to my orders for the love of Allah." This invocation was repeated over and over. He said had the seance been successful it would have been necessary to liberate the spirits afterwards with second incantation as follows: "In the name of Allah who has sent you, subdued to my orders, I pray you O Spirits to go back whence you came. I pray Allah to preserve you forever to do good and to fulfil all that is asked of you.

194

MYSTERIES OF LIBYAN DESERT
Harding King²⁹²

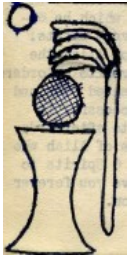
(continued from the previous page) Later on at LUXOR I made another attempt to witness the Mandal, this time more successful. The invocation was practically the same as used by magician of Dakhla, but the Skeykh el Afrit made no attempt to be impressive going through his performance in perfunctory manner. The boy appeared to be only bored and anxious to earn his baksheesh²⁹³ and get away again and play. When asked what he saw in ink, boy said saw a broom sweeping the ground. The magician told him that when the sweeping was finished he was to tell them (presumably the spirits) to pitch a tent. After short interval boy said the tent was pitched. He was then told to command them to place seven chairs in it. When boy said this done he was told that they were to summon the seven kings. Shortly after boy said kings had arrive and were seated on chairs. The Sheikh then asked what I wanted to know. I said boy to tell me of what I was thinking. I pictured to myself a young man I had once met in desert. Boy peered into ink some time. Then, hesitatingly said he saw veiled person, veil being in two parts. This was correct. The man I had seen was wearing double veil. I next asked boy to see the hair. It was long time before he replied, in a very doubtful tone, as though not sure, he said he could see it sticking up. This was also correct. I asked whether man carried weapons. Boy replied he carried a sword. This was true. At this point in the proceedings the wretched dragoman interrupted, asked the boy some stupid question, causing him to look up from the ink to reply and the magician declared it would be useless to ask him any further questions, as the spell had been broken. This method of clairvoyance has been seen by several reliable Europeans, Lane for instance. In some manner correct answers have often been given to questions asked of boy, when the possibility of collusion was out of question. The boy stated subsequently that after gazing into pool it became greatly enlarged and a room seemed to be reflected in it.

²⁹² "(147)" in the original.

²⁹³ "bakshish" in the original.

Churchward on Symbolism

(194-1) CHURCHWARD on SYMBOLISM: The circle is a picture of the Sun and is a symbol of the Infinite One. It was selected because the Sun was the most powerful object that came within the sight and understanding of man at that time.



Book of the Dead (The Sacrifice of Mu)

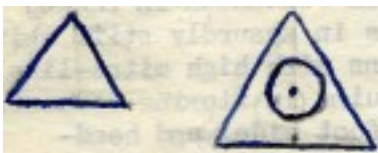
(194-2) Vignette from 'BOOK OF THE DEAD': (The Sacrifice of Mu:) The Lotus is Mu's floral symbol; being shown withered and dying it symbolises Mu is dead. A rayless Sun stands between Mu and the altar, saying that no light reaches Mu; therefore, Mu is dead in the region of darkness - on the altar as a sacrifice

Churchward on Symbolism

195

CHURCHWARD ON SYMBOLISM²⁹⁴

(195-1) The Equilateral Triangle forms the Triune Godhead, symbolises the Creator and Heaven. Thus, in the Egyptian symbol, we find Deity within Heaven, the Creator dwelling in Heaven.



(195-2) THE SQUARE - a symbol of earth, indicates to man the cardinal points N.S.E. and West, which become the positions of the Four Great Primary Forces upholding the earth (Sacred Four, which first evolved Law and order, and then created the bodies of the universe and all therein, and now continue the work they have achieved)

²⁹⁴ "(148)" in the original.



(195-3) A TRIANGLE SURMOUNTING A SQUARE is a glyph showing Heaven above earth, meaning heaven is a higher plane where life is more perfect than on earth, more blissful.



(195-4) The Egyptian Teachings were a reflex of the Maya and the Maya teachings came direct from the Motherland.

Amelia Edwards: One Thousand Miles up the Nile

(195-5) Every shopfront, every street corner, every turbaned group is a ready-made picture. The old Turk who sets up his cake-stall in the recess of a sculptured doorway; the donkey-boy with his gaily caparisoned ass, waiting for customers; the beggar asleep on the steps of the mosque; the veiled women filling her water jar at the public fountain—they all look as if they had been put there expressly to be painted.

The houses are high and narrow. The upper stories project,²⁹⁵ and from these again jut windows of delicate turned latticework in old brown wood, like big bird-cages. The street is roofed in overhead with long rafters and pieces of matting, through which a dusty sunbeam straggles here and there, casting patches of light upon the moving crowd. The unpaved thoroughfare – a mere narrow lane, full of ruts and watered profusely twice or thrice a day – is lined with little wooden shop-fronts like open cabinets full of shelves, where the merchants sit cross-legged in the midst of their goods, looking out at the passers-by and smoking in silence. Meanwhile, the crowd ebbs and flows unceasingly – a noisy, changing, restless, part-coloured tide, half European, half Oriental, on foot, on horseback

196

ONE THOUSAND MILES UP THE NILE

Amelia Edwards²⁹⁶

(continued from the previous page) and in carriages. Here are Syrian dragomen in baggy trousers and braided jackets; barefooted Egyptian fellaheen in ragged blue shirts

²⁹⁵ The original editor inserted a comma by hand.

²⁹⁶ "(149)" in the original.

and felt skull-caps; Greeks in absurdly stiff white tunics, like walking penwipers; Persians with high mitre-like caps of dark woven stuff; swarthy Bedouins in flowing garments, creamy-white with chocolate stripes a foot wide, and head shawl of the same bound about the brow with fillet of camel's hair.

Next passes a lemonade-seller, with his tin jar in one hand, and his decanter and brass cups in the other; or an itinerant slipper-vendor with a bunch of red and yellow morocco shoes dangling at the end of a long pole.

Perhaps a train of camels, ill-tempered and supercilious, craning their scrunnel necks above the crowd, and laden with canvas bales scrawled over with Arabic addresses.

The merchants wear ample turbans, for the most part white; long vests of striped Syrian silk reaching to the feet; and an outer robe of braided cloth or cashmere. The vest is confined round the waist by a rich sash: and the outer robe, or *gibbeh* is generally of some beautiful degraded colour, such as maize, mulberry, olive, peach, sea-green salmon-pink, sienna-brown and the like. That these stately beings should vulgarly buy and sell instead of reposing all their lives on luxurious divans and being waited upon by beautiful Circassians, seems altogether contrary to the eternal fitness of things.

The carpet bazaar is of considerable extent, and consists of a network of alleys and counter-alleys opening off the right of the Muski, which is the regent Street Cairo. The houses in most of these alleys are rich in antique lattice-windows and Saracenic doorways. One little square is tapestried all round with Persian and Syrian rugs. Damascus saddle-bags, and Turkish prayer-carpets.

The merchants sit and smoke in the midst of their goods: and up in one corner an old "Kahwagee" or coffee-seller, plies his humble trade. He has set up his little stove and hanging-shelf beside the doorway of a dilapidated Khan, the walls of which are faced with Arabesque panellings in old carved stone. It is one of the most picturesque "bits" in Cairo. The striped carpet of Tunis: the dim grey and blue, or grey and red fabrics of Algiers the shaggy rugs of Laodicea and Smyrna; the rich blues and greens and subdued reds of Turkey: and the wonderfully varied, harmonious patterns of Persia, have each their local habitation in the neighbouring alleys. One is never tired of traversing these half-lighted avenues all aglow with gorgeous colour and peopled with figures that come and go like the actors in some Christmas piece of Oriental pageantry.

197

ONE THOUSAND MILES UP THE NILE
Amelia Edwards²⁹⁷

(continued from the previous page) In the Khan Khaleel, the place of the gold and silver smiths bazaar, there is found, on the contrary, scarcely any display of goods for sale. The alleys are so narrow in this part that two persons can with difficulty walk

²⁹⁷ "(150)" in the original.

in them abreast; and the shops tinier than ever, are mere cupboards with about three feet of frontage. The back of each cupboard is fitted with tiers of little drawers and pigeon-holes, and in front is a kind of matted stone-step, called a mastabah, which serves for seat and counter. The customer sits on the edge of the mastabah: the merchant squats, cross-legged, inside. In this position he can without rising, take out drawer after drawer; and thus the space between the two becomes piled with gold and silver ornaments. These differ from each other only in the metal, the patterns being identical; and they are sold by weight with a due margin for profit.

(197-1) But when at last the edge of the desert is reached, and the long sand-slope climbed, and the rocky platform gained, and the Great Pyramid in all its unexpected bulk and majesty towers close above one's head, the effect is as sudden as it is overwhelming. It shuts out the sky and the horizon. It shuts out all the other Pyramids. It shuts out everything but the sense of awe and wonder.

(197-2) the sand-hollow in which the Sphinx lies couchant...

(197-3) More impressive by far than the weightiest array of figures or the most striking comparisons, was the shadow cast by the Great Pyramid as the sun went down. The mighty Shadow, sharp and distinct, stretched across the stony platform of the desert and over full three-quarters of a mile of the green plain below. It divided the sunlight where it fell just as its great original divided the sunlight in the upper air; and it darkened the space it covered like an eclipse. It was not without a thrill of something approaching to awe that one remembered how this self-same Shadow had gone on registering, not only the height of the most stupendous Gnomon ever set up by human hands, but the slow passage, day by day of more than sixty centuries of the World's history

(197-4) The Mosque of Sultan Hassan: Going up the steps and through a lofty hall, up some more steps and along a gloomy corridor, we came to the great court, before entering which, however, we had to take off our boots and put on slippers brought for the purpose. The first sight of this court is an architectural surprise. It is like nothing one has been before, and its beauty equals its novelty. Imagine an immense marble quadrangle, open to the sky and enclosed within lofty walls, with at each side, a vast recess framed in by a single arch. The

198

ONE THOUSAND MILES UP THE NILE

Amelia Edwards²⁹⁸

151

²⁹⁸ "(151)" in the original.

(continued from the previous page) quadrangle is more than 100 ft. square, and the walls are more than 100 ft. high. Each recess forms a spacious hall for rest and prayer, and all are matted. The dais is covered with prayer-rugs, and contains the _____²⁹⁹ niche and pulpit of the preacher. We observed that those who came up here came only to pray. Having prayed, they either went away or turned aside into one of the other recesses to rest. There was a charming fountain in the court, with a dome-roof as light and fragile looking as a big bubble, at which each worshipper performed his ablutions on coming in. This done, he left his slippers on the matting and trod the carpeted dais barefoot. Presently a tiny brown and golden bird perched with pretty confidence on the brink of the basin, and having splashed, and drunk, flew up to the top of the cupola and sang deliciously. All else was profoundly still. Large spaces of light and shadow divided the quadrangle. The sky showed overhead as a square opening of burning solid blue: while here and there, reclining, praying, or quietly occupied, a number of turbaned figures were picturesquely scattered over the matted floors of the open halls around Yonder sat a tailor cross-legged. making a waistcoat; near him, stretched on his face at full length sprawled a basket-maker with his half-woven basket and bundle of rushes beside him; and here, close against the main entrance, lay a blind man and his dog; the master asleep, the dog keeping watch. It was, as I have said, our first mosque, and I well remember the surprise with which we saw that tailor sewing on his buttons, and the sleepers lying about in the shade. We did not then know that a Mohammedan mosque is as much a place of rest and refuge as of prayer; or that the houseless Arab may take shelter there by night or day as freely as the birds may build their nests in the cornice, or as the blind man's dog may share the cool shade with his sleeping master.

(198-1) The Pyramids of Giza,³⁰⁰ on their dais of desert rock about twelve miles off, looked, as they always do look from a distance, small and unimpressive; but the great alluvial valley dotted over with mud villages and intersected by canals and tracts of palm forest; the shining river specked with sails; and the wonderful city, all flat roofs, cupolas, and minarets, spread out like an intricate model at one's feet, were full of interest and absorbed our whole attention.

(198-2) When the number of dervishes had increased to about 70, and everyone was tired of waiting, eight musicians came in—two trumpet, two lutes, a cocoa-nut fiddle, a tambourine and two drums. Then the dervishes formed themselves into a great circle, shoulder to shoulder; the band struck up a plaintive discordant air; and a grave middle-age man, placing him-self in the centre of the ring, and inclining his head at each

²⁹⁹ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

³⁰⁰ "Ghizeh" in the original.

(continued from the previous page) repetition, began to recite the name of Allah, and one (by one, the dervishes took up the chant: "Allah, Allah, Allah.." Their heads and their voices rose and fell in unison. The dome above gave back a hollow echo. There was something strange and solemn in the ceremony. Presently, however, the trumpets brayed louder the voices grew hoarser, the heads bowed lower, the name of Allah rang out faster and faster, fiercer and fiercer. The leader, himself cool and collected, began sensibly accelerating the time of the chorus; and it became evident that the performers were possessed by a growing frenzy. Soon the whole circle was madly rocking to and fro; the voices rose to a hoarse scream; and only the trumpets were audible above the din. Now and then a dervish would spring up convulsively some three or four feet above the heads of the others; but for the most part they stood rooted firmly to one spot—now bowing their heads almost to their feet, now flinging themselves violently back. The courtyard as we came out was full of dervishes sitting on cane benches in the shade and sipping coffee. The green leaves rustled overhead with glimpses of intensely blue sky between; and brilliant patches of sunshine. Groups of wild-looking, half-savage figures in parti-coloured garments. It was one of those ready-made subjects that the sketcher passes by with a sigh, but which live in his memory for ever.

200³⁰²

ONE THOUSAND MILES UP THE NILE

Amelia Edwards

Egypt

201

EGYPT

Mosque Kekhia³⁰³

(201-1) soft light upon a picturesque and colourful scene.

A rich dignitary in European clothes prays side by side with a poor labourer in blue smock and skullcap. Two score of worshippers from every condition of life demonstrated anew the democratic spirit which Islam inculcates. Two score followers of the Prophet touched the ground with their foreheads

- His blessing and His guidance
- and watched this congregation

³⁰¹ "(152)" in the original.

³⁰² Blank page

³⁰³ "(ORIENTAL TR.)" In the original. The original editor inserted "154" by hand.

I must candidly confess that nowhere have I seen such intensity of devotion, such fervour of prayer and such faith in worship as among the Muslims, whether they are gathered in a city mosque or kneel on solitary prayer-rug on the desert sand.

(201-2) It was early dawn. The clear voice of the Muezzin, as it rang resonantly out, broke the still air with the ordained call to prayer "Allah-hu Akbar! Prayer is better than sleep. I declare that there is no God but He... My sins are great: greater is Thy mercy... Allah-hu Akbar!" The Muezzin, a blind old man, moved to the other sides of the gallery of the minaret in turn and repeated his call four times in all.

imperiously chanted in Arabic
- manners charmed me

Upper Egypt

(201-3) I followed my guide between fields green with tall sugar-cane and bean crops. Not long since, this land had all been under water when the Nile rose high, as it does every year. Poor fellaheen peasants drudged at their tasks in the fields.

(201-4) He received me at the door of his house with grave courtesy "Will you honour the house by drinking coffee in it?" he asked.

- he wore the usual red fez and long cloth smock.
- "Peace be with you" came his greeting, and I gave him the customary reply "On you be peace."
"May your day be blessed" he greeted me.

(201-5) the village was composed of poor one-storeyed houses built of unbaked bricks plastered with rough clay.

(201-6) An old man appeared on the minaret of the village mosque and called the people to evening prayer with the approach of sunset.

(201-7) The bare simplicity of the fellaheen's house; its

202³⁰⁴
EGYPT
Upper Egypt

203
EGYPT
Upper Egypt³⁰⁵

³⁰⁴ Blank page

³⁰⁵ The original editor inserted "155" by hand.

(continued from the previous page) lack of furniture, its earthen floor, reminded me of the ryot peasants' huts in India.

their brightly coloured robes looked well in the clear Egyptian light.³⁰⁶

204³⁰⁷
EGYPT
Upper Egypt

Epilogue or Intro

205
EPILOGUE OR INTRO³⁰⁸

(205-1) Sitting in a cinema one evening with a few friends who were concentrating intently on the screen, I suddenly dropped my face and clasped my forehead with my right hand. For, unexpectedly yet with perfect clearness, I saw a serious Egyptian face before me, its eyes gazing deep into mine, its lips slowly uttering a message which I received telepathically. And the words which formed that message were:

“You must realise the grave nature of this undertaking and the dangers which attend it. Do not therefore enter it without serious thought. Unless you are ready to be strong and fearless do not attempt it. But if you are ready to be this, then I shall protect and guide you throughout the work.”

Little did I guess that within a month the first of those dangers would rear its snaky head. For hardly had I set foot on Egyptian soil before a letter was put into my hands, an anonymous letter written without address or signature, and one which warned me to desist from the task I had taken up and which contained a veiled threat as to what would happen should I persist in carrying on with the work in Egypt.

(205-2) Egypt, with her priceless possession of the Sphinx, the Pyramids, the silent deserts, the broken temples and the benevolent Nile, attracts her thousands of tourists each year. They come, they see, but how many are conquered? How many pause in quiet reverence and receive the real message which these places preserve for us?

(205-3) If you wish to bask beneath the bluest of blue skies in a clime of exotic splendour, if you wish to lead a lotus life in a haven of tranquillity and rest, or if you wish to dream away your days lazily floating in a pleasure craft among the small islands near the Cataract – then go to delightful Assuan. Here you forget for a while the rush and bustle of sightseeing, and your jaded nerves become soothed and calmed in

³⁰⁶ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads “165”.

³⁰⁷ Blank page

³⁰⁸ The original editor inserted “167” by hand.

the serenity of this most charming of spots. You just enter one of the small pleasure boats anchored below, and as the Nubian boatmen skilfully guide the craft through the maze of tiny islands [and tortuous channels,]³⁰⁹ chanting and crooning their invocations to Allah, your cares and anxieties slip away and you live only in the present, forgetting all the worries of the workaday world.

206³¹⁰
EPILOGUE OR INTRO

Epilogue

207
EPILOGUE³¹¹

(207-1) I had seen that which Egypt had to offer the curious and discerning visitor; I had found that lonely island, near Aswan, where Lord Kitchener had stolen daily to his hour of mental quiet; I had trodden in the footsteps of Napoleon and traced the workings of his amazing mind, his eyes set on India; I had met the great Sheiks of Islam and come to a comprehension of the Prophet's spell upon them.

I returned to the Great Pyramid and sat anew in the King's Chamber, although this time it was not night and the sun beat fiercely on its outer face.

208³¹²
EPILOGUE³¹³

General

209
GENERAL³¹⁴

(209-1) In the soft sleepy atmosphere of Egyptian countryside,

So Egypt lost her wisest rulers, the god kings, and with their disappearance began that process of intermittent spiritual decline which led her ultimately to sink her nationhood under successive waves of foreign invasion.

The structural symbolism of the Great Pyramid

One can pass through these difficult passages only in a cramped attitude.

³⁰⁹ "and tortuous channels" was typed in the bottom margin and inserted with a caret.

³¹⁰ Blank page

³¹¹ The original editor inserted "169" by hand.

³¹² Blank page

³¹³ The original editor inserted "23" by hand.

³¹⁴ The original editor inserted "170" by hand.

It compels a bent attitude in making the descent.
The dry dusty atmosphere of Egypt
The noiseless tread of our steps in the shifting desert sand

(209-2) The clear radiant sunshine of Egypt, with its unbroken continuity, soothes one's tattered temper, mollifies one's indignations and puts one at peace with all the world. How one pities those denizens of lands with changing, overcast skies, harried by rains and provoked by icy chills!

The sun stood right overhead and the shortened shadows confirmed that it was the hour of noon.

I salute the colossus and pay it the homage of my silence.

The rider marked his trail by leaving a legacy of dust clouds along the road

Where still more treasures sleep beneath their shroud of sand and soil

Through the centuries the sand approached by a slow, submerging tide.

This thought finds expression in many of the early hieroglyphic texts, upon numerous papyri, and it is cut into the wall of many frescoes.

Flies and mosquitoes devotedly kept bussing around me with remarkable faithfulness.

So we witness the spectacle of the nation which once provided the Greeks with philosophy and the Jews with religion, now doing nothing better than providing Europe with onions and cotton!

210³¹⁵

GENERAL

Cairo

211

CAIRO³¹⁶

(211-1) In Cairo I found myself at home instantly. Here East and West met and mingled and intermingled, until a fusion of both had arisen. Here men moved with that calm leisurely manner that marks the Orient, yet here they worked and accepted all that Western invention had given the modern world.

The cafes of Cairo are innumerable; they even outnumber the mosques. In this balmy relaxed climate with a kindly sun ever-present and rain noticeable only on the rarest occasions, it seems the most natural thing in the world to seat oneself on a cafe chair, either under the awning on the sidewalk or inside the cooler shop, and thus while away a half hour or so. The cafes are more than mere idling places, though. Here men come to transact their business, for it is easier and pleasanter to do it over coffee cups

³¹⁵ Blank page

³¹⁶ The original editor inserted "171" by hand.

without haste and without rush, than inside the more matter-of-fact enclosure of an office. I know an important Cairene business man who told me once that he spends more time in cafes than at his desk, and yet manages to conduct a noticeable undertaking; in fact, the more business flourishes the more he stays away from his office! In cafes, too, men entertain guests, write their letters, play games of chance and sometimes have their weightier meals. Every cafe keeps the day's news-prints and journals – Arabian, French, Italian and English – locally produced of course, which hang suspended in curious wooden stretchers. The larger cafes keep their own shoe-black, for Cairo is a very dusty city, and you have barely time to get into your chair before this ever-watchful individual pounces on you with his brushes and boxes, in the hope of earning a piaster or less.

(211-2) Sheikha Um Usmain with Nubian, women fakir.³¹⁷ She blessed me and the work I had undertaken. The incense burned and smoked the while she pronounced the benediction in softly spoken Arabic “May Allah give you help and guidance and may He bless your work with success. May he cause you to find that which has brought you to this land.” And then her hands felt for mine, thumb touched thumb as in the ancient Dervish secret handgrip, her white teeth flashed in a kindly smile, and the ceremony was over.

212³¹⁸
CAIRO

213³¹⁹
GENERAL AND TRAVEL

214³²⁰
GENERAL AND TRAVEL

Edouard Schure: Death and Resurrection

215
DEATH AND RESURRECTION
Edouard Schure³²¹

³¹⁷ “faqueer” in the original.

³¹⁸ Blank page

³¹⁹ Blank page

This page is a tabbed divider labelled “GENERAL & TRAVEL”. The original editor inserted “85” by hand.

³²⁰ Blank page

The original editor inserted “25 a” and “25c” by hand.

³²¹ The original editor inserted “by Edouard Schure” by hand.

(215-1) of Isis...

(215-2) ...And yet he was admitted only to the threshold. For now began long years of study and apprenticeship... And... finally... at dusk the priests of Osiris carrying torches accompanied the new adept to a low crypt supported by four pillars resting on sphinxes. In a corner stood an open marble sarcophagus. "No man" said the chief priest, "escapes death and every living soul is destined to be resurrected. The adept experiences death while alive to enter the light of Osiris in this life. So lie down in this coffin and wait for the light. Tonight you will pass through the doorway of Terror and reach the threshold of mastership." The adept lay down in the open sarcophagus; the priest passed a hand over him in blessing and the procession of initiates left the sepulchre in silence. A small lamp on the ground still illuminated with its feeble light the four sphinxes holding up the squat columns of the crypt. A choir of deep voices is heard, low and muffled. Where does it come from? The funeral dirge!.. It dies away; the lamp flares up goes out altogether. The adept is alone in the dark; the cold of the tomb is upon him, freezes his limbs. He experiences gradually the painful sensations of death and falls into a lethargy. His life passes before him in successive scenes like something unreal and his earth consciousness grows more and more vague and diffuse. But as he feels his body dissolve, the etheric, fluid part of his being is detached. He falls into ecstatic trance... But it all disintegrates;³²² the vision vanishes; a horrible rending; and the adept feels he is thrown back into his body as into a corpse. He returns to a state of conscious lethargy.

(215-3) Schure's³²³ Note.

The strange inner structure of the GP proves it must have been used for initiation ceremonies and occult practices of the priests of Osiris - The well of Truth which we have described, the rising stairway, the hall of mysteries are all there; the so-called King's Chamber, {illegible}³²⁴ the sarcophagus was the {illegible} the adept was led on the {illegible} reproduced in the temples {illegible}

216³²⁵

DEATH AND RESURRECTION

Edouard Schure

Indian Newspaper (1936)

³²² The original editor inserted a semicolon by hand.

³²³ The original editor changed "Schure's" to "Schuré's" by hand.

³²⁴ Starting here, the lower right corner of the page has been cut out. We have filled in what text is legible.

³²⁵ Blank page

(217-1)³²⁷ P.B. HINDU Newspaper (India) 1936

...waxes wise only when he waxes philosophical about science and the religious implications of the findings of our {illegible} scientists, like Jeans, Eddington and Einstein. He becomes childish when he tries to tack those admittedly important implications on the British {illegible} Israel doctrines of misunderstood Christianity, misunderstood {illegible} and misunderstood history. He loses his sense of proportion when he propounds their dabblings {illegible} the obscure arts of prediction and prophecy, the basis of the latter being Biblical sentences and verses torn abruptly from their context, as well as the figures of Great Pyramid measurements.

Benjamin John identifies the Sumerian civilisation as "that founded by Cain" and calls it the first civilisation of the world. The constantly {illegible} scientific proofs of the one-time existence of Atlantis dispute this assertion. He gives many interesting excerpts from the works of writers on the culture, civilisation and religion of ancient peoples like the Sumerians, the Egyptians, the Israelites, the Greeks, the Romans, the Druids and the Gauls, and it is the multiplicity and variety of these extracts which, to me, make up the more attractive part of his own book. It might be said, indeed, that there is something between one-half and three-quarters of his work which has been written by others!

The Great Pyramid's angles and measurements come in for some fantastic explanations. A line on the entrance floor is said to indicate 2,144 B.C., a time when the chief star of the Dragon constellation, which coils itself round the North Pole Star, looked directly down the entrance passage's axis. This, in the opinion of the author, symbolises man's descent into lower emotions. Then, by a series of complicated calculations, the floor-line measure of the Queen's Chamber is produced to the floor of the Ascending Passage in order to produce a figure that in turn is turned into the date 6th October 4 B.C. which is declared to be the day of Christ's birth. Further measures are dealt with similarly, in a most arbitrary and difficult manner, to yield the date of the war of 1914, and then of the fall of the old "Babylonian" age in 1918.

The measurements of the ceiling of the Ante-chamber are supposed to indicate the gold standard, which was wickedly maintained by the blind Babylonians until 1931, when Britain's descent from that standard marked "the crash of the Babylonian economic system!" Other figures indicate the fall of the British Labour Cabinet, the collapse of the Turkish Empire and the coming of a second Armageddon very soon. Then Jesus will once again appear in the flesh, the whole world will come under British rule and after 1953, the whole world will enter the golden Millennium!

³²⁶ The original editor inserted "172" by hand.

³²⁷ This para is a newspaper article written by PB. Another page was pasted over part of the article, leaving some words illegible.

Satan, however, is the fly in the amber, for his representatives on earth rule in Russia. Bolshevism is the greatest enemy the spiritual powers have to encounter. So says Benjamin John.

Another absurd statement is that the Great Pyramid was planned, and its building directed, by none other than God Himself, it being a divine monument, a stone pillar conveying a message to the wilderness of the twentieth century! Equally ridiculous is the genealogical tree which purports to show how King Edward VIII is a lineal descendant of the Israelites through the Royal House of Judah. The premises upon which this descent is traced are utterly unsound.

The author's characterisation of the League at Geneva as "a second Babel, who mention not the name of God," is not inaccurate and may explain why the League's success has been but fragmentary. We omit the spiritual factor from our reckonings only at our own peril.

On the religious side, Benjamin John writes as though no other religion exists in the world but the Christian and the Jewish. He takes the My own investigations on the spot at the Great Pyramid, together with my researches into native traditions regarding its origin and history, indicate that the predictive purpose assigned to it by the writer and his school is completely untenable. Those ancient builders did not drain the wealth and labour of Egypt merely to provide a group of fanciful people thousands of years later, with material for their equally fanciful prophecies. The Pyramid builders had larger and saner aims than that, as I have explained in my own book "A Search in Secret Egypt."

218³²⁸

INDIAN NEWSPAPER (1936)

Pyramid

219

PYRAMID³²⁹

(219-1) Apropos of this teaching that Britain was once an Atlantean outpost, I recall the fact that the editor of "The Dublin Magazine" once told me that in County Louth, Ireland, he had seen carven inscriptions on stone which archaeologists had recognised as being precisely similar to inscriptions discovered in Egypt.

It was Atlantis which laid the bases upon which were long afterwards built the structures of Egyptian and Indian civilisation.

This prehistoric epoch, which was anterior to the foundation of the dynasty of Kind Menes

³²⁸ Void page

³²⁹ The original editor inserted "172" by hand.

The French General Frey has traced the singular resemblances between a large number of the most ancient hieroglyphs of Egypt with the vocables of the Far East; between the tongue once spoken in prehistoric Egypt and the tongues still spoken in Annam, Cambodia and China - resemblances so striking as to compel him to adopt the theory of a common origin of these peoples.

These myths and legends are often true history preserved in the memories of ancient peoples when we can comb out their basic facts, separated from all symbolical expressions and later additions, we may find, much that will fit in neatly with the picture of the early world which archaeology and other sciences are presenting to us.

"From the height of the Pyramids forty centuries look down upon you," Napoleon told his men. But he was wrong, or rather misinformed by his honest but mistaken savants.

HIDDEN PASSAGES. "(The Pyramid of) Sakkarah covered a spacious chamber excavated in the rock, whereon the monument was built, which when first discovered contained a sarcophagus and was lined with slabs of granite. Carefully concealed passages connected the chamber with the outer world and allowed of its being entered by those in possession of the 'secrets of the prison-house.'" – Rawlinson

220³³⁰
PYRAMID

221
PYRAMID³³¹

(221-1) The GP's face was built up of enormous blocks of granite stone, each about three feet high and presenting a step-like face.

(221-2) One sees from the Pyramid the buff Mokattam³³² hills and the distant Libyan mountains. Our learned, indefatigable and hard-working Egyptologists have deciphered all the hieroglyphics of the ancient land, but they have yet to decipher the greatest, the oldest, the most important hieroglyphic of all - the GP itself!

In the subterranean depths of these sepulchres the chamber may be directly under the apex of the GP.

the roof of Grand Gallery is constructed in the most careful and elaborate way

There are many basement stones in GP which weigh over fifty tons each!

(221-3) The traveller is shown three chambers, the Rt, the KC and QC, though six others are known to exist and have been explored. The first lies forty yards deep in the solid rock. The second and third in the heart of the superstructure.

³³⁰ Blank page

³³¹ The original editor inserted "173" by hand.

³³² "Mokattom" in the original.

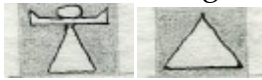
a thing of straight geometrical lines -

(221-4) What mystic rites were celebrated within its walls?

Such is the enormous mass which the adepts raised as a fane of initiation.
for the GP was erected in an age when
here the candidate was exposed to the rays of the rising sun

(221-5) There are scarcely any hieroglyph inscriptions inside the GP, but in an upper chamber over the roof of the Kings Chamber there are a few, among which one notices the triangle. The text of Light on the Path is signed at the end with a triangle. The titles and names

The Pharaohs generally concluded with two hieroglyphs, thus:



Namely the handled cross; and the triangle meaning the giver of life.

(221-6) The Second and Third Pyramids were great mausoleums: they had once contained golden treasures along with their human remains. They had been broken into by Arab kings in search of these treasures many centuries ago; but now both the treasures, the contents of the tombs and their violators were all gone.

222³³³

PYRAMID

223

PYRAMID³³⁴

(223-1) Such is the mystery which surrounds the GP that from the earliest recorded times to the present day, nothing is known with absolute certainty about the purpose for which it was built, aside from some scanty conflicting traditions of the ancients and numerous conflicting theories of the moderns.

The entrance passage (original) as well as the ascending passage, are built so low that one may only pass through by bending down almost double.

the stately Grand Gallery bounded on both sides by low polished stone banks a foot and three quarters high and as much broad, its floor rising upward

If the Pyramid no longer fulfils this ancient purpose; if its prestige has fallen so low in the modern world that an English traveller could report in the second half of the last century that parties of noisy European tourists were holding high revel in the Kings Chamber and shouting opprobrious epithets at the memory of King Cheops; if the true

³³³ Blank page

³³⁴ The original editor inserted "174" by hand.

purpose of the sacred coffer is now so lost to humanity that ignorant visitors have been permitted to chip large chunks out of its sides...

(223-2) For in those last days of Egypt's power, fallen Egypt's diabolical forces were invoked, black magic was widely practiced.

(223-3) I have mentioned in another book of mine "A Search in Secret India" how holy men have a predisposition towards caves (quote pg.no.) The GP is in one sense a huge artificial cave, giving perfectly all the benefits of the latter to those who seek tranquil meditation, evenness of temperature, etc.

(223-4) The 5 upper chambers were protective chambers to safeguard the KC against any roof collapse through earthquakes, for the pressure of thousands of millions of pounds weight of solid stone pressed upon its roof. So these five protective chambers were built to receive any possible fall of stone, and so act as 5 buffers between the KC and the overhead mass.

(223-5) The key to pre-historic Egypt lies in the acknowledgement of the one-time existence of Atlantis. Without Atlantis, this acknowledgement, our Egyptologists will search in vain for the primal sources of Egypt's culture.

(223-6) The architectural construction of GP calls forth our admiration, remembering that it was put up at a time when the human race lacked the mechanical and power aids

224³³⁵
PYRAMID

225
PYRAMID³³⁶

(continued from the previous page) The GP presents an interest to the historian and the architect, to the antiquarian and the scholar, to _____³³⁷ and the engineer.

(225-1) With the best will in the world it is impossible to find sufficient justification for the British Israel findings and other strange theories, when they are brought face to face with the facts. The careful and expert investigation of Professor Flinders Petrie, who went out to Egypt partly through the interest and belief in these theories, further demonstrated the inaccurate measurements and distorted findings of the propagandists

³³⁵ Blank page

³³⁶ The original editor inserted "175" by hand.

³³⁷ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

of these theories. Petrie possessed the inestimable aid of the finest and most accurate instruments for the work while he used the most meticulous methods of measurement. An American, who was a warm believer in these theories and who came to the Pyramids at the time Petrie was working there and examined the results of Petrie's investigations said in a saddened tone to the archaeologist "Well sir, I feel as if I had been to a funeral."

the enormous buildings set down on this bleak desert plateau.

- hundreds of tombs fill the ground between the Pyramid and Sphinx.

What were the real motives of its construction? A dozen theories await your acceptance.

The Pyramid amply demonstrates the skill of the ancients.

Herodotus who gathered his information about the GP from an Egyptian Priest
_____ ³³⁸ interpreter

226³³⁹

PYRAMID

227

PYRAMID³⁴⁰

(227-1) Marie Corelli: "Ziska" "Deep down in the earth on which the GP stands, is a connected gallery of rocky caves wherein no human foot has ever penetrated since the Deluge swept over the land and made a desert of the old-time civilisation.. King Saurid³⁴¹ hollowed out deep caverns to conceal treasure and caused a floor to be made, portions of which were rendered movable by means of secret springs and then, leaving a hollow space four feet high, he started foundations for another floor above it. This upper floor is what you see when you enter the Pyramid"

this grand old pile

(227-2) I emerged from the QC conscious of this new power, this new strength which had mysteriously arisen within me. I need no longer fear men, for a strange courage had entered my heart. I had heard a voice which I could never again forget.

(227-3) And hidden in its mysterious depths are these ancient long-forgotten records at which men will wonder when they are recovered in the appointed hour.

³³⁸ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

³³⁹ Blank page

³⁴⁰ The original editor inserted "176" by hand.

³⁴¹ The original typist left a question mark next to "Saurid" - presumably to check the spelling.

(227-4) [The Well goes]³⁴² down through the masonry and original rock till it meets the main entrance passage, not far from the Pit. Nearly half way down it expands into a wide, rough chamber.

(227-5) The fan shape of Delta, with handle starting from the Pyramid, is symbolic of God and His earthly fan-bearer, man.

- the magnitude and mystery of the Pyramid.

(227-6) King Menes, whose shadowy figure flits across the first page of recorded Egyptian history.

- these dumb stone statues

- the brown houses of baked mud

(227-7) where turbans of red, white and blue mingled with the green turbans of those who had made the pilgrimage to Mecca.

- squatting like a hen on the ground

- women passed me, their faces half hidden behind... veils

(227-8) the grave and mysterious figures we see depicted on the walls, drawn on the papyri and carved on stone. Even expert Egyptologists can only work by the light of discovered data and because not even one tenth of the existing remains of Egypt have yet been discovered, it follows that they are not omniscient in their particular domain.

228³⁴³

PYRAMID

229

PYRAMID

Great Pyramid³⁴⁴

(229-1) Why did the architect plant the Great Pyramid on the precise spot where it now stands? Examine an atlas and you will find that it stands in latitude longitude, i.e. in the exact centre of the world's land surface. Take a compass, put one point on the Great Pyramid and you will find that you can describe a perfect arc along the delta coastline of Egypt with the other point.

The body of the Pyramid is built of limestone but the passages and chambers are lined with granite and sometimes with marble.

BASIL STEWART -

³⁴² The original editor inserted "The Well goes" by hand.

³⁴³ Blank page

³⁴⁴ The original editor inserted "177" by hand.

There is a tradition that the Sphinx was built in connection with ancient mysteries, and that it communicated with the first three pyramids of Giza³⁴⁵ by a series of underground chambers and passages radiating from a central circular shaped subterranean temple. (This tradition possibly Arab.)

Stewart quotes an 1895 magazine article on the Great Pyramid without giving name, and says the writer quotes an old manuscript as follows: "In a tomb behind the Sphinx, (date not stated) from the mouth of a mummy-pit 80 feet deep, the echoes, prolonged, of a gun fired in the heart of the Great Pyramid were heard, while the gun fired at its base was hardly audible. This fact proves a hidden labyrinth beneath the table land." (i.e. subterranean chambers)

Egyptologists incorrectly describe the coffer in the Kings Chamber as a sarcophagus or coffin.

The closing passages of the Book of the Dead, symbolising the initiate's final experience in the King's Chamber, are

Why, if this was a sarcophagus, was there no inscription on it?

Well may we ask ourselves "How were these

230³⁴⁶

PYRAMID
Great Pyramid

231

PYRAMID
Great Pyramid³⁴⁷

(continued from the previous page) massive stones raised to so great a height?"

Once started, the fashion of being buried in pyramids was kept up by several later kings, who built small unimpressive pyramid-tombs all over the Memphis necropolis.

...therefore it is clear that the air channels of this and the Queen's Chamber were provided for living persons. The Great Pyramid was thus never meant to be a glorified burial vault.

The narrow forward passage to the King's Chamber and the Grand Gallery, with its low terminus, gradually prepared the candidate for the final stage of this initiation.

Not one of those massive blocks has been cemented into place, not a single passage has been measured out without adequate cause and predetermined purpose.

By Author of "ART MAGIC:" "It is a sarcophagus for living men, for those initiates who were there taught the solemn problems of life and death, and through the instrumentality of that very coffer attained to that glorious birth of the spirit - that

³⁴⁵ "Gizeh" in the original.

³⁴⁶ Blank page

³⁴⁷ The original editor inserted "178" by hand.

second birth so significantly described. And he regards the coffer as “the keystone of the lost art which interprets the grand science of living as a Masonic Lodge. For ages the Great Pyramid has been this rejected stone. The world has not known it, and the builders of science have thrown it away amidst the rubbish of speculative possibilities. It is a veritable lodge of ancient Freemasonry... The mystic, lidless, wholly unornamented uninscribed coffer, in the midst of the vast unornamented uninscribed chamber, was not intended as a model for measures but as a sarcophagus for living men.”

GREAT -PYRAMID MYSTERY TEMPLE INITIATION- The candidate moved through passages in perfect

232³⁴⁸

PYRAMID
Great Pyramid

233

PYRAMID
Great Pyramid³⁴⁹

(continued from the previous page) darkness. When he finished the Grand Gallery he reached the first low door. He could feel however only the wall in front of him and think that the passage had ended in a cul de sac. Not knowing that by seeking he could find a door there, he would perhaps turn back disappointed. The whole place was a perfect symbol. Its darkness symbolised the spiritual darkness of the human race. But those who succeeded in passing through into the King’s Chamber found - light. So the humans will eventually find light-God. The steep incline of the Grand Gallery shows the uphill character of human life. When decadence came the Great Pyramid was closed and sealed. The Great Pyramid initiation accomplished in a short time for individuals that which Life accomplished for the mass of humanity. It revealed the soul to man and led him to the discovery of light amid darkness. It was a symbol of mankind’s trials toils and sufferings.

Just before beginning the ascent one notices at the right hand the black yawning mouth of the so-called well. Then one resumes the upward climb and continues to ascend the Grand Gallery for the...

This plain-looking object, this empty stone chest, chipped and lidless as it now is...

The so-called guides and dragomans are worse than useless to me. They plentifully intersperse misinformation with their few facts, and the truth they have learned is nearly overwhelmed by imaginary details.

³⁴⁸ Blank page

³⁴⁹ The original editor inserted “179” by hand.

The ancients from Atlanteans onwards symbolised our earth as a square. The Great Pyramid has a square base, thus symbolising earth, but since it rises to an apex, it also symbolises the Sacred Four, the gods who have charge of the earth...

234³⁵⁰

PYRAMID
Great Pyramid

235

PYRAMID
Great Pyramid³⁵¹

(continued from the previous page) The Pyramids were built on the west bank of the Nile, as all the cemeteries and tombs were likewise placed, for the west was the direction of the dying sun and hence the west bank of the river was always looked upon as the "realm of the dead." And so the Pyramid initiation of mystical death took place in apt surroundings.

The Piazzzi Smyth [school]³⁵² refer to the fact that two to three thousand years B.C. the polar star was Alpha of the constellation of the Dragon. The pole star receives the homage, as it were, of all the other stars in the sky, as it is the centre around which they circle. Hence its great importance.

The Great Pyramid was built so that the light of the Dog Star, at certain epochs of its history, would penetrate the original entrance and plunge straight downwards along the axis of the passage for a considerable distance until it struck the face of the entranced candidate.

Carrying torches in their rough hands, his men rushed up the Grand Gallery with shouts and cries, expecting to discover

And because these kings rightly feared that one day robbers would open their tombs and rifle their sarcophagi, they took every precaution to seal and conceal the burial vaults and to hide the existing entrances. Alas for their hopes; time realised all their fears and the mummies hid with such care were brought out into the light of day, together with such treasures as were buried with them according to Egyptian custom.

The subterranean portion of the GP is normally inaccessible to tourists and ordinary visitors; I, however, obtained the keys of the lock on the iron grille which usually bars this portion and indulged in a little exploration of the so-called well and subterranean pit.

236³⁵³

³⁵⁰ Blank page

³⁵¹ The original editor inserted "180" by hand.

³⁵² The original editor changed "people" to "school" by hand.

³⁵³ Blank page

(237-1) The Egyptian kings built some monstrous tombs but the GP was not one of them.

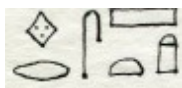
It might be asked “Why all this care to secure astronomical precision in the building of GP?” Because in Egypt, as in all ancient lands, astronomy was a part of astrology; the two were never separated. The ancients strongly believed in the power which the stars had over the lives of men, over soul and body and fortune. The initiations, when they were performed, had to be performed in correspondence with the ruling planetary forces which were connected with initiation itself. The ancients took stellar observations chiefly because they wanted to ordain their lives in harmony with the stellar influences. Hence, to get at a correct knowledge of GPs purpose, we must combine the astrological and spiritual significance of the building, because belief in astrology and religion were the most dominant characteristics of Egyptian character.

those who would turn GP into a sepulchral abode for Cheops

(237-2) I received the instruction, written in the old hieroglyphs and translated for me by Glanville, of the British Museum “At the mouth of the temple I enter with great humility.” This had reference to the needful mental attitude when approaching the GP.

(237-3) The GP had to be built in a special astronomical position and with special astronomical features if it were to fulfil its object of fixing the times of initiation. It was never intended as an observatory; indeed it would have been of little use as such, but, during the process of building it up tier by tier, it was used to obtain observations necessary to the correct building of the structure itself according to plan. Thus the slanting passage of entrance was built to the right angle required by means of direct observation of the stars concerned from the passage itself.

Why was the GP constructed? Under whose dynasty was it raised?



– Master of the Secrets

³⁵⁴ The original editor inserted “181” by hand.

³⁵⁵ Blank page

(239-1) To pore over the hieroglyphic texts of supreme importance without the aid of this religious lantern is to read half-blindly

(239-2) It is not to resuscitate dead Egyptian creeds that I write this, nor to dig up long buried superstitions, but to pick up from the yellow sands a few jewels of truth, jewels which time can cover but not destroy, which men may miss but not

(239-3) One cannot view these remnants of the world's oldest culture without feeling a sense of awe, without experiencing a sense of wonder at the mystery of the early men who walked this land, built its temples, developed its arts and gave the first recorded revelation to the world before the Romans and the Greeks had fashioned a single house, town, book or statue, and withal, one must feel too, the mysterious allure of Egypt's ancient past.

... The GP has petrified this lesson in stone

(239-4) The early Egyptians, like the early Indians, delighted in mystery and treasured the art of keeping its secrets.

...the stained grave-clothes of the mummy

(239-5) Their mysterious characters presented a hidden meaning to the instructed

(241-1)³⁵⁸ In "The Unending Quest" by Sir Paul Dukes he states that he also spent a night in the "Kings Chamber." He was of the opinion that it might be a sound box and was perhaps used to produce mantra notes or vibrations. After testing it with various notes and chants he sang the word "OM," the echo continued to reverberate and then everything started to swim and the next thing he remembered is waking up with the

³⁵⁶ The original editor inserted "182" by hand.

³⁵⁷ Blank page

³⁵⁸ This entire page was handwritten.

sensation of peace and satisfaction. It was like being born again and seeing everything for the first time. He also quotes that P.D. Ouspensky thought the walls were alive.

(Egypt)

242³⁵⁹

PYRAMID

Chamber of the Great Pyramid

243

PYRAMID³⁶⁰

(243-1) The Muji _____³⁶¹ in Babylon was a pyramidal structure of which the _____³⁶² are still to be seen.

(243-2) Ruins of pyramids are to be found at Benares in India.

(243-3) The Mexican pyramids served as temples, the tops being flat and surmounted by a house in which sacred rites were performed. The largest and oldest of them is that of Cholula³⁶³ which has a base of 1770 feet. It is attributed to the Toltecs.

(243-4) The Sphinx is monolithic but the paws, which are thrown out 50 feet in front, are constructed of masonry. What is significance of the figure? In hieroglyphics the Sphinx is called "NEB" which is still used in Coptic, meaning "Lord" or "Matter." The word "Sphinx" was applied by the Greeks to the figures with fore-paws stretched forwards and wearing a wig-like headdress, which were set up before the entrances to temples, one on each side.

(243-5) Sirius has also been named, "Guardian of Heavenly Secrets" when it came in line with the central sun. Every 2160 years a new era began.

(243-6) If a subterranean chamber exists somewhere beneath the GP

(243-7) Enough cut stones in the GP to build a wall 6 ft. high and 1 1/2 feet thick from England to America, across the Atlantic.

³⁵⁹ Blank page

³⁶⁰ The original editor inserted "182" by hand.

³⁶¹ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

³⁶² A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

³⁶³ "Cholule" in the original.

(243-8) The hill of Giza ³⁶⁴is honeycombed with burial shafts.

(243-9) Dozens of Egyptologists, men learned in every page of Egypt's history, had explored every inch, every nook and cranny of these monuments; what hope could I have of discovering something that had eluded their more experienced eyes?

(243-10) I must have pressed some hidden spring, for the large stone block turned round on its length showing a square hole about 3 ft wide. I squeezed myself through, flashing the torch as I went, and saw a circular stone stairway leading down from the end of the passage.

(243-11) I descended the steps which must have been close to a hundred in number, until I reached the bottom. The yellow beams of my powerful torch revealed an unexpected scene, for all around was a vast chamber whose pictured walls and sculptured figures indicated that at one time it must have served some definite use. The place was still excellently preserved.

244³⁶⁵
PYRAMID

245
PYRAMID
Doreal: On the Pyramid³⁶⁶

(245-1) Appolonius passed through the Mystic Initiation and was for nine hours crucified on the cross in the Temple of Initiation behind the Queens Chamber in the GP. Finally he ascended to the top of the Pyramid and stood on the cross formed of nine great stones and at that time a great power descended on him. The three chambers of GP represent the three parts of man. The subterranean chamber represents the emotional, the sexual world. The Queens Chamber represents the material world. The Kings Chamber represents the head of man. The five unfinished chambers above represent the five senses. Jesus spent four years at GP in work, study and preparation. He acted as Priest of that Temple, which has existed for 36,000 years. There is a secret chamber behind the Queens Chamber, where the initiatory rites which the neophyte goes through, symbolise the putting away of desire of Form."

246³⁶⁷
PYRAMID

³⁶⁴ "Gizeh" in the original.

³⁶⁵ Blank page

³⁶⁶ The original editor inserted "on the pyramid by" and "184" by hand.

³⁶⁷ Blank page

(247-1) the so-called “well” is really a deep vertical shaft whose mouth seems a dark gloomy hole

- the GP attests these spiritual truths this mysterious edifice

(247-2) The Queens Chamber probably typifies lesser mysteries and the Kings Chamber the Greater Mysteries. Hence the candidate who passed initiation in QC was preliminary.

Yet the experience is also a seeming death for the initiate and his body lies still and supine as in death. Hence the coffer was really, in one sense, a temporary tomb. It is like life, for there we find that death is the gate of a new birth into a new world of being, and the candidate rises triumphant from the tomb, resurrected indeed.

(247-3) Not a single inscription is carved on the walls of the inner chambers of the building. (The name of Khufu in the construction chamber is painted in red paint as the quarry-masons’ marks were generally painted).

(247-4) Whoever was carried to this point on the slant passage would receive the bright rays of the pole-star as it looked down the passage.

(247-5) They found in the sloping entrance passage a means of reference to the celestial dial, in which the pole of the heavens travels in a circle around the pole of the ecliptic in 25,000 odd years (just as the hand of a clock travels round a clock dial), and hence a means of fixing the periods of major initiations.³⁶⁹

³⁶⁸ The original editor inserted “185” by hand.

³⁶⁹ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads “173”.

³⁷⁰ Blank page

³⁷¹ Referring to Helena Petrovna Blavatsky. The original editor inserted “193” by hand.

(249-1) Jesus passed his early youth in Egypt

(249-2) According to Arab descriptions, each of the 7 chambers of GP – those grandest of all cosmic symbols – was known by the name of a planet. The peculiar architecture of the Pyramids shows in itself the metaphysical thought of their builders. The apex is lost in the sky and typifies the primordial point lost in the unseen universe from whence started the first race of the spiritual prototypes of man. Each chamber typified one of the 7 spheres

(249-3) Egypt owes her civilisation, commonwealth and arts to pre-Vedic India; it was a colony of dark-skinned Aryans, inhabitants of Southern India, who brought to it their ready-made civilisation in the ante-chronological ages. Ceylon in those days formed part of the mainland of South India. Conquered by Rama, the son of King of Oude, a colony emigrated to Northern Africa.

HPB: Secret Doctrine

(249-4) Strange records lie embedded in the Mystery Language of the prehistoric ages, the language now called Symbolism. The great archaic system of Wisdom Science has its universal language, the language of the Hierophants. The ancient records were written in a language which was universal, like the Arabic figures which are plain to a man of whatever nation.

(249-5) Since the fall of Memphis Egypt began to lose the keys to the system of mystery language one by one. The loss of a great deal of the primitive teaching was due [to]³⁷² yet they have preserved in their rituals and dogmas the principal elements of the secret doctrine.

(249-6) The construction of the Pyramids, the everlasting record and the indestructible symbol of the Mysteries and Initiations on Earth, as the courses of the stars are in heaven. The cycle of Initiation was a reproduction in miniature of that great series of Cosmic changes to which astronomers have given the name of sidereal year. Just as at the close of the sidereal year (25,868 years) the heavenly bodies [slowly]³⁷³ return to the same relative positions as they occupied at outset, it's so at the close of the cycle of Initiation the inner man has regained the pristine state of divine purity and knowledge from which he set out on his cycle of terrestrial incarnation. Moses, an Initiate into the Egyptian Mystagogy, based the religious mysteries of Jews upon the same abstract formula derived from this sidereal cycle,

³⁷² The original editor deleted "the sudden deaths of the great Hierophants who passed away before they had time to reveal ALL to their successors; mostly, to the absence of worthy heirs to the knowledge" from after "to" by hand.

³⁷³ The original editor inserted "slowly" by hand.

(continued from the previous page) which he symbolised under the form and measures of the tabernacle that he is supposed to have constructed in the wilderness. On these data the later Jewish High Priests constructed the allegory of Solomon's Temple - a building which never had a real existence any more Solomon himself. Thus if the measures of this allegorical temple coincide with those of the Great Pyramid it is due to the fact that the former were derived from the latter through the Tabernacle of Moses

(251-1) Whether the archaic esoteric system originated the British inch or not is of little consequence to the true metaphysician.

(251-2) The narrow upward passage leading to the Kings Chamber has a narrow gate indeed, the same "strait gate" which "leadeth unto life" or the new spiritual rebirth alluded to by Jesus in Matthew vii 13 et seq and that it is this gate in the Initiation temple that the writer who recorded the words alleged to have been spoken by an Initiate, was thinking of.

(251-3) Hermes taught the Egyptians occult arts and sciences.

(251-4) The GREAT Pyramids were built under the direct supervision of great gods, descended to establish new order of things and give impetus to new cycle. "The Mighty Ones perform their great works and leave behind them everlasting monuments to commemorate their visit" says a Commentary. The Great Pyramids were built "when Dhruva (the then Pole Star) was at his lowest culmination, and the Pleiades (Krittikas) looked over his head (were on the same meridian but above) to watch the work of the giants." Thus the first Pyramids were built at the beginning of a Sidereal year under Dhruva, (Alpha Polaris), it must have been over 31,000 years ago. Bunsen was right in admitting for Egypt an antiquity of over 21,000 year but this concession hardly exhausts truth and fact in this question.

(251-5) Divine dynasties were claimed by Egyptians, Chaldeans, Greeks etc. to have preceded their human kings; they are still believed in by the Hindus and are enumerated in their sacred books.

³⁷⁴ The original editor inserted "195" by hand.

(251-6) The most archaic Tamil books teem with references to Atlantis

(251-7) The Divine Dynasties were kings and rulers who had of mortal man only his physical appearance as it was then, but who were Beings from spheres higher and more celestial than our own sphere will be long Manvantaras³⁷⁵ hence.

(251-8) Easter Island is an isolated spot almost 2,000 miles from the South American coast, twelve miles long and four broad. There is an extinct crater in the centre, and several others not so deep in other parts of the island. The platforms on which the colossal statues stood were 30 to 40 ft long, and built of hewn stone

(251-9) The Adepts of the 3rd,4th and 5th Races dwelt in some kind of subterranean habitats, generally of pyramidal structure. Such "pyramids" existed in the four corners of the world and were never the monopoly of Egypt. The 'Serpents of Wisdom' have preserved their records well and the history of human

252

PYRAMID

HPB: Secret Doctrine

(continued from the previous page) evolution is traced in heaven as it is on underground walls.

253

PYRAMID

Theosophical Journal "The Papyrus"³⁷⁶

(253-1) The GP is a standing witness to the work of the White Lodge.

(253-2) In full trance the candidate in his astral body was sent to work amongst the spirits that are in prison. On the morning of the third day his physical body was dragged into the sunlight and reunited with his soul. Many were the trials it had gone through but he is now Osiris triumphant.

(253-3) The White Lodge had quitted the doomed Atlantis many thousands of years before GP was built: the 2nd great catastrophe was imminent and certain talismans connected with Mysteries had to be buried, in security against the coming flood and for use at some future time. The GP was therefore built as a monument to presence and knowledge of the Adepts. Sinnet states this was between 200,000 and 220,000 years ago

³⁷⁵ A Manvantara is approximately 300 million years long.

³⁷⁶ The original editor inserted "197" by hand.

(253-4) It seems to be accepted as a dogma that GP was built when a Draconis was the Pole Star. Why? Heaven only knows, unless it be that to a public taught in its infancy that the world was created in 4004 BC the date had to be subsequent to that it is strange that there are no contemporaneous records or bas reliefs of its construction about 3350 BC, the accepted date.

(253-5) Foiled of their BC 3350 but still clinging to a Draconis, some have urged that Pyramid was built when the heavens were in the same position one sidereal year, or 25,868 years previously. They ignore the fact that the declination of the Ecliptic apparently lessening at a rate of 60/70 seconds per century and that by the time they have gone back another 25,000 years it is probable that the Pole Star would not shine directly down the passage. Gerald Massey shows that during a period of precession there were six other pole stars, and that a Draconis was polar only for 3000 years about.

(253-6) THE SECRET DOCTRINE states Pyramids were built by last remnant of Atlanteans and under Adept supervision. It is possible this was at a time when the Earth's poles were nearer than now to the plane of the Ecliptic. There must be 7 terrestrial pralayas, or periods of eclipse and geology confirms the periodical replacement of tropical conditions by an ice age. The physical consequences of the pole of the earth lying in the plane of the ecliptic would render life almost unbearable to the vast majority of inhabitants: this is a general upheaval, and catastrophe.

(253-7) Is it possible that the angle of descent of GP passage (26 degrees has any connection with the inclination of earth's axis at time then GP was built? The present angle of inclination of the terrestrial axis is about 40 degrees more (than 26 odd) i.e. 10 sidereal years. This would make the date 258,000 years ago as the apsis goes forward to meet the equinoctical point at the rate of 11.24 seconds annually, the equinox returns to the same position in relation to the apsis in 21, 128years. Ten such sidereal years would amount to over 211, 000 years, which

254

PYRAMID

Theosophical Journal "The Papyrus"

(continued from the previous page) is not unlike Sinnett's figure.

Another SD statement is that the heavy stones used in construction of GP were lightened through utilisation of occult forces by superintending adepts. Such results have been obtained in our days by psychic researches, who show existence of a force which can transfer gravity without visible means. Crawford "In Reality of Psychic Phenomena" proves this as a scientist using sensitive modern appliances. His results confirm experiments of Zollner, Aksakoff, Butleroff. Thus Adepts may have rendered easily transportable the huge blocks

The statement that the axis of earth has at any time been within the plane of ecliptic raises difficult question Modern scientists are increasingly dissatisfied with the Newtonian theory of gravitation as an explanation of stellar and planetary movements.

255

PYRAMID³⁷⁷

(255-1) The GP is undeniably associated with astronomy, and possesses features which give reference to starry positions and time elements, but the purpose was accessory and subordinate as an assistance to the main purpose, i.e., initiation. For the initiations were not performed at any chance time when candidates appeared. No, they were performed at fixed times of the year, at periods when the spiritual forces were most potent, a fact always in correspondence with certain planetary positions. For instance the equinoxes. Thus the astronomical features of the GP served a definite but secondary purpose, to indicate to the priest initiators precisely when the initiations were to take place, not merely with reference to years only, but also with reference to centuries of time, because just as certain periods of the year were spiritually favourable, so certain periods of the great year of 25,000 years were especially favourable also. Hence all this was inscribed in the stone of the GP. It was not as an observatory that it was built but as an initiation- temple which was used at set times only according to solar and planetary positions.

(255-2) The GP's height bears to the perimeter of its base the same ratio which the radius of a circle bears to the circumference. It may therefore be said that this perimeter symbolises the annual motion of the earth round the sun.

(255-3) There is more land along the meridian of the GP than on any other in the world, and there is more along its latitude also. The GP therefore stands at the central point of all the habitable land surface of our earth.

The plans for building the GP were prepared by architects who worked in conjunction with clever mathematicians, leading astronomers and able mechanics.

Alpha was then and for many following centuries the chief star of the great constellation of the Dragon.

(255-4) The stars move around the true pole of the sky as though they were fixed points inside a hollow revolving sphere, and the star which lies nearest to the centre thereby becomes the pole-star for the time being.

(255-5) If, by some magical means, you were able to turn the upper interior portion of the GP into a hollow cavity, and if you were then able to allow a plumb-line to be

³⁷⁷ The original editor inserted "199" by hand.

suspended down it, you would find that the plumb itself would drop right into the Queen's chamber.

256³⁷⁸
PYRAMID

257
PYRAMID³⁷⁹

(257-1) A perpendicular line from the apex to the base shows the entrance to the subterranean chamber, the roof angle of the Queen's Chamber, and the Great Step at the end of the Grand Gallery are all in alignment with the axis.

(257-2) The QC is on the 25th course of masonry; the KC is on the 50th course and has twice the capacity of the QC. The KC is built with five courses of stone exactly one hundred in number.

(257-3) The capacity of the coffer in the KC is exactly that defined by the description of the Ark of the Covenant in Exodus. Are we to suppose that the GP was built merely as an index to the Cosmos?

(257-4) Strange that a building whose interior is wrapped in inky darkness should be called by the early Egyptians "The Light," (Ta Khut) for such was the GP called.

(257-5) The stones bearing marks of Khufu's time are the only stones so marked in the whole of the Pyramid – a significant fact and a pointer, for those who are not blinded by orthodox theory, to the fact that they were introduced at a time later than the building of the GP. The latter has been ascribed to Khufu's reign on the strength of the existence of these marked stones. It would be as just for posterity to ascribe the building of St. Paul's Cathedral to some architect of King George V's reign on the strength of stones which were introduced some years ago to restore the cracking foundation walls of Sir C. Wren's celebrated structure.

This enormous building

The colour of the GP changes with the light

There is no pointed apex to the GP nor was one ever built; it was purposely left with a truncated head so that the sun might leave it shadowless on one day in the year – the Equinox?

The GP is "The House of the Great God" as a papyrus calls it.

³⁷⁸ Blank page

³⁷⁹ The original editor inserted "201" by hand.

As he moves down the passage, hostile creatures attack him or bar his progress, serpents and reptiles cross his way but he must go on, fearless. They are the creatures of darkness.

Here, in Egypt, Osiris was laid in the tomb and resurrected; here in the KC the body of each candidate was laid in the open tomb and his Osiris-soul resurrected.

258³⁸⁰
PYRAMID

259
PYRAMID³⁸¹

(continued from the previous page) The real origin of Egyptians can now be revealed.

(259-1) New Popular Encyclopaedia (1902) Pyramid is a colossal structure of masonry used by the ancients in various parts of the world either for sepulchres or for religious purposes. According to Herodotus the Egyptians considered the pyramid as an emblem of human life. The broad base was significant of the beginning, and its termination in a point, of the end of our existence in the present state. The most remarkable pyramids are those of Egypt, Nubia and Mexico. The pyramids have for ages been a source of interest and curiosity. The chambers are quite small compared with the total mass. No pyramids were built after the 12th Dynasty (2500-2000 BC).

The timbers of stone were added... the passage of was closed deep. The mechanical skill requisite to quarry the stones and to raise them to such great heights and adjust them in their proper places is a matter of universal astonishment. No indication of the mechanical contrivances used has been left, though that they possessed such can hardly be doubted.

They stand on the western margin of the valley of the Nile. Colonel Vyse in his important investigation of the GP, discovered some hieroglyphs on some stones with the name "Khufu." The sides now present the appearance of a series of ascending steps, as the outer casing of small stones has been removed. These steps number 203.

A passage conducts from the entrance down a slope a distance of 320 feet to the subterranean chamber

Second pyramid has two entrances...

An ironical allusion in "A Search in Secret Egypt" to the wasted publicity space of the Great Pyramid, was [shortly after the publication of the book,]³⁸² to my surprise, taken in all seriousness by a Hollywood publicity agent. He telegraphed in the name of

³⁸⁰ Blank page

³⁸¹ The original editor inserted "203" by hand.

³⁸² The original editor moved "shortly after the publication of the book," from after "all seriousness" to after "was" by hand.

Sam Goldwyn, the noted film magnate, to ask the Egyptian minister to the United States rates for advertising a forthcoming film in what he called a “dignified manner” on the Pyramid!³⁸³

260³⁸⁴
PYRAMID

261
PYRAMID³⁸⁵

(261-1) Concealed Place: In the Third Pyramid, the king who turned it into a tomb, Menkaura, constructed a narrow passage entirely hidden behind the walls of the second chamber. This passage led down into a secret crypt wherein his sarcophagus was really placed.

(261-2) In the tomb of Seti I, in the Valley of the Kings, I saw another excellent illustration of this art of concealment. There are six chambers leading inwards into the solid rock from the entrance of the tomb, their walls covered with beautifully-coloured sculptured reliefs. With the end wall of the sixth room the tomb apparently ended, but this was only a blind. A large hole which had been broken through a side wall reveals the story. Robbers had penetrated to this chamber without detecting the loot they sought and, finding that the walls rang hollow, broke through one of them and discovered a corridor behind it which gave access into several other chambers, which were indeed the most important chambers. They also discovered a staircase descending to this corridor from the floor of the fifth chamber, but the top having been completely filled in, evidently immediately after the funeral, there was no external sign of its existence.

(261-3) In the Valley of the Kings, where almost every tomb has been entered and rifled in ancient times by robbers, one of the few fortunate kings was Amenhotep II, whose sepulchral chamber was found intact. But great care had been taken to hide it. The builders tried to mislead robbers by leaving the entrance and first hall unfinished, just as the subterranean pit and farther passage in the GP have been left unfinished. The analogy is obvious. The subterranean pit and passage are blinds.

Lies concealed in the construction of the building.

(261-4) In the [rubric]³⁸⁶ to the Chapter of the Book of the Dead as found in the Papyrus of Mesemneer, we read that the chapter was discovered in the foundations of the

³⁸³ The original editor inserted an exclamation mark by hand.

³⁸⁴ Blank page

³⁸⁵ The original editor marked “205” by hand.

shrine of the sacred Hermes boat, by the chief mason in the reign of Semti-Hesepti, about 6,000 years ago. If the Egyptians buried a part of their most valued known scripture in such a spot, may it not be that, in the foundation of the GP [their most important shrine]³⁸⁷ they have buried other sacred writings of (to them) even greater value and importance?

262³⁸⁸
PYRAMID

263
PYRAMID³⁸⁹

(263-1) CONCEALED ENTRANCE: “H.P.B. told me (at Karli Caves near Bombay) that from one of the rock-cut cave cubicles a secret door communicated with other caves in the heart of the mountain, where a school of adepts still lived, but whose existence was not even suspected by the general public, and that if I could find the right rock, and handle it after a particular fashion, no hindrance would be made to my entrance. I tried and did actually put my hands on a place, when I was called away. The adept writer of the Bhurtpore letter told me that I had actually hit upon the right place and would have prematurely penetrated to his retreat if I had not been called away. Later H.P.B. disappeared for half an hour and when she returned, said she had business with an adept and had gone to see him in his secret chambers.” – Colonel Olcott³⁹⁰

(263-2) ORIGINAL ENTRANCE MAY HAVE HAD CHAMBER ADJOINING: “There is a very considerable amount of masonry removed from the original entrance. This amounts to about 25 feet from the original external line of the Pyramid. The large blocks forming a triangular arch over the entrance are very conspicuous and in front of these there were others which have been removed. These blocks are not required to support the weight of the superimposed masonry, and it looks as if there had been some kind of a chamber or recess here, and that the despoilers removed this, and possibly sought for a further entrance.” – William³⁹¹ Kingsland.

(263-3) Anti Biblical Theorists: The mere fact that they show that the date of Adam’s creation, 4128 B.C. is indicated by the Pyramid measures, proves only that you can use Pyramid figures to indicate anything under the sun, for scientists and all well-informed

³⁸⁶ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para; “rubric” was typed into this space at a later point.

³⁸⁷ “their most important shrine” was typed in the bottom margin and inserted with a caret.

³⁸⁸ Blank page

³⁸⁹ The original editor inserted “207” by hand.

³⁹⁰ The original editor inserted a dash and underlined “Col. Olcott” by hand.

³⁹¹ “Wm.” in the original.

men know perfectly well that the first man must have appeared on this planet millions of years ago.

(263-4) Over the original entrance to Descending Passage there lies a massive stone roof-beam nearly nine feet thick; such was the protection which the builders gave to this narrow passage.

264³⁹²
PYRAMID

265
PYRAMID³⁹³

(265-1) The assumption that the GP was built at a time when Alpha Dracon [is]³⁹⁴ was 3 degree 42 minutes distant from the pole of the heavens, and that therefore the date is either 2160 BC or 3440 BC, when the star was thus placed, does not end there. We may move the date back still further, to about 28,000 BC and the star would again be so placed because of the grand cycle of the equinoxes.

(265-2) The entrance passage is a slanting tunnel directed northward and upwards from the solid rock deep down below the middle of the GP.

(265-3) The architects took the cubit of one twenty-millionth part of the earth's diameter as their chief unit of length; this is admissible, and they assigned to the side of the GP's square base as many cubits as there are days in the years.

(265-4) Almost always the entrance to the underground crypt was by a long sloping passage which ended in a series of chambers. Those chambers at the end of the tunnel, those crypts such as you might find even today, under the temples of _____³⁹⁵ and even under the pyramids, are all normally airy, and the chamber at the end of the passage has all the properties of a cave. Perhaps you are aware that the Yogis of Tibet are very fond of setting up their homes in caves and the reason they do this is that a cave gives them both symbolical and literal satisfaction. Symbolically a cave is the same as a tomb, and no man in the olden days passed through initiation without descending into the tomb or without having his body entranced until it was dead. Also a cave was very helpful because it provides an evenness of temperature throughout the year; it was also fairly well sheltered and most of the yogi caves are cut into mountain sides. Then

³⁹² Blank page

³⁹³ The original editor inserted "209" by hand.

³⁹⁴ The original editor inserted "is" by hand.

³⁹⁵ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

too the darkness of these caves is helpful to meditation. The same qualities pertained to the crypts in Egypt, and when the candidate was put into his trance the lights were extinguished and his body was left in complete darkness until the time of awakening came, when he was carried out to the sunlight.

266³⁹⁶
PYRAMID

267
PYRAMID³⁹⁷

(267-1) The door of the Mystery Temple Lodge in Ancient Egypt was an equilateral triangle of stone, which turned on a pivot on its own centre.

We entered the narrow sloping shaft

The opening had been carefully closed with well-fitting blocks.

The desert had reclaimed the Sphinx

Not only did the architects conceal many of their important entrances, but they built dummy passages, false doors and chambers intended to be "blinds."

They patiently drilled and chipped their way into these rocky hills.

(267-2) The Pyramid of Teotihuacan, in Mexico, has an opening nearly seventy feet above its base, from which an inclined passage runs down to the base, terminating in a square chamber, as well as up to the summit, while cross galleries are blocked with stones.

Let us try to fathom the minds of these Egyptian priests.

The Pyramids in Yucatan, Central America, notably those near Palenque, are similar externally to the Egyptian but are not truncated at the top like the Mexican.

The labyrinth was of vast extent and with endless turnings.

(267-3) Kings Chamber: The walls are built in five courses and the total height is 235. There are exactly 100 stones in these courses. A single stone among the roof-beams weighs over 70 tons, or as much as a modern locomotive. Yet the builders managed to raise it 160 feet above ground level:

(267-4) One legend says that the tomb of Hermes had been hidden by the priests in the depths of a Pyramid and that Alen the Great found this tomb and in it The Emerald Tablet, a large plate of emerald, written on by Hermes with a pointed diamond.

³⁹⁶ Blank page

³⁹⁷ The original editor inserted "211" by hand.

(267-5) Colonel Vyse found a sarcophagus and mummy case in the Third Pyramid bearing the name of king Menkaura³⁹⁸ – the only sarcophagus lost by the sinking of the vessel transporting it to Britain.

(267-6) Loptic means a basket to an Arab

268³⁹⁹
PYRAMID

269
PYRAMID⁴⁰⁰

(269-1) The Great Pyramid is spiritually apart from all the other pyramids of Egypt; its inner purpose and outer construction, its original use and architectural intention differ in vital respects.

The GP is a parable in stone.

This primeval structure has no record in history precisely because it is prehistoric.

(269-2) The elaborate precautions taken to conceal the interior heart of the GP would indicate that there was something there worth concealing. But what did the invaders find? Empty passages, treasureless chambers, an open empty box.

More logical is it to believe that it was built to protect an immaterial treasure, a spiritual legacy which was valued above all material cost.

(269-3) When the adepts met together to choose a site for their GP their judgment finally rested on the hill of Giza.⁴⁰¹ Nor could any other site surpass this one. It provided them with a site 150 feet above desert level, with a free perspective all around for many miles, and on a firm rock basis. The air around was pure, unvitiated by city dwellers, swept continually by desert winds, while the site was free from the disturbing magnetic influences of human beings.

The entire area between the Sphinx and the pyramids is a vast necropolis, a subterranean labyrinth of burial vaults, communication trenches and deep gaping shafts.

This triangle-like hill

While irreverent light-hearted tourists flutter around the base of this ancient temple like moths, making the GP the goal of a pilgrimage of flippant curiosity.

³⁹⁸ “Menkaro” in the original.

³⁹⁹ Blank page

⁴⁰⁰ The original editor inserted “213” by hand.

⁴⁰¹ “Gizeh” in the original.

Its stones defaced by names and dates cut by the irreverent hands of tourists who flock through its passages without understanding and without respect.

(269-4) The GP was built by men who knew they were building something that was to be used, not for generations, but for thousands of years, for immense cycles of time. Hence its colossal proportions.

270⁴⁰²
PYRAMID

271
PYRAMID⁴⁰³

(271-1) Sirius has also been named "Guardian of Heavenly Secrets." When it came in line with the central sun, every 2160 years, a new era began.

- If a subterranean chamber exists somewhere beneath the GP
- the hill of Giza⁴⁰⁴ is honeycombed with burial [shafts.]⁴⁰⁵

(271-2) Dozens of Egyptologists, men learned in every page of Egypt's history, had explored every inch, every nook and cranny of these monuments; what hope could I have of discovering something that had eluded their more experienced eyes?

(271-3) I must have pressed some hidden spring, for the large stone block turned round on its length showing a square hole about 3 feet wide. I squeezed myself through, flashing the torch as I went, and saw a circular stone stairway leading down from the end of the passage

I descended the steps which must have been close to a hundred in number, until I reached the bottom. The yellow beams of my powerful torch revealed an unexpected scene, for all around me was a vast chamber whose pictured walls and sculptured figures indicated that at one time it must have served some definite use. The place was still excellently preserved.

272⁴⁰⁶
PYRAMID

⁴⁰² Blank page

⁴⁰³ The original editor inserted "215" by hand.

⁴⁰⁴ "Gizeh" in the original.

⁴⁰⁵ The original editor deleted next para by hand. It originally read:

"Dozens of Egyptologists, men learned in every page of Egypt' history, had explored every inch, every nook and cranny of these monuments; what hope could I have of discovering something that had eluded their more experienced eyes?"

⁴⁰⁶ Blank page

(273-1) GROTTO: Rudolph Steiner says “It was in a grotto that St. John received his revelation of the Apocalypse. This detail indicates alone that his revelation was an initiation into a Mystery.

(273-2) The secret of this entrance was certainly known as late as Roman times, for Strabo writes “It has on its side a stone which can be moved. When it has been lifted up, a sloping passage is seen.” “This entrance was kept secret,” he says elsewhere. Apparently the secret was lost and so perfect was this hidden door that once lost it was not rediscovered for several centuries, i.e. until Caliph Al-Ma’mun’s⁴⁰⁸ time.

(273-3) The height of the Grand Gallery often causes visitors to wonder. The builders of the GP made it so tall partly to introduce a larger quantity of air into the edifice by providing a larger space for the circulation of this air, and partly for reasons connected with the symbolism of the Pyramid, for the GP embodies a great cosmic symbol.

(273-4) The three pyramids were never built to contain the mummies of deceased Egyptians but that did not prevent the three kings, Khufu, Khafra⁴⁰⁹ and Menkaura, whose names have been given to these constructions, from using them for this purpose and turning them into their own mausoleums.

It was constructed with a precision which puts to shame the work of many of our jerry-builders of the twentieth century.

(273-5) Those who imagine it was built to illustrate principles of geometry, astrology and mathematics are equally wrong. Such vast labour would have been unnecessary. What is true is that these principles were used to subserve the major purpose of the GP. It may be the GP was a symbol of the Cosmos, showing sun, planets, etc.

(273-6) What was the expressed intention of its builders

The courses of masonry diminish in size as the structure proceeds upwards.

(273-7) When Strabo wrote of the GP he said “it looked like a building let down from heaven” because it gave the impression of a continuous marble slab sloping upwards to the sky, such was the smoothness with which the stones were fitted together on the original face.

⁴⁰⁷ The original editor inserted “219” by hand.

⁴⁰⁸ “Al Mamoun’s” in the original.

⁴⁰⁹ “Shafra” in the original.

(275-1) The magnitude of this structure

They transplanted these immense blocks

The coffer in the KC is a box of red granite, says Petrie. The saw lines are still visible on it.

If the passages was then plugged up afterwards and its mouth closed to prevent its being detected

When the Arab king made his forced entrance the original doorway was closed and impossible to detect, betraying no external mark of its existence.

Although Strabo mentioned the existence of this movable flap door on the face of the GP he also admits it was kept a secret even in his time.

It is quite obvious that the Arab would never have forced a passage had there been a visible entrance.

The site of GP hill overlooks the Nile valley

The hewn stone was floated down the Nile on great rafts and discharged on reaching the pyramid causeway.

Somewhere there is a plugging-stone not cemented in, which may be removable at will, forming of a secret opening.

Kings Chamber: The coffer is cut out of a single block of granite, originally red but now a dark brown on the surface, possibly through age. It is of resonant material, giving out a bell-like ring when struck.

(275-2) Richardson writes: "The stones (of Sub Chamber) are remarkably well cut and well fitted to each other, and probably cover the orifices of other passages into other chambers in the pyramid." AGNEW writes: "I believe there must be another entrance to the GP on a level with its base, but perhaps on the eastern side if not the northern."

Monsieur Maillet writes: "perhaps in the body of the pyramid there are other passages stopped up and not yet discovered?"

The base of the GP is a true square, set in absolute parallel with the equatorial line.

Such was the admirable skill and such were the remarkable attainments of the GP architects.

(275-3) As a matter of fact the GP's base really lies a little over one mile south of the 30th parallel of latitude, the over one mile south of the 30th parallel of latitude, the reason for

⁴¹⁰ Blank page

⁴¹¹ The original editor inserted "221" by hand.

this being that the Giza hill upon which it is built has no other available rock foundation farther north. The GP was set up on the northernmost edge of the hill and could not possibly have been set up on the exact latitude because there existed no rock foundation there to take the mighty weighty of the structure.

276⁴¹²
PYRAMID

277
PYRAMID⁴¹³

(277-1) In Egypt the masonry triangle typified will, love and intelligence in its three sides, and, as a whole, inspiration, while the priests regarded the triangle as a symbol of the universal Trinity, i.e. Osiris, Isis and Horus.

(277-2) There are many pyramids in Egypt but only [one]⁴¹⁴ that contains all the features of the GP. It has never been copied in its entirety, for whereas all the others were pyramids of the dead, of the closed tomb, the GP alone is the pyramid of the open tomb, the lidless sarcophagus.

(277-3) The sarcophagus is an open tomb, the tomb in which the divine Osiris was symbolically resurrected, in which the divine soul of the neophyte was really resurrected and, passing the tribunal of the gods (as the Egyptian soul had to pass the _____⁴¹⁵ Judges) reached the paradisiacal place, to sit upon the throne of Osiris. This union with Osiris, the Creator, was the supreme object of the spiritual Egyptian.

In this central chamber was enacted the entire drama of the second birth.

(277-4) To unveil the mystery of the Pyramid we must first learn that its building connects with the truths of religion, the seasonal facts of Nature, the inner being of man and the esoteric tradition of Egypt.

Where the bare Pyramid announces its mute message to the world.

(277-5) The GP fulfils several purposes; an architectural allegory of Egypt's sacred primal faith, a stone representation of geometrical, mathematical, astronomical and other knowledge. It is a masonic emblem of the three qualities of dignity, grandeur and simplicity.

⁴¹² Blank page

⁴¹³ The original editor inserted "223" by hand.

⁴¹⁴ The original editor inserted "one" by hand.

⁴¹⁵ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

When the world receives the true revelation of the Great Pyramid, it will also receive the true clue to mankind's primeval history.

(277-6) The King's Chamber possesses most of the properties of a deep cave; it is free from the variations of temperature, and there is no less than 180 feet of solid stone between it and the outside world.

Touched by the pale fingers of the moon, it is a glorious sight.

This imperishable sanctuary is also "a holy mount." Its sloping sides... and mountains also have been associated with initiation when Moses went up Sinai and Jesus went up the mountain.

PYRAMID

278⁴¹⁶

279

PYRAMID⁴¹⁷

(279-1) I went there in the hope of finding an additional chamber.

(279-2) There are several varying stories of the origin of the Great Pyramid in old Greek, Latin and Arabic books, but many of them may immediately be dismissed as fables, while others are a cunning combination of facts and traditions. Thus Rhodope, a slave and courtesan, is said to have built the Third Pyramid, and we may well exclaim with Pliny that "it forms a yet greater wonder than the Pyramids, that a courtesan could have acquired such prodigious wealth."

The GP remains a silent monument of the wisdom of an ancient race, the skill of men who worked without modern machines or modern tools.

Working by torchlight I examined stone after stone of these ancient walls
Stone of the giant structure

(279-3) I realised that I had to acknowledge myself disappointed after these months of varied research: I had reached stalemate. There was nothing more to be done except to renounce the quest for the secret chamber, at least for the time being. I prepared to leave the neighbourhood of Giza and concentrate on the other objects which had brought me to Egypt.

Although I had discovered much that seemed interesting, I had failed to discover the supreme object of my search, the secret of its hidden chamber.

How were the colossal stones placed in position?

⁴¹⁶ Blank page

⁴¹⁷ The original editor inserted "225" by hand.

(279-4) Such was the skill and ingenuity of Egyptian architects that they could cunningly insert a secret door in a wall in the form of a massive stone block which swung open under ordinary pressure when manipulated by one who knew its secret.

Most venerable monument

Such is the spiritual message which the Pyramid materialises in its masonry.

Hitherto undiscovered, this chamber is situated some-where near the apex of the GP.

The unfinished, subterranean Chamber with its unquarried floor.

Since the Egyptologists themselves cannot agree as to the date of the GP, it will not be amiss for a layman to offer his contribution towards the solution of this interesting riddle.

280⁴¹⁸

PYRAMID

281

PYRAMID

Great Pyramid⁴¹⁹

(281-1) The children of Israel must have walked around the Great Pyramid and touched its flat stones.

The light of the descending sun has empurpled the rocky sides.

(281-2) SCHURE ON THE MYSTERIES "He passed long solitary hours in the temple rooms. "Shall it be given me one day to see the light of Osiris?" he asked. The hierophant replied "That does not depend on us. You must find it by yourself. If it is to come, it will come in its day. Work and pray." The disciple felt a slow transformation taking place within himself. The passions which had besieged his youth receded. At moments he felt the birth of a newer self and he gave his whole being to God. "I am ready for the sacrifice," he prayed silently to Isis. Then in a semi-ecstasy he saw the hierophant appear before him and say "My son, the hour approaches when truth shall be revealed to thee. Thou shalt enter into the communion of initiates. Be without fear, for thou art already one of our brothers." The priests of Osiris carrying torches then led him to a deep underground crypt supported by 4 pillars based on Sphinxes. In one corner there was an open marble sarcophagus "The adept passes living into the tomb" said the hierophant. "Stretch yourself in this coffin. This night thou wilt cross the gate and attain masterhood. The adept lay in the open sarcophagus, the hierophant extended a hand to bless him and the procession of initiates retreated in silence from the cave." The interior and bizarre structure of the Pyramid of Giza proves that it served for the ceremonies of initiation and the secret practices of the priests of Osiris.

⁴¹⁸ Blank page

⁴¹⁹ The original editor inserted "227" by hand.

The kings had their sepulchres elsewhere. In the GP we find the pits of truth that we have described, the mounting staircase, the hall of secrets, in the so-called Kings Chamber was conducted the candidate on the eve of his great initiation.”

282⁴²⁰
PYRAMID
Great Pyramid

283
PYRAMID
Great Pyramid⁴²¹

(283-1) – the base littered with limestone chips

(283-2) I looked upon the GP standing out on the desert as sharp and precise as any triangle drawn on paper.

(283-3) The GP was not and could not have been the product of men just emerging from the Stone Age, but rather of intelligent persons who could use tools skilfully and who carried out the mathematically-worked out plans of clever architects.

In GP we may see further a magnificent symbol of the hierarchy of life – God at the top, then descending, the gods, the spirits, men and finally the world itself at the base.

(283-4) Do the lost Biblical books exist under the GP?

There is a Talmudic tradition among the Hebrews that the five books of Moses were originally engraved on stone and written in seventy languages. If so, where are these stone documents? The answer is that the real Bible is missing; only incomplete assorted and altered fragments, put together in their present known form, are available to us. The real stone Bible, with its account of creation and evolution, lies under the GP, its hieroglyphic characters carved in stone. Some of the Hebrew scriptures are indeed but fragments of the books preserved in the earliest Egyptian temples.

284⁴²²
PYRAMID
Great Pyramid

285

⁴²⁰ Blank page

⁴²¹ The original editor inserted “229” by hand.

⁴²² Blank page

(285-1) the mountainous mass of GP

the passages were built with blocks of whiter stone different from the bulk of the masonry.

It is of the utmost importance to note that the upper chambers and passages are features of construction which exist in no other Egyptian Pyramid except the GP and which therefore show that its builders had another purpose in view.

(285-2) Having finished the ascent of the Ascending Passage but walking straight ahead along this floor, soon he found himself face to face with an apparent wall which ended feet from the floor. If he discovered this fact he could proceed farther by stooping down and crawling along a low horizontal passage which ultimately brought him to the Queens Chamber.

It would be easy for the candidate to lose his hold and then to fall to the bottom of this steep passage.

The candidate had to stoop awkwardly or creep along this low passage. Later he would have to

If he took the natural but wrong course of continuing his way downhill, he would eventually arrive at the subterranean passage leading into the Pit, whence return might be made through the well, which was much shorter in distance but steeply vertical; or by returning the route he had come along which was longer. The builders had done what they could to make entry into the KC more difficult and to dishearten the candidate until he preferred to return outside.

(285-3) Professor Greaves wrote that the southern air-channel of KC was larger than its twin and somewhat round and appeared from the blackness within it to have been intended as a receptacle for an eternal lamp like that which had been found in Tulliola's tomb in Italy.

(285-4) The passage was straight and narrow, being lined on each side by smooth blocks of great length (Descending Passage)

(285-5) The candidate was forced to creep on hands and knees once he had entered the GP.

(285-6) The sarcophagus is placed in exact alignment with the entrance of the GP i.e. due north and south.

- Was the GP erected before hieroglyphs were invented?

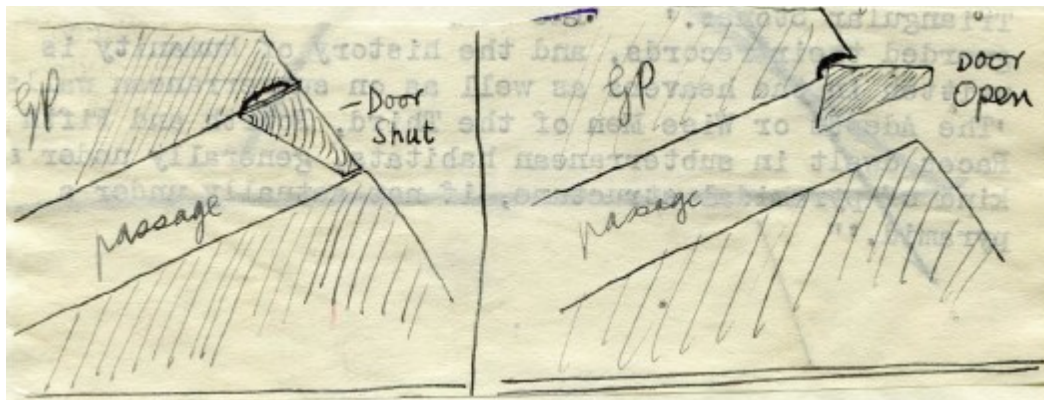
⁴²³ The original editor inserted "231" by hand.

(287-1) Sir Gaston Maspero has cited a tradition amongst the priests of Memphis that the GP, as the "Secret House" of Osiris, was the scene where the neophyte was initiated into the Mysteries of Egypt.

(287-2) The erroneous idea that it is merely the tomb of a Pharaoh- or was intended as such - is dying and must eventually be discarded altogether.

(287-3) We draw attention to the peculiarity of the GP having a truncated summit, giving it the appearance of being incomplete, a feature which is confined to the GP alone, whereas other pyramids have summits rising to a point. Present writer is of opinion that the GP was never completed with its apex-stone and from earliest times writers - Greek, Roman and Arab - have commented on its truncated appearance. There is also structural evidence that apex-stone was rejected and the GP completed with a flat surface forming the roof of the House of Osiris within.

(287-4) Flinders Petrie's restoration of the ancient door to pyramid (plan only)



(287-5) [350 years before the Christian era opened, Plato was shown on the Pyramids, by Egyptian priests, the symbolical hieroglyphics of their religion.]⁴²⁶

⁴²⁴ Blank page

⁴²⁵ The original editor inserted "233" by hand.

⁴²⁶ The original editor inserted "350 years before the Christian era opened, Plato was shown on the Pyramids, by Egyptian priests, the symbolical hieroglyphics of their religion" by hand.

(289-1) The tradition of the Copts is that the GP was built 300 years before the Deluge.

(289-2) The real purpose of the GP lay in its upper passages and chambers, which render its construction unique amongst all other pyramids, and which were only eventually discovered by an accident... The workmen found that the stone dislodged was the one which formed the roof of the Descending Passage and which hid the underside of the granite plug and the Ascending Passage above it. When this prismoidal stone was in place there was nothing to indicate to anyone traversing the DP that any other passage existed leading out of it. The dislodgment of the concealing stone did not end their labours to discover the GP's secret; progress was still blocked by the granite plug... Nothing was discovered save empty passages and chambers and an empty coffer in the kC... the lower butt end of the granite block is visible in a depression in the roof of the DP today.

(289-3) Hidden Passage: In the course of excavations at Sakkara during 1927-8, undertaken by Mr Cecil Firth, Chief Inspector of Antiquities to the Egyptian Government, a secret tomb situated south of Zoser's pyramid and containing portraits of that monarch, was discovered built into the boundary wall surrounding his pyramid. The entrance was most skilfully concealed, and led to a series of underground chambers of elaborate workmanship and of higher quality than those under the Step Pyramid.

Concealed Shaft: They were completed by cutting through the remaining five inches of stone.

(289-4) The first effective answer to these Great Pyramid prophecies is a question Why stop using the inch to a year measure at 1901 and then start using the inch to a month measure? No adequate reason for this quixotic procedure has yet been given. Nor will it ever be given! For if the inch to a year measure be continued, as it logically should be, then the climax would occur in 2248 and not in our century at all. But that would deprive the prophecies of their present day timely interest. So the facts have to be twisted in order to retain that interest

⁴²⁷ Blank page

⁴²⁸ The original editor inserted "235" by hand.

⁴²⁹ Blank page

(291-1) The final object of these initiations, under whatever form they were presented, was the full realisation by the individual of his divine nature and origin. In the Egyptian ritual this is presented as Osirification. In the final initiation the neophyte became the Osirified: one with Osiris the Divine Father of all. Such an initiation, such an attainment, is not merely a long and arduous process, but is fraught with dangers which only the most determined courage could overcome; and the various stages, the various trials which are encountered on this upward path are set forth in the Book of the Dead as stages in the progress of the deceased in the after-world.

In the Book of the Dead, as in our own Scriptures, a mere exoteric interpretation of the term "the dead" refers to physical death; whereas in its esoteric meaning it refers to that spiritual "death into which Humanity has fallen, in as much as Man has lost the knowledge and sense of his original divine nature. To recover that divinity is the long process of Man's evolution; to attain to it by a forced effort is the object of initiation. In the end the Initiate becomes the risen God, the risen Christ, the risen Osiris, the risen Krishna and many other variants as regards mere names. This world is no longer the "tomb"; the Initiate has conquered death, and is Master of "the Open Tomb."

There is very considerable ground for supposing that the Great Pyramid not merely contains in its structural features some of the most fundamental principles of that greater cosmic knowledge which the Initiate acquires, but also that it was used as an actual temple for initiation ceremonies; and it is this which Marsham Adams endeavours to present in his two books.

We are afraid that we must take considerable exception to the method which Marsham Adams uses, as well as to many of his statements as to the structural features of the building.

He endeavours to establish a correspondence between the building step by step, and the Book of the Dead chapter by chapter; but this correspondence only applies - if it applies at all -

⁴³⁰ "239" in the original.

⁴³¹ The original editor inserted "240" by hand.

(continued from the previous page) to the numbering of the chapters as given in the Turin Papyrus; while there is no reason to think that the numbering has any greater authority than that of the numerous other papyri. Further, this supposed correspondence only applies to the Pyramid in its present condition, and not to its original structural form with its smooth Casing Stones. For example: the neophyte is supposed at the commencement of his initiation in the building to ascend the Pyramid step by step on the present exposed courses of the core masonry; and these courses are supposed to correspond number by number with the numbering of the chapters of the Book in the Turin Papyrus. Thus we are told that, "on the fifteenth course our eyes already face the double-arched gateway" - the original northern entrance to the Pyramid - and that this gateway is on the seventeenth course, corresponding to chapter XVII.

Now, though that is the case with the present condition of the Pyramid, the "gate," or entrance to the Descending Passage, originally emerged at the nineteenth course, and the "double-arched gateway" - i.e., the two triangular stones which are exposed over the present entrance - was buried some 20 feet or more in the original masonry.

In a similar manner as regards the inside features: a footnote refers to "the abrupt termination of the lower part of the floorline" (of the Grand Gallery) as "exactly corresponding to the Throne of Judgment at the head of the same ascent" - i.e., what is known as the "Step" at the head of the Grand Gallery. But this "abrupt termination" did not exist originally continuous right down to its junction with the floor of the Ascending Passage. The present "abrupt termination" is therefore due to destructive work. Structural errors stultify to a large extent the symbolical interpretation which Marsham Adams endeavours to establish. We might note that the "gigantic triangle of granite, immutably expressing the divine Trinity of Egypt" - i.e., the triangular roof termination of the "Chambers of Construction," as they are usually called, over the King's Chamber - was inaccessible and unknown until Colonel Vyse forced a passage into these higher "Chambers." Moreover the stones of the "Triangle" are limestone, not granite. There are any other such structural errors which vitiate the supposed symbolism and correspondence, and we must take particular exception

293

PYRAMID

William Kingsland: Marsham Adams' Errors⁴³²

(continued from the previous page) to the value given for the baseline measurements of the Pyramid, namely, 9,140 inches. This is supposed to correspond when divided by the cubit of 25.025 British inches, with the length of the Solar Year. But it is entirely illegitimate to obtain this value for the base length as an average of measurements known to be widely wrong. Most of the measurements thus given were made by

⁴³² The original editor inserted "241" by hand.

various early observers between the outside edges of the north Corner Sockets, which were the only ones discovered in their time, and before the rubbish had been cleared from the base of the Pyramid so as to give a straight-line measurement. It is now known that the distance between the other Corner Sockets varies very considerably, while as regards these on the north, the correct measurement is 9,130.5-1.

Whilst, then, in our judgment, Mr Marsham Adams' work fails to establish the correspondence between the Book of the Dead and the Great Pyramid on the lines which he adopts, we find much in his work which is suggestive of such a connection if other lines of interpretation are investigated.

294⁴³³

PYRAMID

William Kingsland: Marsham Adams' Errors

295

PYRAMID

Excerpts from Arabs⁴³⁴

(295-1) from Abou Ma'Sher Ben Mohamed Balkhi, an astrologer, died 272 A.H.

"The wise men, previous to the flood, foreseeing an impending judgment from heaven either by submersion or by fire, which would destroy every created being, built upon the tops of the mountains and in Egypt many pyramids of stone, in order to have some refuge against the approaching calamity.

(295-2) MASOUDI: "He says that the Pyramids were inscribed with the unknown and unintelligible writings of people and of nations whose names and existence have long been forgotten a papyrus found in the monastery of Abou Hormeis and translated into Arabic 225 A.H. "Upon the walls were written the mysteries of science."

(259-3) SHEHAB BEN YAHYA (died about 745 A.H.) "The Sabaeans performed regular pilgrimages to the Great Pyramid. Every pyramid presents the form of a lantern. This form indicates that it was sacred to a star.

(259-4) IBN BATUTA (About 730 A.H.) says that the Pyramids were constructed by Hermes, the same person as Enoch and Edris, to preserve the arts and sciences during the flood.

(259-5) MOHAMED EBN AL HOKM shrewdly suggests that the Pyramids were constructed before the deluge, as if they had been built after that even some positive and certain accounts would have remained.

⁴³³ Blank page

⁴³⁴ The original editor inserted "243" by hand.

(259-6) {ABO??AZD}⁴³⁵ AL BALKHI says that an inscription was found upon a stone in the Pyramids which declared that at the time the two Pyramids were built, the Eagle was in conjunction with Gemini, 72,000 solar years before the Hegira

An old Arab writing states that the antediluvian builders of the Pyramids were giants and endowed with supernatural strength Their rebelliousness and destruction is mentioned in the 89th chapter of the Quran.⁴³⁶

(259-7) ABOU SZALT writes that Hermes, called Trismegistus, and in Hebrew Enoch, having ascertained from the stars that the deluge would take place, built the Pyramids to contain his treasures, and books of science and knowledge and other matters worth preserving from ruin

(259-8) SOYUTI (died 911 A.H.) says that the treasures concealed in the GP were guarded by spirits; and that the Sabeans held it in great veneration, came on pilgrimages and had opened one of pyramids

(259-9) TOHFAT ALAJAIB says the Pyramids contains prophetic records and is under the care of guardian spirits

296⁴³⁷

PYRAMID

Excerpts from Arabs

297

PYRAMID⁴³⁸

(297-1) ... a steep declivity which sloped down at angle of 26°. Finally I reached a turn and began to walk a corridor which inclined upwards.

Once or twice the magnitude of my task overwhelmed me. How could I set myself in the face of all modern authorities, with the manifold resources at their command, and declare that there existed subterranean chambers and corridors never visited by Bedouin guides and their sheep-like tourist followers?

I climbed the easy ascent to the course of stones and found myself facing the 'forced' entrance to GP.

The pyramid was built on and around a small low core of unmoved stone. The limestone with which it was partly built came from the nearby hills across the Nile.

The 5 chambers over the KC are pressure-modifying chambers.

⁴³⁵ Indecipherable in the original, it looks like "{ABO??AZD}"

⁴³⁶ "Kuran" in the original.

⁴³⁷ Blank page

⁴³⁸ The original editor inserted "245" by hand.

The small plateau which the builders chose as their site rises over 100 feet above the level of the Nile.

We may yet witness the day when the men of a wiser generation will restore the GP to its original use and when it shall again become what it once was – a unique temple where God and man could meet and mingle, a gateway into the world of the so-called dead, and a...

- The magnitude of these archaeological relics
- these wall carvings stand out in bold clear outlines

(297-2) these tombs once filled with necklaces, statuettes, scarabs and mummy cases, sarcophagi

- I moved in the deep shadows of the temple
- where a giant pylon loomed up in the moonlight

(297-3) The GP was really built in the so-called infancy of the Atlantean race, at a time when our ancestors were supposed to be wild savages uttering half-animal cries.

The GP is equidistant from the North Pole and the Equator.

(297-4) The temple door was probably made of metal or stone or turned on pummels

298⁴³⁹

PYRAMID

299

PYRAMID⁴⁴⁰

(299-1) "The whole plain (from the Pyramid) to the foot of the mountains from Saccara to Abou Reche, 6 miles north of Giza,⁴⁴¹ seems to have been formerly under cultivation, but either from neglect of the ancient canals or from other causes, it is now covered with about 9' of sand. The whole desert has evidently encroached upon the valley of Egypt particularly from the West and there was probably little or no sand on the mountains at Giza, nor upon the plain beneath, when the pyramids were erected." Vyse.

- the oblate forms of the pyramids
- the GP glittered in the sun
- the sun daily and unfailingly with its brilliant
- the temple walls disinterred from the sands which buried them

⁴³⁹ Blank page

⁴⁴⁰ The original editor inserted "245-a" by hand.

⁴⁴¹ "Gizeh" in the original.

(299-2) There was not much brain power underneath Youssef's soiled white turban, but what he lacked in intellect he more than made up for in amiability. He was the most genial man I have ever met.

(299-3) It has been a fashion as far back as Greek times to temper all admiration of the GP with phrases deploring its erection as a grand monument to a king's folly and cruelty.

these three buildings, the pride of early Egypt
the stepped courses of stone are now exposed to the light from base to apex.

(299-4) Aristotle writes: Now, as with admiration we behold the top of the pyramids, but that which is as much more underground opposite to it we are ignorant of; I speak of what I have received from the priests." And Strabo heard of a room being there.

(299-5) The truth is that few of us have guessed correctly the extreme antiquity of the GP but most of us follow the savants, the Egyptologists, in their dating of this monument back to BC. Herodotus declares "some secret vaults are hewn in the rock under the pyramid." How many walled up doors still exist in the GP? How many passages have been closed with piles of stones. How many shafts leading to secret entrances have been filled in? The GP rises, a nearly solid construction. It has served its intended aim among the ancients. But now the hour is at hand when it must serve its intended aim among the moderns and therefore its secret shall be revealed.

300⁴⁴²
PYRAMID

301
PYRAMID⁴⁴³

(301-1) - I knew then that I stood in the presence of one...

(301-2) The services of the architects were not the only ones requisitioned, but also those of the astronomers were called for in consultation and execution.

These ancients were adepts in building safe and secret depositories for their mummies, treasures and sepulchral treasures.

(301-3) Sometimes as I sat at night on a stone beside the GP my eyes fixed on the cloudless sky of Egypt, my attention - would be held by that most brilliant of stars, Sirius. When I first saw it about the time of vernal equinox, I was struck by the fact that its rays shone almost perpendicularly upon the southern face of GP and then I

⁴⁴² Blank page

⁴⁴³ The original editor inserted "247" by hand.

remembered that the hieroglyph which stood for Sirius in the inscriptions on ancient Egyptian monuments was:



i.e. a triangle or face of a pyramid, a star and a crescent. I remembered too that the Chaldean, Sabeian and Amb traditions attributed the building of GP to Hermes (Thoth) who is also the God or star angel of Sirius. It was as though the builders had deliberately set the GP at its angle of $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ in order to catch the rays of Sirius as they fell perpendicularly upon the south face. Sirius could cast his benevolent rays upon the body of the initiate.

The GP possesses a secret relation with the shining orbs.

(301-4) Its building represents a lost page in the world's history, none other than that page which deals with sunken Atlantis.

- I sat down on the stone floor
- In the underground shaft
- I am a man accustomed to solitude...

302⁴⁴⁴
PYRAMID

General

303
GENERAL⁴⁴⁵

(303-1) "Be still, my son!" is Hermes' command. "This is not taught, but is kept hid in silence." – Hermes "Thus then, my son, stand in a place uncovered to the sky facing the West about the sinking of the setting sun and make thy worship. So, in like manner, when he doth rise, with face into the East." – Hermes

(303-2) They did not know, poor deluded populace, that only with right thoughts and good deeds could they worship the gods, and not with such noxious ceremonies.

- study the wisdom of dead ages
- These streams run across the Nile Delta like the ribs of an outspread fan.

(303-3) Egypt's unique geographical situation at the junction of three continents – Africa, Asia and the European Mediterranean Sea singularly fits it as a link between the nations and as a...

⁴⁴⁴ Blank page

⁴⁴⁵ The original editor inserted "247-a" by hand.

(303-4) A brown fox with shaggy tail, disturbed by my sudden appearance, snarled furiously and then retreated among the ruins

(303-5) But to-day the grandest temple of Abydos is that built by King Seti 1st of the 19th dynasty; a beautiful structure where the Osirian mysteries were performed. Here too ruled the famous High Priest Unnefer whose power and influence were great, while his half-brother Minmes was chief Magician to King Rameses II.

At the back of Seti's temple, King Merenptah built a few underground rooms where the Osirian Mysteries were performed in darkness. For Abydos had become by the 19th dynasty, chief seat of Osiris worship.

On a stela discovered in the interior of the Serapium the names of various members of a family are mentioned, a family which from the time of Darius lived at Memphis. Its chief, a dignitary of the priestly order, bore among titles that of "Priest attached to the 3 Great Pyramids and to the Sphinx." This fact again proves that the Sphinx represented a divinity and that the Pyramid was the scene of living functions and not merely a tomb, or that there was a temple there.

its solemn impassive face

(303-6) theologians of Islam have been steeped in stagnation and have failed to keep pace with the swift growth of modern scientific knowledge. To a lesser extent than is necessary with the Christian Church, but still essential, the Islamic authorities must reinterpret their religion in modern language, in terms applicable to 20th

304⁴⁴⁶

GENERAL

305

GENERAL⁴⁴⁷

(continued from the previous page) Century life and they must impart to the exponents of Islam all that is best in modern knowledge. This Sheikh el Maraghi has long recognised this, but the conservative elements in Egypt impeded his efforts at reform but now he has triumphed.

(305-1) On the figures and measurements supplied by Colonel Vyse, the astronomer Herschell discovered that the narrow tube-like entrance had pointed to some pole star⁴⁴⁸

⁴⁴⁶ Blank page

⁴⁴⁷ The original editor inserted "247-b" by hand.

⁴⁴⁸ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "247".



306⁴⁴⁹
GENERAL

307
GENERAL⁴⁵⁰

(307-1) A bat hung meditatively on the temple cornice and watched me with its bleary eyes

- the russet dust which lay thickly upon this South Indian road
- where the western sky was running through all the colours of the spectrum to celebrate sunset

- I emerged from the gloomy crypt into the bland sunlight with relief.
- the day, with its accompaniment of sounds, broke into the silence of the fresh dawn

- the creaking curious rhythm of the water-lifts went on monotonously
- he gave me a keen, hawk-like stare
- the temple crouches under a great cliff Dair el Bahari
- their attitude was not merely perfunctory politeness but really delightful courtesy

(307-2) I am quite certain now that these secret chambers exist and although I was called away farther East by a voice I may not disobey, I hope, one day in the not distant future, to return to Egypt and attempt by other means and in another manner, to penetrate to them and perhaps find the Pyramid's greatest secret.

(307-3) He was the owner of a half-decrepit camel, which I would not take as a gift and which he assured me was the best mount obtainable in the village.

- where the dying sun burnished the houses

⁴⁴⁹ Blank page

⁴⁵⁰ The original editor inserted "249" by hand.

- isolated palms stood daintily
- Somewhere in those sands leaping living snakes crawled and crept
- he walked with slow gait, the incarnation of solemn authority

308⁴⁵¹
GENERAL

Pyramid

309
PYRAMID
Manly Hall⁴⁵²

(309-1) The candidates (for GP initiation) accompanied by the Silent Voice; the Unknown Watcher; climbed the ancient steps which must have originally led up to the entrance of GP. What lay within he did not know. Whether he would ever come out again he did not know. If he failed to meet the requirements the Mysteries he would forever vanish from the sight of men. He knew there dwelt the Keeper of the Royal Secret within. As he approached the tiny gate; the solid wall before him parted, a great stone door hung on invisible hinges swung open before him and he passed into the darkness of the Secret House. The tests began. Surrounded by gloom, he passed in succession through the chambers and passages which typified all the forms of mortal existence. Thus the labours of a lifetime were recapitulated in a few hours of the GP Mysteries. Strange creatures confronted him. Temptations were ever about him. But at last his soul ascended as a bird up the chimney-like passage leading to the place of light. The details of the ceremonial is entirely a matter of speculation for nothing is actually known concerning them save to a few - and they are not permitted to speak. But the KC was the great scene of the drama of initiation. Here crucified upon a St. Andrews Cross the candidate was suspended like the solar god upon the cross of the equinoxes and solstices. After the solar crucifixion had been performed he was laid in a great stone coffin and for 3 days his spirit-freed from its mortal coil-wandered the gateways of eternity. His KC as a bird flew up through [the spiritual spheres of]⁴⁵³ space. He stood before the Mighty Throne. He also realised that himself to be part of an integral plan, that no more could he cease to be, he conversed with the immortals, he realised that his body was a house. It is probable that the peculiar atmospheric conditions, the dull cold of the coffin, the temperature of the KC, formed an important part of the circumstances which permitted the consciousness of the candidate to escape from his body and come into the presence of the Great Illuminator. At the end of 3 days he was indeed an Initiate when he returned. The new initiate, wearing the insignia and

⁴⁵¹ Blank page

⁴⁵² The original editor inserted "251" by hand.

⁴⁵³ "the spiritual spheres of" was typed after "space" and inserted with an arrow.

symbol of his accomplishment, was brought into the presence of the Great Illuminator – the Master of the GP the august patriarch. The power to know his guardian spirit was reveal unfolded to the initiate, the method of disentangling his material body from his divine vehicle was explained and the Divine Name was solemnly revealed; with the giving of the Name the new initiate was himself a pyramid within the chambers of whose souls numberless other souls might find illumination. After he was ushered forth

310
PYRAMID
Manly Hall

(continued from the previous page) into the glare of desert sun.

(310-1) We wonder what great urge inspired such herculean labour.

(310-2) The day is at hand when the secret wisdom shall again be the dominating religious urge of the world. Out of the cold ashes of creeds shall rise Phoenix like the ancient mysteries. The secret room in the house of the hidden places shall be rediscovered. The GP shall remain as the visible covenant between eternal wisdom and the world. The time may yet come when the chants of the illumined shall be heard again in its ancient passage ways." – Manly Hall.

(310-3) "This pile of stone said to be the oldest building on the surface of the earth, is the great symbol of composite man. There are many pyramids all over the world. We find them in South America and Mexico; we find mounds also which were made to represent them among the American Indians, and in Britain we find remnants of the same things...

(310-4) It is said that in ancient times the Sphinx was the gateway of the pyramid and that there was an underground passage between them

(310-5) the highest room is the KC, below that is QC and down below the surface of the earth is the Pit. The 3 rooms are the 3 divisions in man. The Pit is the generative system, QC is the heart, KC is the brain. The Coffin is the third ventricle in the brain.

(310-6) It is certain that this coffin was used as a tomb during initiation when, as in the Masonic initiations of today (the remnants of the ancient Mysteries) the candidate was buried and resurrected.

(310-7) It is said that Moses was initiated in GP and some claim that Jesus was also. GP was built by the Atlanteans; it is the greatest temple of initiation in the world. Its work is not yet finished for it is still a mute teacher of the mysteries of creation.

(310-8) The corner stone is missing. This stone is the spirit in man which fell from its high estate and has been lost beneath the rubbish of the lower man. This is now hidden in the pit of man's temple and which he must exhume and raise aloft again as the crown of his spiritual pyramid. The importance of this capstone is that it completes all the triangles at once and without it not one of them is complete.

(310-9) Note how the casing stones, so beautiful and true, were carried away to build cities nearby, even as the soul body of man has been sacrificed in order that he might have material things.

(310-10) As we sadly meditate on these ancient ruins, broken by ages of neglect, let us remember our own temple with its missing corner stone let us hasten to perfect our pyramid, cap it with the stone of spirit, and bury our lower nature in its ancient [coffer. – Manly Hall]⁴⁵⁴

311
PYRAMID
Equinox⁴⁵⁵

(311-1) The Pyramid on the north side was in shadow from the autumnal to the vernal equinox, but light from the vernal to the autumnal at mid-day. It therefore followed that those who stood at the centre of the north base, at the equinox, would see the sun resting on the apex of the Pyramid. The orientation of the GP being almost perfect enables the structure to act as a sundial; it may have been more exact once, there being some evidence of a twist as from an earthquake. This orientation could have served the Egyptians to note the time of the equinoxes when the sun begins to shine on the northern half of our globe, or when he leaves it. From the spring equinox to the autumnal equinox the Pyramid ceased to cast a shadow at mid-day.

(311-2) No star was so venerated in Egypt as Sirius, the dog-star, as it was associated with the time of the annual overflow of the Nile, which the rising of the star heralded. The hieroglyphic for Sirius is the triangular face of a pyramid. Proclus relates the belief in Alexandria that the GP was used for observations of Sirius. Champollion says that Sirius, or Sothis as Egyptians called him, was also Hermes or Thoth, god of wisdom, originator of learning.

(311-3) The roof of the gallery has seven overlappings; the Queens Chamber has seven sides, including roof and floor; the height of the Grand Gallery is seven times that of the ordinary passages.

⁴⁵⁴ The original editor inserted "coffer. – Manly Hall" by hand.

⁴⁵⁵ The original editor inserted "253" by hand.

(311-4) The Equinoxes were solemn periods of the year for the ancients and the descent or appearance of the sun on the Pyramid apex well typified the eternal nature of life, despite its apparent comings and goings in fleshly bodies.

(311-5) The Egyptians were supposed the fathers of Freemasonry. The Pyramid itself was then really a Masonic hall. No!

(311-6) The triangle was a form of sacred symbolism among the intelligent in Egypt, while the square or cube was a worldly symbol paramount in physical strength. The Pyramid was really four triangles superimposed upon a square. The combination of symbolism."

In Jeremiah we have a reference to the Pyramid which includes the following words 'which has set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt' ... Jer. 32.18.20. Josephus concludes a reference to the Pyramid with these words "Now this pillar of stone remains in the land of

312⁴⁵⁶
PYRAMID
Equinox

313
PYRAMID
Equinox⁴⁵⁷

(continued from the previous page) Sirdad (Egypt) until this day." (Note link with Sirius) "The apex is now missing but in times past it was claimed that it was of gold which glittered brilliantly in the sun and helped to make the Pyramid visible at great distance."⁴⁵⁸

314⁴⁵⁹
PYRAMID
Equinox

315
PYRAMID

⁴⁵⁶ Blank page

⁴⁵⁷ The original editor inserted "253-a" by hand.

⁴⁵⁸ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads "253".

⁴⁵⁹ Blank page

(315-1) We traversed most of the ground that had been worked upon during the five and a half years the excavations had been proceeding. Professor Selim Hassan had unearthed a good deal of the "City of the Dead" as this area which covers the distance between the second pyramid and the sphinx, is called. The long causeway had been completely cleared, its stone pavement blocks being mostly in perfect condition. It runs downhill for a long distance and formed the "High Street" of the city.

Shoukry told me that Egyptologists had deciphered a record of a trial for tomb burglary dating back to those times, hence they knew that the thefts had begun so early. I was struck by the ingenious manner in which the chambers had been built below the ground and cut out of solid rock. Rows of hieroglyphs were carved round the walls of the chambers, in some cases with the original colouring still remaining, and from them were read the name and rank of the deceased, with other particulars. All were people of distinction - royal or aristocratic or dignitaries of the priesthood.

But I knew that we were dealing with later Egypt, with the Egypt that had begun to lose its wisdom and virtue. Shoukry claimed to me that their work covered the oldest portions of monuments and ruins existing in Egypt. The whole ground in this area is a vast cemetery of the 4th dynasty.

These excavations are surrounded by barbed wire fences and are not accessible to ordinary tourists. The letter I brought to Professor Selim Hassan immediately opened the territory to me however, and he placed his chief assistant Anwar Shoukry Bey, to act as my guide.

316⁴⁶¹

PYRAMID

Exploration of Pyramid Excavations

317

PYRAMID

Ra-Mak-Hotep⁴⁶²

(317-1) The astronomical connection is indicated by the symbolism upon which it was built, making it an emblem as well as a register of the earth's relation to the sun and stars. Then there was a geometrical aspect in the plan which is the true prophetic meaning and which indicated future world cycles, as well as the great souls who were

⁴⁶⁰ "(EXPLORATION OF PYRAMID EXCAVATIONS WITH ANWAR SHOUKRY BEY, ASSISTANT TO DIRECTOR OF EXCAVATIONS)" in the original.

The original editor inserted "255" by hand.

⁴⁶¹ Blank page

⁴⁶² The original editor deleted "Con't of:" from before "RA-MAK-HOTEP" by hand.

"(256)" in the original.

to play a part in the bringing of light to mankind. But such prophetic meaning can only be interpreted by an evolved soul deeply versed in occultism. The Great Pyramid was finally a gigantic symbol containing all the elements of which man is constructed. When he can understand this symbol, he will also understand the universe in which he lives. But this universe is not merely the material vesture which his physical eyes perceive, but also the psychic and spiritual realms which are invisible to him. The other pyramid tombs, belonging to the forty odd small pyramids, were built by Kings who were not necessarily spiritual." RA-MAK-HOTEP drew my attention to the fact that whereas other wild animals generally move in herds, lions move singly. Therefore one aspect of the Sphinx's symbolism was the bravery indicated by its lion body. Such bravery was essential to the aspirant for initiation.

318⁴⁶³

PYRAMID
Ra-Mak-Hotep

319⁴⁶⁴

PYRAMID

320⁴⁶⁵

PYRAMID

321⁴⁶⁶

PYRAMID

322⁴⁶⁷

PYRAMID

323

PYRAMID⁴⁶⁸

(323-1) Why did the ancient Egyptians call the Pyramid "The Light" (Khuti)? This is a strange name to give a building whose interior passages and chambers are entirely wrapped in inky blackness. Unless the name was symbolical of what really went on

⁴⁶³ Blank page

⁴⁶⁴ Blank page

This page is a tabbed divider labelled "PYRAMID".

⁴⁶⁵ Blank page

⁴⁶⁶ Blank page

This page is a tabbed divider labelled "NIGHT IN PYRAMID".

⁴⁶⁷ Blank page

⁴⁶⁸ The original editor inserted "257" by hand.

inside it, of what was its main purpose, no connection with it can be seen. This lidless box, this open tomb

The GP KC is nothing more than an artificial cave for initiation.

(323-2) “The divine Teachers of mankind became, from the first awakening of human consciousness, the guides of early humanity. It is through these “Sons of God” that infant humanity got its first notions of all the arts and sciences as well as of spiritual knowledge; and it is they who laid the foundations of those ancient civilisations which puzzle our moderns – pyramids, temples, etc. No man descended from a Paleolithic cave dweller could ever evolve such a science as architecture unaided.” – H.P.B.

(323-3) Donnelly quotes from Father Duran’s “Historia Antigua de la Nueva Espana of 1585, in which a native of Cholula, a centenarian, accounts for the building of the Great Pyramid of Cholula by saying: “There appeared gigantic men who built the Pyramid, its builders being scattered after that to all parts of the earth.” says HPB.

“There were giants in the days of old. The giants of old were all buried under the oceans and hundreds of thousands of years of constant friction by water would reduce to dust a skeleton. Almost every record that has come down to us from antiquity contains references to giants. No one can fail to recognise the Atlanteans of the Secret Doctrine in the Rakshasas of Lanka – the opponents conquered by Rama.”- HPB.

(323-3) The triangle is perhaps, after the circle, the most expressive, the most mysterious and the most of all geometrical forms.

324⁴⁶⁹
PYRAMID

325
PYRAMID⁴⁷⁰

(325-1) We should do as we have been instructed by this Biblical Prophet, the Psalmist, that was built by the hand of God and turn to the Right now.

It tells us “He that dwelleth in that secret place of the most high, shall be under the shadow of the Almighty.” There in the “King’s Chamber” is “The secret place of the most high.”

(325-2) “The Egyptian Code of Laws had been given in remote time by Tahuti (Thoth) and was comprised in eight books which constituted “the wisdom of the Egyptians”

⁴⁶⁹ Blank page

⁴⁷⁰ The original editor inserted “258” by hand.

and which made them famous among other races. These books unfortunately are lost.”
– Bothwell Gosse.

(325-3) Are there secret places in Pyramid? I asked the question of Anwar Shoukri who was Chief Assistant to Professor Selim Bey on the excavations at Giza. He replied that since the discovery of two underground passages and concealed chambers containing many bowls and vessels under the Step Pyramid of Sakkara in 1934, the archaeologists were now beginning to think it is not improbable for the same thing to be under the Great Pyramid and that secret passages may exist there, but unfortunately they would not know where to start digging. It would be mere guesswork to begin operations. Moreover, the work would be very difficult and sometimes dangerous and might even endanger parts of the GP, so such work would not be started for certain.

(325-4) Concealing Places: Anwar Shoukri then showed me a deep shaft in the City of the Dead area. It was over 9 ft wide and at least 100 ft deep. They had found it carefully concealed under a solid top which had been built on debris that filled the shaft. Down below were passages leading to burial chambers which, again, had concealed entrances that had first to be discovered and then forced open.

326⁴⁷¹
PYRAMID

327
PYRAMID
Pyramid Night⁴⁷²

(327-1) The star-pointed Egyptian night

Such scenes can never vanish from the long liaison of memory.

As the night continued, the air grew considerably cooler, a change which surprised me until I remembered that the two vent-shafts had been

The snakes of terror tried to raise their ugly heads but I fought them down. Nevertheless I could hear my heart beat.

Another bat lost its head or sight in the sudden intrusion of my torchlight beam and dashed against my face.

Bad luck – protective elementals.

When Minutoli opened the stepped pyramid of sakkara in 1820, he found number of rare objects among the mummies which filled the galleries, such as a gilded skull and the gilded sole of a foot, but all these were lost at sea on the voyage to Europe.

I did not succeed in locating the entrance and to that extent failed to have anything tangible to produce to the world... But... validity of vision... it suffices that I

⁴⁷¹ Blank page

⁴⁷² The original editor inserted “258a” by hand.

now quite fully believe in the existence of passage. If beyond this I cannot put all my pack of 52 cards on the table, there is a reason. Part of that reason is that I hope to renew my attempt in another way and in another year – not by spending a night in the Great Pyramid. – at a time when my stars may be a little more propitious. I have no overmuch liking for mystery – mongering, but there are times and occasions when a little reserve is right and necessary. This is one of them.

In my research work I have invariably found that most myths legends and traditions have a foundation.

There is enough positive recorded evidence of these psychic happenings to fill an encyclopaedia.

328⁴⁷³

PYRAMID
Pyramid Night

329

PYRAMID
Pyramid Night⁴⁷⁴

(329-1) Why did the builders of the GP set it with face to the North, and not the East? The North is a region wherein the sun never moves. Hence it is the region of darkness, as the inside of the GP was likewise a house of physical darkness. This is that darkness which represents Mystery, Secrecy, impenetrable veiled and hidden initiation. Hence in the Masonic Lodge none of the Great Lights is in the north.

As one moves deeper into the GP one moves directly southward.

(329-2) H.P.B. said that all spots inhabited by the adepts are always protected from the intrusion of strangers by a circle of illusion formed about it and guarded and kept potent by elemental servitors. Also all the buried ancient libraries and those vast hordes of treasure which must be kept hidden until its karma requires its restoration to human use, are protected from discovery by the profane by illusory pictures of solid rocks, unbroken ground, a yawning chasm, or some such obstacle, which turns aside the feet of wrong men but which Maya dissolves away when the predestined finder comes to the spot in the fullness of time. (This is hypnotism – Colonel Olcott.)

Sirius, the Sothis of the Egyptians, is the most brilliant of the distant suns.

Sirius is much more than a million times farther away than is our sun.

These star-gods

Where Sirius glows in the heavens

⁴⁷³ Blank page

⁴⁷⁴ The original editor inserted “259” by hand.

(329-3) "Every one of these Stars that are in heaven do not make the like or an equal course; who is it that hath prescribed unto every one the manner and the greatness of their course? There is somebody, O Tat, that is the Maker and Lord of these things. For it is impossible, O Son, that either place, or number, or measure, should be observed without a Maker. For no order can be made by disorder or disproportion." Hermes Trismegistus.

(329-4) We must remember the extraordinary Egyptian belief that every man possessed a perfect ghostly duplicate of his body, the "double"; that the life of this double rested on the life of the fleshly body, and that the latter was the house to which it would again return one day. This was the reason they preserved the flesh by embalming it.

The cloudless rainless night skies of Egypt offer a finer field for the study of the stars than any other country.

330⁴⁷⁵

PYRAMID
Pyramid Night

331

PYRAMID
Ra-Mak-Hotep⁴⁷⁶

(331-1) "You have told me about your night in the Great Pyramid. Let me inform you that you should not have begun to concentrate inside the King's Chamber until at least forty-five minutes after midnight, because up till that hour the evil powers have most sway in Egypt and the good powers do not begin to come into the ascendant until then. Between 3 and 3.30 a.m. would have been the ideal time to have started your psychic concentration. You chose the wrong time, you see. And this explains your contact with those horrible psychic beings who appeared to you." As the Adept gave me this warning—which was now, alas, too late—I thought of the ancient Egyptian belief that after darkness fell all the evil spirits emerged from their repose. "Most of the communications which come from the spirits of Egyptian priests of three thousand years ago and more, if genuine, are often inspired by evil forces. Lots of these ancient Egyptian priest-magicians are still earth-bound, for an earthbound human spirit can remain so for as long as five thousand years. Unfortunately the latter periods of Egyptian history saw the prevalence of black magic and hence the grave dangers of such spirit intercourse with them to-day." Yes, there are secret undiscovered chambers in the Great Pyramid and they do contain early records, not merely writings but also symbolical gravings on the walls. There are different chambers in the Pyramid where in ancient times the student of occultism was taken to be instructed. Thus in the very

⁴⁷⁵ Blank page

⁴⁷⁶ "(260)" in the original.

first initiation room, he was merely taught by the usual method of impressing certain facts upon his memory. At a later period, when he was more advanced, he was put into the trance initiation in another chamber. Then, the initiate was taken from region to region of the spirit world, shown the life which follows death, and taught by practical demonstration the truth of survival, and by personal experience the truth of resurrection. He encountered devils and met angels. His courage in looking into the very eyes of death was thus rewarded. Still later, he was taken to another room where he sat with the Master and gazed into the latter's eyes until he lost himself. But in the most secret chamber of all, the very highest, the most divine initiation was given. "The Great Pyramid was given to us for a number of purposes; its main purpose was its use in the teaching of occultism and science combined. At certain periods which were in harmony with astronomical changes, selected persons were brought there for initiation into occult and spiritual truth.

332⁴⁷⁷

PYRAMID
Ra-Mak-Hotep

333

PYRAMID
Pyramid Night⁴⁷⁸

(333-1) Cazoran [Ali:]⁴⁷⁹ Your turning round, during Pyramid Night Vision, to seek the entrance was your mistake. Had you continued and gone inward you would have been led into the chamber and shown the secret books. I knew that you would fail. But you will revisit Egypt; for the same purpose then, I assure you, you will definitely find the Secret Chamber.

334⁴⁸⁰

PYRAMID
Pyramid Night

335

PYRAMID
Pyramid Night⁴⁸¹

(335-1) Down the narrow passage

⁴⁷⁷ Blank page

⁴⁷⁸ "(206a)" in the original.

⁴⁷⁹ The original editor inserted "Ali" by hand.

⁴⁸⁰ Blank page

⁴⁸¹ The original editor inserted "261" by hand.

I walked across the sands and down the hill at whose foot stands the Sphinx
This stupendous monument

(335-2) Filched from their tombs and scattered over the world to be placed on show in museums, the contents of these burial chambers, together with the relics of ancient temples.

(335-3) I found myself in the Temple of the Sphinx, a subterranean rock-hewn building over two hundred feet long. The walls were covered with hieroglyphs and carved columns supported the roof. Painted frescoes

The Arab writers drew largely on their imagination, no doubt, but they took care to draw a few facts also.

Selim Hassan showed the chambers whose walls and door lintels were carved all over with hieroglyphs

The candidate descended into the dark subterranean vault below the Pyramid.

(335-4) "Returning along these threads the soul again penetrates the labyrinth of matter and reanimates the frame. If the threads are broken, then death is complete. The soul can no longer affect or control an empty shell... It brings on the semblance of death. Aridaeus, about whom Plutarch writes, had a death-experience and explained that when his consciousness escaped from the body he had a sensation similar to that of a sailor who had been swept overboard into deep water. After a little time he seemed to breathe in every part of him and to see in all directions at once. He was in space and no objects visible save stars which were of great size. He saw the souls of the dead in bubbles (auras) human forms emerging after the bubble broke. He describes the confusion of those who, passing into death unenlightened, face eternity terror-stricken and move in panic herds. Later he discovers others who are shining with radiance and peace. At last, having come to the end of his vision, he felt himself as though sucked through a tube by a terribly strong and violent breath. He awoke in his body just in time to prevent himself being buried alive He interpreted the substance of the invisible worlds in terms of light and colour." Manly Hall

The GP was dedicated to Hermes. "Manly Hall

The world's mightiest monument loomed up before me.

The sand-swept face of the Sphinx was turned towards the East.

336⁴⁸²

PYRAMID
Pyramid Night

337

PYRAMID

(continued from the previous page) I took a final glimpse of the outer world, of the Mokattam Hills, the Mena road, and distant Cairo, and bade farewell to it.

I stood at the entrance to the subterranean pit as one might stand at the entrance to a grave.

My midnight watch would extend till dawn
In the impenetrable darkness of this silent chamber
The grave-like atmosphere around me
The profound darkness which environed me

(337-1) I settled down on a stone slab which had formerly belonged to a corner of the floor of this chamber, but which had been taken up by excavators in search of hidden treasure and was now lying loose.

Sometimes a nameless dread would seize me, though I shook it off soon after
...but I drove them away

Invisible hands thrust at me, invisible faces surrounded me; these things tried my nerve but could not break it.

I found myself transported to
Was it a touch of brain fever?
I turned the light slowly upon
What spirits of the three-thousand-year past were around me?

(337-2) I found myself gazing at small procession of dark skinned figures which paced slowly around the king's chamber. They moved with the utmost slowness. Strangely enough I could not see my own body.

(337-3) The KC was illuminated mysteriously by an invisible agent. For the magicians, the wise men, among the early Egyptians, knew the secret of making lamps that would burn for years without being refuelled; rather was it a scientific secret which science will rediscover one day. Yet this was not employed in the KC but rather "spirit lights" such as I have seen Hyl. Lew. produce in a dark room. The lamps were used in certain tombs.

The vision passed in panoply before me.

I felt like Daniel in the Bible story when a figure "one like the appearance of a man," came and touched him.

I am not a spiritualist medium. I do not evoke spirits at any movement of the day or night. I do not keep them on tap.

Spirits do return to earth
I could not provide any material proof of my immaterial experience.

⁴⁸³ The original editor inserted "263" by hand.

(continued from the previous page) I was conscious of being in a narrow passage.

"I have seen the secret entrance!" I exclaim. The echo of my voice as it sounded back resonantly from the walls, startled me.

(339-1) The echoes of my voice repeated themselves five or six times and then died away in space, leaving me slightly staggered at this unexpected repetition, for the effect in the unearthly stillness of the Great Pyramid was of the weirdest.

The greatest discovery in Egyptology since the science began

Was my vision of the secret passage a more hallucination, an image projected upon the retina of my mind's eye by the unseen power of auto-suggestion?

(339-2) I heard a strange voice apparently coming from a distance but gradually approaching closer. Eventually I opened my eyes. had ventured inside to see what had happened to us. He was calling out in Arabic "Listen: Are you alive or dead?"

When I walked out of the GP it was dawn. (note- describe dawn and scene over desert.)

(339-3) I must confess that we interpreted our permit somewhat liberally, but faithfully kept our promise to Major Machessey and left the GP entirely unharmed. For, with shirt sleeves rolled up and wearing old drill trousers, without shoes or socks, we explored the subterranean passage and pit, as well as descended the 200 (?) foot narrow shaft called the Well. As access to that part is barred and kept locked and therefore visitors to the GP never enter it, we found it covered with thick dust, airless

The land of Isis and Horus

Gilded cartouches

Darkness still holds the land in its grip

Where the pink ramparts of the Citadel rose up from the sand and dust

The tassels of his tarbush tossed to and fro as he walked

His face was pitted with the cicatrices of an ancient small-pox.

Egypt- this narrow strip of prolific earth set between two barren deserts.

⁴⁸⁴ Blank page

⁴⁸⁵ The original editor inserted "265" by hand.

(341-1) "The candidates, or Beholders, having passed the preliminary discipline as Mystae, are ushered into the chamber of Initiation. Here they were deeply excited and agitated by all they have gone thru, their whole being permeated with the impression and expectation of a revelation of the more than mortal."

(341-2) Initiation: "On the walls of the temple within the GP at Cairo is stated that the candidate is prepared beforehand and (quote from Churchward) a friendly spirit (an instructor) accompanies him and guides him through all his trials. The entrance triangular door surmounting a square was symbolical of Heaven and Earth. There were 12 entrances to pass through before attaining the GRAND Orient, with secrets and trials restricted to each. The first could not be seen; it was apparently a blank or nothingness because the postulant was blind and bereft of his senses except motion. This portal had to be passed through the aid of a friendly spirit. He was conducted down the passages by the spirit who he could not see and was taken to the place of initiation and after that to the Tank of Fire. Then he was led up the grand Horizon of Heaven and came to a portal. Questions were asked and after answering he passed through and was able to see - light was given him - and he then beheld his friendly guide. He was next conducted into the Chamber of the Shadow, Judgment, Truth and the 7 halls of death. Here he had to pass an examination and after passing the 10th Hall of Truth he was conducted to the Chamber of New BIRTH. Here, were the emblems of mortality surrounding the empty sarcophagus. A small opening (southern air channel on C's diagram) admits the light of the bright morning star Sothis into the chamber. Next, he was taken to the Throne of Regeneration of the Soul and Investiture of illumination took place. Then, he experienced more or deals to attain to the Chamber of the ORIENT? TO THE Throne of Ra to become a Master." ...C

(341-3) Chapter XXV "Book of the Dead" says: "I make the man remember his name in the Great House." PB

(341-4) "those⁴⁸⁸ marvellous, time-defying walls which, although constructed without any mortar or cement, are so expertly built that it is often impossible to insert the blade of a knife between one stone and another." [-Gatti]⁴⁸⁹

⁴⁸⁶ Blank page

⁴⁸⁷ The original editor inserted "267" by hand.

⁴⁸⁸ The original editor inserted quotations marks by hand.

(343-1) Cobra poison nearly always brings about a trance-like state in the victim before death. The ancient Egyptian priests knew this, but their respectful use of the cobra symbol was not based on this fact so much as on metaphysical truths linked with the universe. They used various physical methods, as well as the mental ones, to produce the trance condition in candidates for initiation, and drugs of many kinds were, of course, included for its early stages. But for all the higher initiations only mental means were employed, together with the use of the Hierophant's Rod. It is both unnecessary and undesirable, however, to bring about the trance condition in such a manner nowadays.

(343-2) Taken symbolically, the Pyramid does contain the secret of the Universe; but it does not, so far as I know, forecast the future.

(343-3) During war-time excavations, an underground passageway extending from the Sphinx to the Pyramid was discovered, and has been examined. It ends in a perfectly blank wall, where it joins the Pyramid. The existence of this passageway was known to me as a result of my own experiences and researches, and I hope that eventually the other hidden chambers will be discovered, too, at the proper time.

(345-1) By Paul Brunton: The fact that the GP's interior was kept so secret and so inaccessible demonstrates that it was much {more likely}⁴⁹⁴ an initiation temple than a

⁴⁸⁹ The original editor inserted " –Gatti." by hand.

⁴⁹⁰ Blank page

⁴⁹¹ The original editor inserted "XXIII" by hand.

⁴⁹² Blank page

⁴⁹³ The original editor inserted "269" by hand.

⁴⁹⁴ The word is cut off by a hole punch. Only "m-" and "-ikely" is visible in the original.

prophecy in stone. If the latter, why was it not thrown open publicly in order to advertise the predictions? Of what use was secrecy in such a connection?

I showed, in the fourth chapter, how the GP stands at a central point of the land surface of our globe. That this was known to the ancients – even if kept secret – and that the GP was really the temple of [the highest]⁴⁹⁵ initiation, slips out of a single sentence in the Book of the Dead. It occurs in the sixty-fourth chapter, which is regarded as one of the oldest in the collection, being said by Egyptian tradition to date back as far as the First Dynasty. It is also one of the most important as it was declared to contain in it the essence of the entire collection of papyri which Egyptologists call “The Book of the Dead” Its formulae, too, are of so mystical a character that only by reference to the doctrine and practice of the Mysteries are they to be properly understood. The sentence to which I refer occurs in the seventh verse and it runs:

“Hail, Lord of the Shrine which standeth in the middle of the earth.”

There is only one building which answers to this description and that is the Great Pyramid. Our modern Egyptologists regard it as a tomb, but from this book, thousands of years old, whose [mysterious]⁴⁹⁶ origin is lost in the dateless antiquity of prehistoric Egypt, we learn that the Pyramid was a shrine, i.e. a temple of initiation.

And that the Pyramid was not only a centre of initiation, but also the centre of initiation into the highest Mysteries of Egypt, is evidenced by the very next phrase, which is”

“He is I, and I am he.”

This means that the speaker had attained⁴⁹⁷ union with the Supreme Spirit in whose honour the Pyramid had been erected, i.e. he had become an [Adept].⁴⁹⁸

346⁴⁹⁹

PYRAMID

347

PYRAMID⁵⁰⁰

(347-1) In short, the candidate was put into a kind of hypnotic trance for 3 days, wherein his body slumbered deeply but his mind, released from fleshly trammels, was able to experience a series of successive initiations of an amazing character.

(347-2) There is an ancient tradition that the huge blocks composing the GP were raised by occult power. Upon this, Abdul Latif, the Man of Bagdad, wrote his book of

⁴⁹⁵ “the highest” was typed after “initiation” and inserted with an arrow.

⁴⁹⁶ The original editor inserted “mysterious” by hand.

⁴⁹⁷ The original editor inserted and then deleted “spiritual” after “attained” by hand.

⁴⁹⁸ The original editor deleted “This is proved by the very first verse” from after “Adept” by hand.

⁴⁹⁹ Void page

⁵⁰⁰ The original editor inserted “271” by hand.

Egyptian Travels: "When a man of sense beholds these ruins, he finds himself able to excuse in the vulgar their belief with regard to the ancients, that they possessed a magic rod with which, [when]⁵⁰¹ they struck the stones, they leapt towards them."

(347-3) The Mexican pyramids were concealed for many centuries even before the coming of the Spanish. They were under earth buried, and were discovered only in comparatively recent times. They were thought at first to be small hills. The Toltecs who built them had the same tendency for concealment as the Egyptians. These hills became grass grown.

(347-4) Egypt is the heart of the world.

On the very edge of the desert, standing as ancient guardians of Egypt's wisdom, stand the GP and the Sphinx.

"A chela should visit the Pyramids to contact his past and conversely his future. This is most important." Lama Dorje Prajnanda.

(347-5) (Flanders Petrie) "All theorising about the days in the year being represented was entirely erroneous." The theories as to the size of the Pyramid made by the Piazzi Smyth theorists he found "entirely impossible."

GP had a stucco outer lining, says Besant.

its grand proportions

where the GP rises abruptly from the Libyan sands in solemn grandeur and lonely

(347-6) I found myself looking into the mouth of a dark entrance passage

the whole experience constituted a heavy burden on my nerves

the conical plug hermetically sealed the passage with more than a hundred tons of granite.

I sat alone on the block staring into the blackness around me, wondering what was about to happen.

(347-7) Is it but an unmeaning pile of stone?

For thousands of years the GP was the highest stone building on this planet

348⁵⁰²

PYRAMID

349

PYRAMID⁵⁰³

⁵⁰¹ The original editor inserted a comma and "when" by hand.

⁵⁰² Blank page

⁵⁰³ The original editor inserted "271-a" by hand.

(continued from the previous page) where the long shadow of the GP was thrown out by the sinking sun

(349-1) For the GP has ever been a theme which excites men's awe everywhere, but perplexes their understanding. It, with its fellow the Sphinx, presents a problem, mountainous and almost inaccessible.

(349-2) (Dr A. Churchward) - mentions a shrine in Cambodia and says "This is a symbolic building. The four faces point to the four points of the compass - the Sacred Four ruling and governing the material universe." So GP is the same.

(349-3) where the passage had been plugged with granite blocks weighing many tons
To walk around the GP means more than half a mile trudge
What did Roman Caesar think as he gazed up at the mighty mass?
What did the young soldier, later to become Field Marshall Lord Kitchener think as he trudged around the GP?

(349-4) The secret of the GP's entrance was well kept. How many thousands must have crawled and climbed up its white stones, searching for an opening where none existed? Out of the thousands of stones which made up its surface who was to know which one hid the yawning passage that led down into the interior? Who was to know how to push and pull that stone in the correct way, so as to make it swing inwards?
The subterranean chamber is close to 50 ft. long.

(349-5) There was a block in the roof of the descending entrance passage which was a hidden door and which was pivoted exactly like the entrance door. It was through this second door that the priests passed into the upper passages and so to the K's and Q's chambers. Mamoun's men removed and destroyed this secret door as they removed and destroyed the first one.

(349-6) The stones which compose the walls of the king's chamber are enormous, reaching from floor to ceiling; while the ceiling slabs stretch from wall to wall.
The world's monuments will be brought to dust when GP is still standing.
- to probe for a secret passage

350⁵⁰⁴
PYRAMID

Helene Mullins: The Sphinx Tells All

(351-1) Old as the sands upon the desert wastes,
 Old as the sun that stains the distant sky,
 She knows the secrets of the grave and tastes
 The quietness of things that never die.
 Many times she has lived and many times
 Has died, and so has reached a higher plane
 Of consciousness than ours. No guilt begrimes
 Her spirit now, no longings cloud her brain.
 Aloof, she can watch our laughter and our tears,
 See misers count their gold, hear lovers swear
 That they will conquer the oncoming years.
 She sees men kneel to idols that will care
 Little for their burnt offerings or their pleas-
 Conquest, and Fame, and wealth, and Happiness-
 She smiles at man's inane austerities,
 She smiles at man's hopes nurtured to excess.
 Wise men have come and jesting fools have come,
 You stand before her with courage or contempt
 And guess her riddle; her fatal odium
 Confronted them; none of them were exempt.

One single man- a student from the East-
 Approached her humbly and, kneeling at her feet,
 Wholly surrendered himself; his struggling ceased,
 His clamorous thoughts achieved a slow retreat,
 And he became in soul and body still;
 Distracted no longer by personal desires,
 Nor egotistic exertion of his will,
 Putting away his fear of blades, or briars
 So often fought against, he suddenly
 Heard a few artless words begin to fall
 From her sagacious mouth. The simplicity
 of what she said was as a lover's call
 After a lost beloved, was as a wail
 Of a hungry baby for a milk-filled breast,
 Was a dying hand tearing at the veil
 Between the battle-ground and the final rest.

⁵⁰⁵ The original editor inserted "by" before "Helene Mullins" by hand.

And yet, not being in the proper stage
To comprehend her speech, he comprehended
Only a word or two that pierced the cage
Of the prison of self wherein he hung suspended
Between the darkness and the light. She seemed
To speak of a Source, an Absolute, a God,
Whose law was that each man could be redeemed
From the doom of the flesh, and of the enveloping sod,
By following a plan laid out for him.
Each man had a different plan, which he must find,
And follow through the bright days and the dim;
Have strength enough to bear it, be resigned
To what it brought him; or in pain must go
Back to the earth, someday to be reborn
In some new form- new tests, new trials to know.

352⁵⁰⁶

THE SPHINX TELLS ALL
Helene Mullins

353

THE SPHINX TELLS ALL
Helene Mullins

(continued from the previous page) If he who knelt and listened to her, shorn
Of wilful dreams and sick disquietude,
Should substitute the purpose of that Power
Which had created him, for his own crude
Demands form life; if he should, hour by hour,
Submit himself to that, as he today
Submitted himself to her, then he would learn
Its plan for him, and would not go astray.

Other words did the Sphinx speak, calm and stern;
But weak with listening, he could grasp no more,
And rising to his feet, he turned his face
Back the light of knowledge, the strange perfume of grace.

So one man learned the secret of the Sphinx,
And brought it back to give his fellow-men.
But he who from the cup of wisdom drinks,

⁵⁰⁶ Blank page

Spills much that is not gathered up again.
And even as the student, hearing the whole,
Grasped only that to which he was attuned,
So those who listened to him found him droll
And meagrely enlightened. He communed
Less with his fellow-men as his time declined,
But drew apart and, brave and confident,
Discovered the Universal plan designed
For him, and in his loneliness was content.

(353-1) Dear Paul:

Miss Mullins brought me this poem after reading your book. I said she should dedicate it to you but she said she had it written before. She was certainly impressed and interested in the Himalaya book.

Hope everything is going well with you.

Zohmah.

354⁵⁰⁷

THE SPHINX TELLS ALL

Helene Mullins

Religion

355

RELIGION⁵⁰⁸

(355-1) I have seen a similar thing in India when watching the cunning unscrupulous priests squeezing as much money as they could get out of pilgrims arriving at Benares,⁵⁰⁹ both rich and poor, exploiting, for personal ends, the imaginary power with which God is supposed to have invested them.

(355-2) Well, the Egyptian priests did the same, and in a papyrus at the Cairo Museum we read their injunctions to "bring offerings to thy father and mother who rest in the tombs, for he who gives these offerings is as acceptable to the gods as if they were brought to themselves. Often visit the dead." When we remember that each offering was partly taken by the priest attached to the cemeteries we may understand why this injunction was made!

⁵⁰⁷ Blank page

⁵⁰⁸ The original editor inserted "291" and deleted "(Fallen Egypt)" by hand.

⁵⁰⁹ The original editor underlined "Benares" by hand.

(355-3) "The priesthood of Amen," says Churchward," amassed immeasurable wealth, which gave them the dominant power of the land. Even the kings became weak tools in the hands of these priests."

(355-4) They tried to mystify the masses; to fill their hearts with awe, and thus enslave them. They sold them material boons while living and spiritual boons while dead. In short, they abused their positions and degraded the lofty credo committed to their keeping.

I entered the temple through a columned portico

(355-5) At the upper end of the chamber sat the Pharaoh of the Nile in his robes of state; around him were his counsellors, chief among them the priest of the temple. An imposing spectacle it was: the gigantic frame of the later Atlantean, robed in gold and priceless jewels, on his head the crown of the North and the South, the double empire of the ancients. On his forehead was coiled the serpent of the Initiate - This uraeus represented the sleeping serpent power in man. The serpent is the transmuted Scorpio energy which, working upward, is Kundalini. It meant that within the initiate the serpent had been raised, for the true pharaoh was a priest of God as well as a master of men. In spite of all his power still he bowed in humble supplication to the will of the gods.

With all his robes of state; the scarab upon his breast and the All-Seeing Eye above his throne

"The oldest work of philosophy yet uncovered is Egyptian, called "The Instruction of ptah Hotep."

356⁵¹⁰

RELIGION

357

RELIGION

(351-1) close blood kin. When the country was conquered by an invader, or some events such as a revolution permitted a new family to take charge, this commonly established a new dynasty.

In the First Dynasty there were eight kings, in the Second Dynasty nine kings, in the Third Dynasty six kings. The Third Dynasty is interesting to us because the second king, Tosortho, 2868-2850 B.C. was revered as a philosopher, proverb maker, physician, scribe and architect. At Sakkara he built what is known as the Step Pyramid, a rough square 351 by 393 feet, or six monstrous steps totalling nearly 200 feet in height, the largest stone-built edifice up to that time.

⁵¹⁰ Blank page

Then came the sixth king of the Third Dynasty, Snofru, 2813- 2790 B.C, who built a stone pyramid just southwest of Memphis, which, still 326 feet high and 700 feet at base is almost as large as the Great Pyramid. Many traditions exist as to the influence of initiates in the life of Snofru.

He also built a second pyramid. And immediately following him there commenced the Fourth Dynasty, although there seems to be no adequate political or hereditary reason why Khufu, who succeeded him, should be considered of a different dynasty.

Khufu, whom the Greeks called Cheops was thus the first king of the Fourth Dynasty. He rule 2789-2767 B.C, the dynasty as a whole, comprising seven kings, 2789-2716 B.C. being probably contemporaneous with the founding of the empire of Sargon the Great in Chaldea.

Khufu, or Cheops, employed 100,000 men, during the three months of the year that the population otherwise would have been idle due to their farms being flooded by the Nile. It took him three years to build the road over which to haul the stone, and twenty years to build the Great Pyramid. The stones were ferried across the river during high water. The pyramid, which is still one of the greatest wonders of the world, was originally 481 feet high, with a base of 451 feet, and covers 13 acres

Now for a moment let us turn from recorded history to tradition. Tradition has it that when the darkness settled over Atlantis and Mu,⁵¹¹

358⁵¹²
RELIGION

359
RELIGION

(continued from the previous page) colonists were sent to what later become the seven centres of ancient civilisation, and took with them records having to do with the ancient Stellar knowledge and Wisdom. In Egypt there was quarried out near the town of Ynu, a secret vault in the rock, closed by an immense movable block of sandstone.

The knowledge of the location of this Chamber of the rolls and the Library of Tahuti, which embraced records from Atlantis, was reserved to the Initiates.

Such Initiates then, even as today, were ever alert to place true spiritual knowledge before as wide a number of people as possible. But even as today, what thus could be placed before them depended upon the willingness and ability of the populace to accept such exalted doctrines.

Even in Atlantis and Mu there was a continuous struggle upon the part of graft, greed, corruption and the influence of the inversive side of Pluto to suppress true wisdom and to pervert the spiritual to the end that what we call priestly and political

⁵¹¹ The original editor inserted comma by hand.

⁵¹² Blank page

racketeers might dominate and exploit the people in every possible way. And before their destruction, the light had vanished from these two ancient lands.

Of Egypt's seven thousand years of story, with the single exception of a dozen years under the reign of Akhenaten, the general populace had no more knowledge of the true meaning of spirituality of the real nature of existence after death, of the wider significance an purpose of life, than do the people of the world today. Then as now, and as at all times, there were some individuals who had received the light, and even among the general populace some who had a clearer conception of the spiritual side of things than others. But then, as now, there was the constant effort to keep the people in ignorance and servility.

The rulers of Egypt always were approached by the Initiates, and given such knowledge of the wisdom... as they were willing to receive. Some of them such as Tosortho, Snofru, Khufu went far along the path of true initiation.

But so powerful had the priestly group become that, with the exception of Akhenaten, they felt that opposition to them in religious matters would mean a revolution and loss of the throne.

360⁵¹³

RELIGION

361

RELIGION⁵¹⁴

(continued from the previous page) Even as in the past, powerful financial groups have been the real rulers of the U.S. and many other countries, so in Egypt, in so far as religion and its material spoils system were concerned, the priestly group, with their vast holdings of property, and ability to sway the populace through superstition, were too powerful unseat.

Yet Tosortho and Snofru availed themselves of the knowledge of initiates who had access to the Library of Tahuti.

Khufu, or Cheops, when he came to the throne, being a very ambitious man, had a great desire to do something which would glorify his name above that of any past or future ruler of Egypt. And following the example of preceding rulers, he decided to build a pyramidal monument for himself. But he wished this pyramid to excel any that might later be constructed.

So he sent for an initiate named Didi, who was famed for his learning, and asked his help. It had been customary for the initiates of Atlantis and Mu, not in the form of a pyramid, but in their various temples, to incorporate measurements and relations which they had found to exist as correspondences throughout nature. That is, in the very masonry of their edifices they had incorporated the knowledge and Wisdom of the

⁵¹³ Blank page

⁵¹⁴ The original editor inserted "II" by hand.

Stars. And these measurements and correspondences, as well as other wisdom, were on the rolls in the Library of Tahuti.

The initiate, Didi, employed by Khufu, therefore presented plans for a pyramid which should in its structure embrace the relations between the various phases of nature, the measurements, and as many other correspondences as possible, as recorded in the Library of Tahuti; so that the Great Pyramid of Giza should express in stone the knowledge and Wisdom of the Stars.

Because the Great Pyramid-which is the only pyramid to contain such measurements and correspondences-is an accurate portrayal of stellar cycles and influences, both past and future, it, like the Bible, has come to be used as a basis of prophecy. When the premise is correct, that is [when] based upon accurate and reliable knowledge

362⁵¹⁵
RELIGION

363
RELIGION

(continued from the previous page) of astrological influences, either the Great Pyramid or the Bible can be used to calculate the nature and date of future events. But because of the many who have written books on such subjects, few have the required detailed knowledge of astrology to take a proper starting point, or accurately trace stellar correspondence, almost every variety of drivel possible has been written in relation to Bible prophecy and pyramid prophecy.

That we are at the end of one dispensation and the commencement of another (the Plutonian Period of the Aquarian Age) the stars point out clearly. But that all the horrible things prophesied are going to come to pass is not foretold in Bible or Pyramid but is the result of hysteria and a fear complex in the minds of those who, feeling the impact of the new astral energy-stream, place upon the inevitable transition of adaptation to it, an interpretation which is but an expression of their own inward anxiety.

(363-1) AKHENATEN

Let us now consider an event bearing upon the present work, since, and before Weigall made his study of ancient dates, occurs this passage: "According to our traditions, in the year 2,440 B.C. a group separated from the Theocracy of Egypt, and throughout all subsequent times, as a secret order, the name of which translated means, "Brothers of the Secret Order of Aten" has been perpetuated.

History records the building of other pyramids than those mentioned, that the Fifth Dynasty, 2715-2588 B.C. embraced 9 kings and that the Sixth Dynasty, 2587-2459

⁵¹⁵ Blank page

B.C. embraced 6 kings. The last of this line of kings was Menthesuth, who reigned only one year, after which a period of anarchy ensued lasting 6 years.

After 6 years of anarchy, which we well may believe was fomented by priestly rack striving to dominate the land. Neterkere, the founder of the Seventh Dynasty came to the throne. But in the year 2452 B.C. he was murdered by the exploiting group, and his sister, Nitokris, given his place. After reigning twelve years Nitokris committed suicide.

Weigall quotes Heroditus in regard to the circumstances of the suicide of Nitokris,

364⁵¹⁶

RELIGION

365

RELIGION

(continued from the previous page) which proceeded the separation of "The Brothers of the Secret Order of Aten" from a Theocracy which had become irreparably corrupt and bent on keeping the populace in superstition that they might profit thereby.

It seems that the nobles who comprised the political group, which we may be sure were incited by the Priests of the Shadow, as these constantly strove to dominate the policies of the throne, having murdered her brother and placed her on the throne, commenced to exert undue pressure upon Queen Nitokris. Perhaps she had the enlightenment of the people at heart. At all events she arrived at a point where she realised she could no longer resist the demands of this iniquitous group.

She therefore had a building erected near the river, on a low-lying site which was well below the level of the Nile floods, and she had a fine hall built as a cellar beneath it, such as those now to be seen in the Temple of Denderah, but larger.

Secretly she had a tunnel made which should bring the flood-water directly to the building. Then she gave a royal banquet to which she invited all these treacherous nobles. As soon as they were in the crypt enjoying themselves, she went above, closed the trap door, turned on the water, and drowned the lot. Having accomplished this, and knowing, we may believe, the power of the priestly racketeers who had used the nobles for their ends, she committed suicide by shutting herself in a room filled with charcoal fumes.

No wonder the Brothers of Aten, in order to persist, became a secret organisation. The priests of Amen grew to be the strongest group in Egypt. They had vast holdings, levied immense financial tribute, and built at Karnak and Luxor stupendous temples. With the characteristic cunning of the inversive forces, they taught the nobles that to give their daughters to be the Brides of Amen was an honour.

⁵¹⁶ Blank page

These Brides of Amen, recruited from among the most attractive maidens of the land, were dedicated to temple service. That is, they were prostitutes, who catered to the vices of those who had money, but the money they received for their

366⁵¹⁷
RELIGION

367
RELIGION

(continued from the previous page) prostitution was made holy by giving it to the priests. When they grew too old to be attractive, and thus failed to yield a good revenue to the temple, the priests arranged for them marriage with rich merchants. The merchants were given to understand that this prostitution, because it was to benefit the God, Amen, was rather an asset than detriment to their brides.

Such doctrines are everywhere characteristic of the inversive side of Pluto, and we find similar institutions today under the cloak of religion. This is but one of a hundred subtle ways by which an inversive priesthood compelled the people to do their bidding.

Let us skip the intervening dynasties down to the Eighteenth, which was founded by Ahmose 1 in 1580 B.C. over 1300 years after the building of the great Pyramids, and some 2000 years after Menes founded the first recorded dynasty. At this time Amen was the presiding god at Thebes, which had become the capital. Then came Amenhotep I, followed by Thutmosis I, Thutmosis II, Queen Hatshepsut, Thutmosis III, and Thutmosis IV, who was grandfather of Akhenaten. Thutmosis IV ascended the throne 1420 B.C. and Akhenaten's other grandfather, Yuua, who was not a priest of Amen, but of Min, and who was an initiate, was born about 1470 B.C.

Probably due to this initiate Yuua, even before Akhenaten came to the throne, the wife of Amenhotep III, Queen Tiy, Mother of Akhenaten and daughter to Yuua, had endeavoured to suppress the power and iniquities of the dark priests of Amen. The organisation of Amen had its headquarters at Karnak. Led by the hand of Tiy, who was called the Great Queen, Amenhotep III, came to be known as the Magnificent.

When Amenhotep III died, in the 36th year of his reign, Queen Tiy assumed control in behalf of her 13 year old boy, Amenhotep IV. And subsequent events indicate that he was given opportunity to gain the wisdom of his grandfather, Yuua, the initiate. He early realised how completely his people were dominated by the Shadow of the Priests of Amen, and he determined to free them from such inversive influences.

368⁵¹⁸
RELIGION

⁵¹⁷ Blank page

⁵¹⁸ Blank page

(continued from the previous page) First he renounced the name Amenhotep, with its implication of obedience to Amen, and adopted a name of Light-Akhenaten. When 16 or 17 he introduced Steller Art. The vast material resources of Amen, with the huge temples at Karnak, and their dominion at Thebes, with their spies at every hand, soon convinced him he could not combat them amid surroundings so permeated with their accomplices and magic. He decided, therefore, to move the capital, and to collect about him in it only those who were willing to live constructively, willing to learn the truths of nature, and who were willing to defy the power of the Amen Priesthood of the Shadow.

When 19, therefore he sailed down the river from Thebes, to a point which was suitable to his purpose, some 160 miles above modern Cairo, and there founded the City of the Horizon. After two years of feverish work a city had arisen which, for beauty and art, perhaps has had no parallel in history. Here at the age of 21 he took up his residence amid the many who, perceiving his wisdom and spiritual greatness, had joined forces with him.

From this new city, which was magnetised to his own spiritual ideas, he was successful, for the first time in recorded history, in suppressing corruption, dissipating ignorance, and spreading the Knowledge and Wisdom of the Stars as the official religion throughout the length and breadth of the land.

He taught the constructive use of astrological knowledge. Instead of the curses and maledictions of Amen, he taught the use of beauty, of Art, and of all ennobling activities to lead the mind into channels which are completely constructive.

While he occupied the throne greed corruption and exploitation were suppressed, and fear, hatred and vengeance were removed from religion. He taught that God-"Was the tender, loving Father of all men, ever present and ever mindful of his creatures. There dropped not a sigh from the lips of a babe that the intangible Aten did not hear; no lamb bleated for its mother but the remote Aten hastened to soothe it. He was the loving Father-Mother of all that he had made, who brought up millions by His bounty."

⁵¹⁹ Blank page

(continued from the previous page) "As Akhenaten had completely revolutionised the beliefs of Egypt as to the nature of God, so he altered and purged the theories regarding the existence of the soul after death. According to the old beliefs, the soul of man had to pass through awful places up to the judgment throne of Osiris, where he was weighed in the balances. If he was found wanting he was devoured by a ferocious monster, but if the scales turned in his favour he was accepted into the Elysian fields. So many were the spirits, bogies and demi-gods which he was likely to meet before the goal was reached that he had to know by heart a tedious string of formulae, the correct repetition of which, and the correct making of the related magic, alone ensured his safe passage. Akhenaten flung all these formulae into the fire, even Osiris himself with all his court."

The doctrine of hell and eternal punishment, the fear of which so often warps and cripples the child's little mind and drives afar the possibilities of a happy adult life, were no part of his teachings. Instead, due allowance for the time and circumstances were made. The beauties and purity and truth of the religion, knowledge and wisdom of the stars, as accepted by Egypt during the reign of this one king were ascertained in great detail in the book by Arthur Weigall.

The work of Akhenaten is important just at this time, not because he was so successful in his undertaking, although none other had accomplished so much, but because a similar cycle has once again enabled the forces of truth and righteousness to come to grips with the legions of the greed, corruptions and inversion.

The exposure of their activities all point to the change. And the effort to suppress religious liberty and to prevent self-medication, all point to the fight which is in progress between the destructive and constructive forces.

The stars in their course cannot bring victory to the forces of Light and Right except those forces press forward. But the stars do indicate opportunities, which if grasped, will lead to a more permanent revival of those condition of Life, Light and Love. which during his reign, Akhenaten established and maintained in ancient Egypt

372⁵²⁰

RELIGION

Guidance Regarding Egypt

373

GUIDANCE REGARDING EGYPT⁵²¹

(373-1) from Ta-Mer sitting:

Pythagoras spent 22 years in temples of Egypt where he was initiated. (2) When thy debt to India be paid, I wish that in my land the next step be taken. (3) It may not

⁵²⁰ Blank page

⁵²¹ The original editor inserted "273/105" by hand.

be for this time but in our next Day that the Group (P.B., Glanville, Edwards, Richardson, de Crespigny) shall meet again in a temple of old. It now lies underneath the sand. It is the temple of Horus at Edfu - not the visible one but a buried one, as it was known to thee and me in an earlier time. (Edfu). (4) God's blessing be on you and your work for all time.

a) "If thy journey takes thee to Cairo I would have thee find the street to the right of the Muski which is at the carpet bazaar, in the carpet bazaar alley. Thou wilt find a healer for thy helping there. The place has two doors, one pointed, one curved, the latter with a balcony. The 2 doors are at right angles. Go into the latter door for the healer. In the first door there is a second one but do not go therein."

b) "The tongue should be quiet as the mummy's until speech be prepared. Many do follow the light, and many yet to come will follow the greater light. The book of my land to be written will be as brother to the one already written of India. The speech between that Lord of Light and me was not of much value, yet the path has been chosen and the guides are assured. It may be the healer from the carpet bazaar will have been called before he is reached, but another will take his place. There is nothing more to say except my blessing."

(373-2) from ONEFERU through Mrs GORDON MOORE. She writes: "Saw suddenly dark encrusted substance with two pieces about the size of palm of hand knocked out in irregular round holes which were the keyholes to a lost temple. Paul Brunton was standing near, and others, mixed races a little farther off. Quite clearly came the words 'The Deeper Secrets of Egypt will be revealed to him. Give him this message. I, Oneferu, give it to you for him.'"

(373-3) from REG FARMER. In the GP the Queens Chamber is more important than the Kings Chamber. When you go in there perform the Hexagram ceremony and then sit in meditation and thus get psychic contact with Secret Brotherhood of Cairo, which meets in the flesh at the two Equinoxes, but otherwise spiritually. (5) Cairo and Pyramid is most important to visit, Denderah, is 2nd, and Luxor of 3rd importance. (6) On is the old name of⁵²²

374⁵²³

GUIDANCE REGARDING EGYPT

375

GUIDANCE REGARDING EGYPT⁵²⁴

(375-1) - Within the city walls of Thebes.

⁵²² This para is continued in para 379-1.

⁵²³ Blank page

⁵²⁴ The original editor inserted "277" by hand.

(375-2) When the gates of the temple closed upon him and he moved down the broad avenue of shrubs? into the temple itself
where white-robed priests moved about the temple
the cool refreshing darkness in the tomb, after the glare of sunlight

(375-3) Emperor Marcus Aurelius did visit Egypt to suppress an insurrection.

(375-4) (For Sphinx Chapter) Julius Caesar also visited Emperor Marcus Aurelius born 121 A.D. died A.D. 180.

(375-5) DEDICATION: To Prince Ismail Dauod.

When we sat together one summer night in a garden which you know so well and which I love so much, you expressed more than once a gentle scepticism of my ability to find in modern Egypt, visible evidence of those spiritual verities or marvellous feats which drew my wandering feet across the world. I reserved my reply. These pages are now offered as my reply to your Highness and as a token of my esteem.

- I love the ancient calm of these lonely temples
- I walked up between the heavy columns
- this sombre shrine
- in the semi-darkness of the temple
- his severe fanatic face
- village women filled their buff-coloured water-pots at the Nile's margin

(375-6) The assumption that a mere amulet, a tiny object of coloured metal, could contain tremendous occult forces seemed incredible.

- from the moment when I entered the temple
- What mysterious rituals were performed in these palatial temples.
- In the pallid, dim light of the temple interior
- The Sheikh began muttering to himself
- These sandstorms which like maniacal maddened beings
- We each knew well what was in the mind of the other, the Sheikh and I
- I had spent several days of quiet study in the temple before the strange visitor appeared
- whose bodies lie swathed in the... ceremonies of the dead
- Was this one of the forgotten secrets of ancient Egypt?

(375-7) Egypt is at the junction between East and West

376⁵²⁵
GUIDANCE REGARDING EGYPT

(377-1) One result of the construction of the Suez Canal has been to introduce a cosmopolitan element into Egypt.

Unknown to lands where the skies constantly dribble rain

(377-2) the nonsense and fraud which have so often been attached to these magical practices may be admitted.

Secrets preserved through centuries and handed down by generations

- bats whirled into the circle of light thrown by the torch and then whirled out again

- evidence which would stagger the world's unbelief.

- I thought of the clean, asphalt-surfaced, electric lit streets of London and I sighed (in village)

- the only tenants of these silent sanctuaries were bats.

- this was no mere cloud of superstition which a puff of common sense might dissipate.

this faith had carried me all over India when the Gandhi riots were at their highest, through remote villages and crowded bazaars, unarmed, and rarely was it put to the test. I moved amongst these hostile people in perfect security, save only twice, and then matters were swiftly put right.

(377-3) So far I have been content to work laboriously for my daily bread when easier paths were constantly presented to me.

- Hieroglyphs, inscribed with exquisite neatness.

- The grand pillars rose high into the cloudless sky.

- Man in Hinza Carrs story of spirit photo was a young Guards officer.

(377-4) Egypt, first an Arab colony, has become in the modern epoch the chief centre of Muslim culture.

Persian, Greek, Roman, Arab, Turk, Frenchman and Englishman have invaded and mastered Egypt in turn.

(377-5) Those lean and long-lipped Atlantean figures which I had seen raising the Sphinx.

⁵²⁶ The original editor inserted "277a" by hand.

⁵²⁷ Blank page

(379-1)⁵²⁹ Heliopolis. (7) There is a Master in the flesh at Cairo but he is always guarded and his identity kept secret. You will probably be guided to him and in fact be guided to the right men and places after you get to Egypt.

(379-2) from Cheiro's "Real Life Stories." "He placed his left foot in a slight mark of wear on the slab at his feet. With his right hand he pressed one part of the wall, when the entire side of the chamber swung round on its axis, leaving an opening on either side by which a person might easily pass through. Then he repeated the process after entering secret chamber and with a slight noise, the huge slab of stone swung back into its place."

(379-3) Cairo: Blind old fakir in Sultan Hosein Mosque said of P.B. "He is polite. He is very promising. Take him to Sheikh Bayyam's tomb in the mosque at Abbasieh."

(379-4) Dervish Handgrip is made with the thumb raised up against the other person's thumb.

(379-5)⁵³⁰ The Cairenes smile when they hear tourists talk of "sheeks." They know only "shaichs" (guttural)

(379-6) the old-world glamour of the native quarter was somewhat minimised by its dirt
 - the hum of Cairo's modern quarter buzzed in the street below
 through dark narrow alleys, along dusty white lanes

(379-7) A divan ran along one side of the wall and was spread with gay-coloured cushions. I found the sheikh reclining on his divan
 - A long file of camels passed down the street
 - "Have I not seen it with my own eyes, O brother?" he demanded.
 - this smiling land
 - "God is great!" exclaimed the old sheikh. "He has brought you back in safety."

(379-8) He had spent his adolescent years in Oxford, was tolerably well groomed and well-spoken. His tarbush was pushed back at such an alarming angle upon his head that every moment I expected it to fall off but by some miraculous power of adhesion it never did.

⁵²⁸ The original editor inserted "273a/105" by hand.

⁵²⁹ This para is a continuation of para 373-3.

⁵³⁰ The original editor labelled this para "150" by hand.

(379-9) Elie Akoui is so dead honest that he is the only merchant in the bazaar I know who does not ask a price from Europeans higher than the true value.

380⁵³¹

GUIDANCE REGARDING EGYPT

Tangiers

381

TANGIERS⁵³²

(381-1) I sat in a cafe in the Moorish quarter drinking scented milkless tea and listening to the somewhat pleasant effects produced by an Arab orchestra of three. The place was heavily carpeted and great rugs hung like tapestries upon the walls, giving a brightly-coloured atmosphere to a large room whose gay mosaic floor and pearl inlaid pillars and painted ceiling already gave distinction. I looked out across the glassless windows and all the interest of the Bay revealed itself. Several Moorish sailing feluccas heading seawards for the morning fishing and dipping up and down with the waves, a great many small boats and a single English steamer occupied the Bay. When I made my descent down the steep-stepped alleys which were laden with all the smells of Africa

- where the grim massive shores of Somaliland jutted up out of the sea.

General

(381-2) All these people received their culture from a common Atlantian origin and no other explanation solves so many problems with so little difficulty.

The Romans brought their cults with them

- who brighten clairvoyant vision by imagination

(381-3) Egypt was the mother of mystery, the source of age-old secrets and the seminary of magic. It's High Priests discovered the meaning of death.

These Adepts, locked up in their living tombs with wisdom gleaned from many centuries

"O Egypt, child of thy mother Nile" I thought

- With the full moon shining over the temples of Karnak, throwing its rays on pillar and shrine and court.

- This mysterious man had all life at his command.

Such was the lore which I learnt from the lips of the old hermit

⁵³¹ Blank page

⁵³² The original editor inserted "275" by hand.

- The place was carpeted with yellow-grey sand
- he was clothed in immortality

(381-4) The unrivalled cleanness of Egypt's sky; the radiance of its light; the figure solemnly seated on its inscribed base.

(381-5) The multitudes who pressed forward in this temple with their prayers and are no longer here.

- Allah had decreed these things and Allah's will must be accepted.
- The Arabs brought Euclid's Elements, Cinderella's story and the fables of Aesop.
- Ptolemaic pylon, its sides richly-figured with reliefs

382⁵³³

GENERAL

383

GENERAL⁵³⁴

(continued from the previous page) and hieroglyphics

- moving through the mysterious half-lit temple of Osiris
- the crumbling pylons
- the Karnak giants
- we walked down an alley once covered in and communicated between the temple of granite near the Sphinx.
- Imbibe wisdom from whatever source it may come "long before I had read it in the Koran
- they are content to suffer the fiats of Allah or to accept his blessings.
- I paced its successive courts and shrines once filled with great throngs of people

(383-1) The African witch-doctors known how to prepare deadly poisons, the secret of which has been transmitted from father to son for centuries. This alone would convict them of dabbling in black magic.

(383-2) He wants also to make these students strong enough to support the rigour of modern criticism, which they will increasingly be called upon to meet.

(383-3) In this sacred, silent temple, with the watchmen ordered to keep at the gate, paying them to refrain from following in hopes of a tip, one could sit quietly, happily,

⁵³³ Blank page

⁵³⁴ The original editor inserted "275-a" by hand.

undisturbed by the importunings of persistent baksheesh-hunters or by the purveyors of faked antiques.

(383-4) "Among the remains of the Mayan culture in Yucatan are found examples of sphinxes which are not unlike those of Egypt" (Encycl. Britannica)

the figures of slim and sinuous priestesses, long, almond-eyed female figures appeared here and there on the walls wearing jewelled girdles and filmy robes.

the civilisation which flourished under the... hatted Pharaohs

- his manner imparted a quality of mystery to the Sheikh's words.

384⁵³⁵

GENERAL

Pyramid

385

PYRAMID⁵³⁶

(385-1) Its base covers more than thirteen acres.

(385-2) The so-called predictions about the date of the first Great War and the Armistice, were not made until after the events. Neither is the GP a Masonic Temple, because all such temples are built to face the East, whereas the GP faces the North.

(385-3) The candidate must stop when he mounts the step at the end of the Grand Gallery and would enter the entrance passage to the KC. The GP is a stone memorial of ancient wisdom, a stone symbol. This stone is in the form of an equilateral triangle, surmounting a square, and revolving on a pivot or apex. Churchward. (Note seven sides) Check this. The Book of the Dead, he asserts, says that there were 12 entrances to pass through before the KC was attained (of with 12 labour Hercules).

In that inky blackness the postulant was as a blind man (compare with the blindfolded initiate into Freemasonry).

(385-4) In the KC the Grand Master, God, waits always eternally patient, ready to receive with love all those who have struggled through the darkness into His presence, His Light.

- stone triangles whose apexes pierce the sky

(385-5) The ancient Egyptian peopled the air with unseen beings, with disembodied souls, wandering ghosts and semi-human entities. He regarded obsession by a

⁵³⁵ Blank page

⁵³⁶ The original editor inserted "279" by hand.

disincarnate spirit as a very real danger and took the utmost precautions against it. Under certain conditions it was possible to open communication with these spectres. The present day movement called Spiritualism in Europe and America possesses much that is Egyptian in its beliefs and practices.

- running along both sides, with slotted holes cut out along the tops.
- So they planted the GP as close to latitude 30 as they could get it.

The greatest care was taken to orient the GP with complete accuracy and the most exact observations of the stars were used in order to obtain this accuracy. Rough and ready methods of obtaining the easterly and northern directions, as for instance taking shadows at solar noon, would not have served the high purpose which the adepts had in view.

We must wonder again and again at the engineering skill which enabled these early men to lift the great solid blocks of stone that form the GPs mass and to set them in their places.

386⁵³⁷
PYRAMID

387⁵³⁸
PYRAMID

388⁵³⁹
PYRAMID

Prophecy by Hermes Speaking to Asclepius

389
PROPHECY BY HERMES SPEAKING TO ASCLEPIUS⁵⁴⁰

(389-1) "Are you ignorant, O Asclepius, that Egypt is the image of heaven, or a translation and descent of everything which is governed and exercised in heaven? And, if it may be said, our land is truly a temple of the whole world. Nevertheless the time will come when it may seem that the Egyptians have in vain paid attention to Divinity. For divinity shall return back to heaven. Egypt shall be forsaken and the land which was the seat of divinity shall be destitute of religion and deprived of the presence of the

⁵³⁷ Blank page

⁵³⁸ Blank page

This page is a tabbed divider labelled "RELIGION & MYSTERIES".

⁵³⁹ Blank page

⁵⁴⁰ "(TRANSLATION OF PROPHECY BY HERMES SPEAKING TO ASCLEPIUS FROM BOOK CALLED "ASCLEPIAN DIALOGUE") (Condensed by P.B.)" in the original.

The original editor inserted "323" by hand.

Gods. For when strangers shall possess and fill this region and land there shall be neglect of religion. Then this most holy land, the seat of places consecrated to divinity, and of temples, shall be full of sepulchres and dead bodies. Why do you weep, O Asclepius? Egypt shall experience worse evils than these. Then also through the weariness of men, the world will not appear to be an admirable and adorable thing. Hence this whole world will be despised and will not be beloved though it is the immutable work of God, a glorious fabric, a machine of the will of God. Death shall be judged to be more useful than life. No one shall look up to heaven. The religious man shall be counted insane, the irreligious thought wise. The soul shall not only be the subject of laughter but shall be considered as vanity. There will be a lamentable departure of the gods from men: noxious angels alone will remain who, being mingled with human nature, will violently impel the miserable men of that time to war, to rapine, to fraud and to everything contrary to the nature of the soul. Every divine voice shall be dumb by a necessary silence.”⁵⁴¹

390⁵⁴²

PROPHECY BY HERMES SPEAKING TO ASCLEPIUS

Cazoran Ali: Some Notes on the Egyptian Mysteries

391

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES

Cazoran Ali

(391-1)⁵⁴³ THE GREAT PYRAMID.

At the centre of the entire land distribution of the terrestrial globe stands the greatest building ever erected by man. The site of the Pyramid of Giza symbolises the central point of earth’s land area.

(391-2) The River Nile as it nears its mouth spreads out like an immense fan, the various river mouths being its ribs. The shore line round these deltas forms a huge semi-circle. The Pyramid occupies the centre of this arc as if a point about which a circle to symbolise the Sun were being filled in by silt from the river.

(391-3) The Pyramid is a miniature copy of all the laws, principles, proportions, purposes and functions of the universe, as well as those pertaining to man. It was built by the Venerable Order, The _____,⁵⁴⁴ to perpetuate their Wisdom.

⁵⁴¹ Handwritten note at the bottom of the page reads “323”.

⁵⁴² Blank page

⁵⁴³ The paras on this page are numbered 1 through 6.

⁵⁴⁴ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn’t read PB’s handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

(391-4) The Pyramid was not built simply to prove to posterity the existence of the Magi and their Wisdom, but to convey to future times their discoveries that might be utilised by her races to further the advancement of world, both internally and spiritually. The Pyramid was built as an indestructible map from which might be ascertained information on sciences, esoteric and exoteric. It exemplifies also motions, measurements, and functions of the earth.

(391-5) The inclination of the entrance passage is 26 deg. 27 min. The mean ecliptic obliquity in 1881 when Sun by precession passed into Aquarius was 23 deg. 27 min. 17 sec. The obliquity changes at the rate of 1 deg. in 7200 years. Consequently the Pyramid was built not later than 19,685 years B.C. or 21,566 years before our Aquarian area.

(391-6) Professor Maspero says: "The study of the Memphian tombs has led me to teach that Egypt of the Pyramids was the end, and even the cadence, of an earlier Egypt. The language was perishing of old age, the religion was changing, etc. The discoveries of Negate and Abydos enable us to put our finger on the civilisation I only guessed at... As we felt there is the Egypt of Menes

392⁵⁴⁵

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES
Cazoran Ali

393

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES
Cazoran Ali

(continued from the previous page) always powerful, always civilised behind Egypt of the Pyramids, so now we catch a glimpse of a still more primitive Egypt, but past its early youth and well equipped for existence, behind the Egypt of Menes. Somewhere its monuments repose beneath the sands."

– In New Light on Ancient Egypt.

(393-1)⁵⁴⁶ The Great Pyramid was not built for a tomb, for the coffer in the King's Chamber was and lidless and empty. Its builders had a very different religion from that recorded in the Book of the Dead, and from those who practiced embalming. These latter religious ideas were the degenerate offspring of a scientific Religion long since dissolved and corroded through the selfish tendencies of a declining civilisation.

⁵⁴⁵ Blank page

⁵⁴⁶ The paras on this page are numbered 7 through 12, making them consecutive with the previous page.

(393-2) The Pyramid symbolises the earth, and the Coffin the physical bodies of man and woman. The empty lidless coffin speaks mutely of futility of earthly pride and such customs as mummifying the dead and the elaborate rituals practiced over the dead by Egyptians in their religious decline.

(393-3) The entrance tube to Pyramid descends to subterranean and unfinished chamber beneath centre of Great Pyramid, which is far below the sense of the Pyramid. The Grand Gallery symbolises its construction the ascent of man to adeptship. Above the King's Chamber are five chambers of construction, leading from adeptship to angelhood.

(393-4) The Queens Chamber symbolises common man's negative life. The well symbolises the precipitation of those who follow the inversive path - the black magicians.

(393-5) There is a secret Pyramid Chamber which contains books written in an ancient picture language.

(393-6) THE SPHINX.

The whole ritual symbolism of Egypt's Mysteries depicts the cycle of the Soul.

At a distance from the Sphinx the neophytes eyes are bandaged and he is led to its feet an unknown distance, where a bronze door opens to admit him then closes without noise. This journey to the Sphinx represents the indrawing of the spirit force to the ego's angelic parents. The bandaged eyes represent the unconscious condition of the Spirit before its differentiation as an Ego.

394⁵⁴⁷

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES
Cazoran Ali

395

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES
Cazoran Ali

(continued from the previous page) The Sphinx is a synthetic representation of all energies of the Zodiac, being composed of the emblems of the four Quadrants of the heavens-Lion, Eagle, Man, Bull. It thus symbolises a cycle and also the passage of time. Next the neophyte is led down a spiral stairway of 22 steps and through a second bronze door which when closed so harmonises with the wall of the circular chamber to which it opens as to be undetectable. He is halted upon the verge of an abyss and

⁵⁴⁷ Blank page

commanded to cross his arms upon his breast and remain motionless. The spiral stairway symbolises involutory descent. While the candidate stands upon the verge of the abyss, the two guardians who have accompanied him take him and dress him in white linen robes. One wears a mask of Bull, the other a mask of a Lion's head, one is Sun, the other Moon. Suddenly with a great noise a trap door descends in front of the neophyte and at the same time the bandaged is snatched from his eyes and behold the two figures, one on either side. Then from out of the abyss rises a horrible mechanical spectre, holding in its hands a huge scythe which... The neophyte having triumphed over the tests of earth air, fire, water is then by twelve men (necodes) who lead him to a crypt neath the Great Pyramid, where the college of the Magi awaits him. The crypt symbolises the spiritual world which he has now ritualistically entered.

(395-1)⁵⁴⁸ THE TOMBS

Arthur Weigall who served in Egypt so many years as Inspector General of Antiquities, is the recent victim of the curses placed by Priests of the Shadow, to protect the tomb of the one who had restored them to Power.

As Lord Carnarvon was the first, so Mr Weigall is the twentieth, among those closely associated with the opening of the tomb of King Tutankhamen, to meet an unusual and untimely death.

When the tomb was opened in 1923, Weigall was in vigorous health; but immediately fell ill, and has now passed to the next plane at the age of fifty three, suffering from a lingering and mysterious malady.

Thru his efforts historians are now able to reconstruct in detail the circumstances surrounding the life of Egypt's most spiritual ruler, Akhenaten.

396⁵⁴⁹

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES
Cazoran Ali

397

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES
Cazoran Ali

(continued from the previous page) And in addition, his last published works, through careful comparison of all discoveries, have for the first time given a complete series of precise dates and events in Egypt's past.

These events, with their precise datings, lend value to many interesting occurrences which heretofore have rested solely upon tradition. And by uniting tradition to what is now historical record, we are able to get a clear picture of the

⁵⁴⁸ The para on this page is numbered 13, making it consecutive with the previous page.

⁵⁴⁹ Blank page

strength by which, at one period, spiritual ideas of the most exalted order gained national acceptance.

Since the sinking of Atlantis and Mu there have at all times been those on earth who were familiar with the ancient spiritual wisdom; but the only time when its light shone full strength and the Knowledge of the Stars was adopted by a nation as a whole, was during the reign, and due to the efforts of, our brother, Akhenaten.

As the world has now entered a cycle, or astral stream, of similar quality, but of far greater power, events are transpiring which, due allowance being made for environmental circumstances, are parallel to those which happened in his day. We may therefore scan that past with considerable profit. And while tradition should not be neglected, yet in the interest of clear analysis, it should ever be thus labelled, and not confused with recorded facts. Consequently, in what follows, that which is tradition will be thus designated, and that which is of historical record, and all quotations used, will be from the works of Arthur Weigall.

History records that at the time of the early Sumerian kings in Chaldea, the first dynasty of Lower Egypt was established, dated according to the Turin MS., 5,507 B.C.

At this time no suitable calendar was in use, and the Egyptian system of writing had not been evolved. Fifty kings were to reign before Menes, who commonly is considered the first historical ruler because, seven years after he came to throne he established a calendar by which succeeding events could be, and were, recorded.

Menes, who thus established the first Dynasty, came to the throne 3,407 B.C. a dynasty usually consisted of a series of ruler who were

398⁵⁵⁰

SOME NOTES ON THE EGYPTIAN MYSTERIES
Cazoran Ali

Mysteries

399

MYSTERIES⁵⁵¹

(399-1) similar narrow passages to that of GP have been found at Delphi, at the Oracle of Trophonius, and elsewhere.

(399-1) to demonstrate the connection of the GP with the ancient Mysteries is a task beyond the scope of my book but a few facts may be pointed out.

- Thoth gave Egypt's priests and scribes their language of hieratic symbols.

⁵⁵⁰ Blank page

⁵⁵¹ The original editor inserted "281" by hand.

(399-2) Gaston Maspero, French Egyptologist: Every time I hear people talking of the religion of Egypt, I am tempted to ask which of the Egyptian religions they are talking about. Is it of the Egyptian religion of the 4th dynasty, or of the Egyptian religion of the Ptolemaic period? Is it the religion of the rabble or that of learned men? Of which was taught in the schools of Heliopolis, or that other which was in the minds and conceptions of the Theban sacerdotal class?

(399-3) "My son," said the Hierophant, "remember that you belong to a land whose history is the oldest in the world. Remember too, that - "(quote Herodotus whom the priests informed that time had been reckoned by them for so long that the sun had twice risen where it then set, and twice set where it then arose. This can only mean and can only happen when two Cycles of Precession of the Equinoxes have been passed, or a period of 51,736 years.

The mysterious veil which hangs over the origins of Egypt's civilisation.

(399-4) the sufferings of the candidate for initiation re-appear to-day in the sufferings that the circumstances of life itself impose upon him. The fasting which is prescribed for a temporary preparation in the ancient Mysteries is paralleled by the semi-starvation thrust upon the candidate to-day through the dire poverty in which he may have to exist temporarily. The solitary life of former initiatory preparations re-appears in the period of the spiritual solitariness and inner loneliness through which the candidate may probably pass to-day. The detachment from earthly attractions which he had formerly to practice for a time, is now developed in him by bitter disappointments and frustrated desires.

(399-5) An old Freemasonic catechism says:

Q. "As a Mason whence come you?"

A. "From the West."

Q. "Whither directing your course?"

A. "To the East."

Q. "What inducement have you to leave the West and go to the East?"

A. "To seek a Master and from him to gain instruction."

400⁵⁵²

MYSTERIES

Ra Mak Hotep

401

RA MAK HOTE⁵⁵³

⁵⁵² Blank page

⁵⁵³ "(286)" in the original.

(401-1)⁵⁵⁴ The white Egyptian magicians are not earthbound and do not wish or need to use mediums to communicate. Would your Maharshi⁵⁵⁵ descend to using a spiritualist medium? Hence, if the Spirits communicate from ancient Egypt they cannot be white. The spiritualist way is opposed to the Sufi way. The two cannot mingle. If Masters wish to communicate with mortals they need not use spirit mediums. And especially as those mediums charge fees. Do you think a Master would want his messenger commercialised like this?

(401-2) The Retus still have their descendants mingled with modern Egyptians; you can detect them yourself as they are fairer, grave, calm (Copts?) and with knowledge of occultism. The Retus who built the Pyramid were followed by the Atlanteans. The Retus had wavy hair like marcelled wave of a fair colour. The Atlanteans who came after them degenerated in time to black magic and also the Retus and Atlanteans ultimately united in Egypt as one force. The Retus-Caucasian - hence Aryan race - must have come from Central Asia, as the earliest Aryans existed hundreds of thousands of years ago. The Retus who built the Pyramid were a Caucasian race. They were the first Egyptians and averaged about six feet high with high foreheads.

(401-3) You should not have sat in the Pyramid until 45 minutes after midnight, as then the evil spirits are most potent.

(401-4) There are Masters who are moving about in the world just as you and I, but they are very old. There is one in Egypt who does not stay there all the year, but is always there every November; who travels a good deal. He teaches certain of the generation in the Near East, the meaning of their symbols. He is over a century old. He obtained his secrets through having them handed down by tradition. Each adept of that line being under an obligation to hand down his secrets before he died. This man is often in Arabia also, but very few people know him.

402⁵⁵⁶

RA MAK HOTEF

403

RA MAK HOTEF⁵⁵⁷

⁵⁵⁴ The paras on this page are numbered 1 through 4.

⁵⁵⁵ "Maharishee" in the original.

⁵⁵⁶ Blank page

⁵⁵⁷ "(286a)" in the original.

(continued from the previous page) He has a perfect knowledge of the symbols of ancient Egypt which may be roughly classified in a twofold manner 1. human statues 2. animal symbols such as birds, bulls, scarabs, etc.

(403-1)⁵⁵⁸ Egypt is the country that can create psychic forms even more than India; there are still some great occultists in Egypt working there at the present time, but only about three are living in their physical bodies and moving.

(403-2) The case of Haridas; the fakir at the Court of Ranjeet Singh, which you mentioned is on an entirely lower degree of development than these Egyptian adepts entombed. He was able to suggest to his subconscious mind when he wanted to awake and it was able to awake him within that time. This power to use the subconscious in this way is achieved only after self-discipline and training; for it is a form of Hatha Yoga; which is a training in physical development and a very rigid one too. For instance, the postures which it embraces require one to sit perfectly still in a special posture for hours. Haridas was not necessarily spiritually developed as are the entombed Egyptians and therefore he could not be buried for six years; instead of the six weeks which he actually was, and brought out alive. There are periods for each individual according to his degree of development which are the maximum within which he must permit himself to be awakened.

(403-3) There are other Masters (not in tombs) who live in physical forms and who, in their meditation, contact those Masters in the tombs. This second group are among us! The two groups are in constant communication. But this second unentombed group is not able or does not go out into the world and associate with humanity in general. It does not form groups of pupils or found movements, nor does it openly teach many people. It remains apart from mankind, in more or less complete seclusion and retirement. They are of the kind like that Master you met in India (the Sage Who Never Speaks) solitary and secluded.

404⁵⁵⁹

RA MAK HOTEPI

405

RA MAK HOTEPI⁵⁶⁰

(continued from the previous page) They have one known and one unknown disciple generally and that is all-on the physical plane. They are also like your own

⁵⁵⁸ The paras on this page are numbered 5 through 7, making them consecutive with the previous page.

⁵⁵⁹ Blank page

⁵⁶⁰ "(286b)" in the original.

Master in India who has not stirred from his place for over thirty years. Such a Master when he wishes to give some teaching or some truth or some special instruction to people who are seeking instructs his own disciple to give this teaching to them or to the world. This disciple then gives it in meditation to all those people who are ready for it. He discovers these people because as he sits in meditation and calls for them their faces would pass before his inner gaze one by one like an unrolled cinema film. Such people are called as belonging to his (the disciples) order.

(405-1)⁵⁶¹ Each country is a symbol, emblem or representative of a certain part of the construction of the Great Pyramid. In the spiritual side everything that is built with a knowledge of astronomy and geometry carries a spiritual wisdom if it is built by an evolved soul versed in occultism.

(405-2) Anyone may recognise whether his Egyptian relics are evil by watching and noting the effect of the relics he possesses on his fortune and general luck.

(405-3) [The]⁵⁶² old religious cults of Egypt became heavy with unbelieved dogmas and half-suffocated under a mass of meaningless rites. The hieroglyphs - once so full of sacred significance - lost their meaning to most people.

(405-4) A⁵⁶³ religious practice somewhat similar to the sun-gazing exercise presented in THE WISDOM OF THE OVERSELF was incorporated in the new religion founded by the young Pharaoh Akhnaton. Great emphasis was put on it, as both a refined joy to the senses and an uplifting help to the soul.

406⁵⁶⁴
RA MAK HOTEPE

Egypt's Religion

407
EGYPT'S RELIGION⁵⁶⁵

(407-1) These columns so
These sad remains of Egyptian antiquity
The peasant still tills his soil

⁵⁶¹ The paras on this page are numbered 8 through 9, making them consecutive with the previous page. In addition, there are two unnumbered paras at the bottom of the page.

⁵⁶² The original editor inserted "PB" in the left margin of this para by hand.

⁵⁶³ Typed note in the left margin of this para reads "PB".

⁵⁶⁴ Blank page

⁵⁶⁵ The original editor inserted "287" by hand.

The Arab came into the country, imposed a new faith on its people, gave them a new language... before Champollion

There was no person throughout the two thousand years who could understand the Egyptian hieroglyphs [or]⁵⁶⁶ who was willing to do so for the benefit of the world.

Napoleon's savants keenly studied the country's antiquity and would have removed many remains to Paris had not the watchful British fleet, under Nelson, prevented them.

Akhnaton refused to glorify war, as the other kings had done. Scientists know that the sun is the source of all power and energy; Akhnaton not only taught this but went farther - that the Being behind the sun was the source of man's spiritual life.

No race of people suddenly leaps out of barbarism into high civilisation, and the Egyptians are no exception. Even Professor Maspero estimated that they had been developing their civilisation along the Nile for at least 8 to 10,000 years before the historic period, which brings us back to the time just prior to when Atlantis fell.

The lethargy which long lay over Egypt

They do not look like the figures one sees in pictures on the ancient tombs

This cheerful race of Egyptians

Strictly, Egypt itself is nothing more than a gigantic oasis set down between the Libyan and Arabian deserts, a bequest of the river NILE, making it the narrowest country in the world.

If you are at all human, you cannot help mellowing under Egypt's soft sun, you cannot help thawing under the smiles of her cheerful people, and you cannot help feeling good-natured

408⁵⁶⁷

EGYPT'S RELIGION

409

EGYPT'S RELIGION⁵⁶⁸

(409-1) The later Egyptian laity moved in a religious world which did not understand true religion; what wonder that the first people in the whole world to turn almost completely Christian were the Egyptians? What wonder that the fresh young faith from Palestine offered a new lease of life to those with truly pious aspirations? The coming of the teaching of Christ to Egypt and the crumbling of the fane reared by Osiris was the nemesis of Egypt's priestly selfishness. Those who cared most for the Rule of Gold had to yield, albeit unwillingly, to the Golden Rule. For the sake of modern Christians, who are usually quite unfamiliar with their own faith as it originally appeared among the

⁵⁶⁶ The original editor changed "and" to "or" by hand.

⁵⁶⁷ Blank page

⁵⁶⁸ The original editor inserted "288" by hand.

Jews, it may be said that primitive Christianity is nothing more than that which Jesus taught and bears little resemblance to its present-day descendants.

The case of Egypt is cited because the new religion which received its enthusiasm nearly two thousand years ago, and which later became the official faith of the Western world, found its way well prepared through the old religion's had been undergoing a declension from a high to a low estate. Critics had appeared in the land who chanted the strains of a funeral dirge over the body of Egyptian faith or wrote an epitaph in anticipation of its approaching death. The days of Osiris and Horus, betrayed and forsaken by their clerical representatives, the priests and scribes had long been numbered. The mechanical ceremonial rites, which should have revealed to reverent devotees some hints of a higher existence, only veiled it more closely from them. Their flocks, whom they should have helped to a worthier and happier life, were actually frightened by them. They instituted a tyranny whose chief instrument was fear and whose primary aim was to further their public ambitions or private desires.

The religion of the gods Osiris and Isis declined from its first grand estate, as most religions usually do, and their names became cloaks to help a few men secure power over many men. Instead of rebuking tyrannical rulers in the interests of the helpless masses, the priests became their second prop and support after the army. When a solitary enlightened Pharaoh like Akhnaton tried to purify their faith and exalt their doctrines, his death was the signal for a selfish suppression of the grand reforms

410

EGYPT'S RELIGION

(continued from the previous page) he had courageously introduced. Instead of meditating upon the divinity they pretended to serve, the priests meditated upon the worldly benefits they could secure. Instead of relieving human suffering, they increased it by demanding a silken luxury quite proper to men and women of the world but not to those whose duty was to renounce it. The poor peasants whose hard toil produced a wealth which they were forcibly made to yield, assisted the world more than they with their outward ceremonies and hollow sermons. Instead of living as exemplars, they provided models to avoid and not to copy. Their power over the masses was derived from the decadent exercise of black magic.

411

EGYPT'S RELIGION⁵⁶⁹

(411-1) It is an unfortunate fact that the searching hands and prying eyes of modern archaeologists discover only the last and most decadent remnants of ancient civilisations before they can discover signs of those civilisations at their finest. Hence

⁵⁶⁹ The original editor inserted "289" and deleted "FALLEN EGYPT" by hand.

they have dismissed the Druids as half-barbarian and the Egyptians as the foolish worshippers of cats and bulls.

Today, destructive treacherous forces

(411-2) Also all the relics brought out of the tombs carry the same influence. The sarcophagi of the good adepts can be identified by the hieroglyphs on them-they carry three symbols, the soul-bird, the scarab beetle, and the...

This is a message to the world and to Egyptologists which you are used to give. Let them not meddle with tombs containing this mark on sarcophagi.

Herodotus, the first writer of travel books about Egypt, was the first foreign visitor to record so much of the traditions then current in the country.

The Egyptian priests assured Herodotus that the Pole of the Earth and the Pole of the ecliptic had formerly coincided.

In an age of audacious dictators

The engulfing sands undo the work of centuries.

The Egyptians gave us glass and linen, the calendar and the clock, no less than

The Prologue of the Code of Hammurabi (Babylonian) speaks of "the Lord of Heaven and Earth, he who determines the destiny of the land"

The empire crumbled to pieces.

(411-3) The moment when the Candidate became an Adept, - a child of God, or one with God or as the ancient Egyptians called [it, he]⁵⁷⁰ became an Osiris. And so, in the Egyptian Book of the Dead which was the most important scripture, you find the Adept takes on the name of Osiris and uses it as a prefix to his own name. This is because he had found that he was Osiris - Osiris who was the chief God of all Egypt. He found that man in his innermost nature partook of the same being as God but never to the same degree.

(411-4) What are all these gods they worshipped, and all these animals or birds through whom some of the gods were adored? The Egyptians were not fools; they knew there was only a single ultimate creative source which they pictured under the sun symbol, Ra. But they knew also that there were several different phases of its activity, so they expressed each phase by a different god-name, meaning [to the educated and initiated that]⁵⁷¹ each was a different Energy of the One God, [but,]⁵⁷²

⁵⁷⁰ The original editor changed "it. He" to "it, he" by hand.

⁵⁷¹ The original editor inserted "to the educated and initiated that" by hand.

⁵⁷² The original editor inserted a comma and "but" by hand.

(continued from the previous page) to the uneducated and uninitiated, a supernatural force, expressed by the supernatural figure of an animal-headed [or bird-headed]⁵⁷³ human being.

413

EGYPT'S RELIGION

Fallen Egypt⁵⁷⁴

(413-1) Ignorance sat upon the thrones of latter day Egypt.

(413-2) "The old writings tell us that black magic overshadowed Egypt. Perverted and licentious, the priests served the great spectres invoked by their incantations. They called up monsters by their spells and fabricated false gods who were but demons in disguise. The heavenly light upon the temple altars grew faint." Manly Hall. Also "But as with every nation the time came when selfishness and egotism entered the hearts of king and people alike. Slowly the hand of the Great White Brotherhood that had fed ancient Egypt was withdrawn; slowly the powers of darkness transformed its former magnificence into crumbling ruins. Mighty cataclysms shook the world and out of the land of darkness the Great White Brotherhood led the faithful few into the promised land. Egypt disintegrated into dust. The great temples of the Pharaohs are naught but ruins; the temples of Isis broken heaps of sandstone. Though the altar fires within the temple at Karnak have long since been dead, the true fire still burns as in the days of Egypt's splendour." Manly Hall. Also "Degeneracy, greed, hates, fears crept into the soul of ancient Greece and Rome, as black magic overshadowed Egypt; the light upon the altar grew weaker. The priests lost the Word. The Flame flickered out little by little."

(413-3) "Five thousand years ago the devil and hell were unknown. The unscrupulous Egyptian priesthood first invented the devil, then they had to find an abode for him, so they invented hell." Churchward.

The magnificent columned halls of its temples became the dark haunts of serpents and scorpions.

(413-4) The functions of priest and doctor, astronomer and teacher, were united in a single body of men, the priesthood. Can it be wondered at that this body became all-powerful, dictatorial?

(413-5) "The pure Osirian religion was that taught by Thoth at Sais, at the commencement of Egypt's history, and not that taught and practiced by the unscrupulous priesthood of a later period which commenced in the reign of the second

⁵⁷³ "or bird-headed" was typed below the line and inserted with an arrow.

⁵⁷⁴ The original editor inserted "293" by hand.

king of the 11th dynasty and reached its climax during the 18th dynasty," says Churchward.

414⁵⁷⁵

EGYPT'S RELIGION
Fallen Egypt

415

EGYPT'S RELIGION
Fallen Egypt⁵⁷⁶

(415-1) The pure faith disappeared, the country degenerated, and the priests gradually separated into two classes-the few who knew the esoteric religion, and the many who were not much less ignorant than the masses. Sorcery became more and more prevalent. It was a common thing for men to procure the aid of a sorcerer to destroy a hated person, which was attempted by making a wax effigy of the latter, a perfect replica in miniature, and then melting this over a slow fire to the accompaniment of evil incantations and weird rites. The blasphemous deification of the fleshly body reached its culmination when the art of mummification was introduced, and the bodies which should have been returned to Nature, either in ashes or dust, were perpetuated in the hope that they would be reanimated again by the returned spirit.

(415-2) "The priests were both wicked and decadent. They were full of desire and greed for temporal power. They lived on superstitions. They sold charms and amulets to the people. They kept many of them in abject fear by threatening evil spells. Many deeds of violence occurred which were hushed up. One section of the priesthood was given to practices of black magic. It was this section which plotted against Akhnaton. They feared their own loss of power." Lady Nona (spirit)

"The masses of the people were very ignorant. They lived as slaves. It was a civilisation which flourished on slavery."

(415-3) Manetho, the Egyptian historian, tells us that animal worship was introduced in the reign of the second king of the 11th Dynasty. There are no traces of animal worship in the earliest dynasties and animal symbols were used as symbols only and were never worshipped. Manetho also says "It was not until the 18th Dynasty that animal forms of gods were depicted in the memorial chambers of the departed. Under Thothmes III these figures are constantly met with, having the head of the symbolic animal that was embalmed. After the reign of Rameses, the worship of animals grew and expanded greatly." Thus the simple and pure Osirian religion was degraded by a degenerating priesthood.

⁵⁷⁵ Blank page

⁵⁷⁶ The original editor inserted "295" by hand.

(415-4) "About 3000 years ago the Mayans, Egyptians, Phoenicians and others of the ancients, turned the pure worship of God into horrible forms of idolatry," says Churchward,⁵⁷⁷ "and they were taught by unscrupulous priests to worship first the symbols, then fetishes of wood and stone and, finally human sacrifice."

416⁵⁷⁸

EGYPT'S RELIGION
Fallen Egypt

417

EGYPT'S RELIGION
Fallen Egypt⁵⁷⁹

(417-1) Akhnaton insisted that the nationality of a man made no difference in the eyes of God; that the black Ethiopian was no less dear to Him than the fair Syrian. Such a doctrine of democracy could make no appeal to the exclusive, proud and ultrapatriotic Egyptian priesthood, and they bided their time until, after his death, they could denounce it as a heresy.

(417-2) The early faith of early Egypt was no less a thing than reincarnation, but towards its last few thousand years this doctrine was lost to the masses, and became caricatured by the cult of mummification - the faith that the spirit would return to revive the shrivelled embalmed corpse. Thus what was once a living religion sank into a religion of death.

(417-3) The practice of mummifying their corpses arose among the Egyptians at a time when the light of their earlier wisdom-religion had been dimmed. Their creed had gradually degenerated while the centuries passed over their heads.

(417-4) The aged land became exhausted, real spirituality disappeared and outward power waned in the long death struggle which marked the last pages of Egypt's history; calamity followed calamity and she became the spoil of foreign invaders. Her religion no longer served to glorify God but the debased and degenerated priesthood. Superstition flourished at the expense of spirituality and a stereotyped decrepit system of half sorcery and half dead dogma throttled the people.

Little by little the primitive monotheistic concept of the Egyptians degenerated into a pantheon of several deities, some half animal.

The Egyptian heaven became crowded with deities and demons.

⁵⁷⁷ The original editor underlined "says Churchward" by hand.

⁵⁷⁸ Blank page

⁵⁷⁹ The original editor inserted "297" by hand.

The cobra was revered as a royal emblem.

(417-5) The priesthood became the most influential, the wealthiest and the most feared organisation of Egypt, controlling even the monarchy itself. Like most ancient priesthoods, they banned free thought and forbade criticism.

The ancient cults used magical rituals in their services and some of these were carried over, with due alterations, into the Coptic church.

The first ten chapters of the Book of Genesis are a heritage of all the knowledge of the Egyptians. Fabret Olivet

418⁵⁸⁰

EGYPT'S RELIGION
Fallen Egypt

419

EGYPT'S RELIGION⁵⁸¹

(419-1) The hand of the Great White Brotherhood was outstretched to the Empire of the Nile ages before the sinking of Atlantis. Then it was that the Pharaoh called half-man, half-divine, reigned. The later Pharaohs were degenerate and of little importance. It is only the early Pharaohs that we now list among the Priest-Kings.

(419-2) Read the life of Akhnaton and learn of one who tried to establish a religion of the Heart, of the Flame, and Fire, which is strikingly similar to that of Zoroaster. Compare them. Only Akhnaton pictured the sun's Grace divided into separate rays, each carrying a particular blessing, whereas Zoroaster indicated it as a whole. Akhnaton brought a religion of the spiritual heart.

(419-3) This aspect of sun-worship is shown by the bas-reliefs on the Thebes tombs, which depict many rays of light flowing down from the solar disk, and to each ray is attached a hand of blessing. The Sun meant Life, Light, and was therefore a perennial benediction to the world, a dispenser of countless blessings.

(419-4) The gods have their habitations in the stars and planets, in the great shining constellations which look down on our earth at night. The Egyptians knew this and made the study of both astronomy and astrology a feature of their priestly education. Amen, the father of the Gods, was called "The Concealed Spirit which was from the beginning" in the temple inscription at Thebes.

⁵⁸⁰ Blank page

⁵⁸¹ The original editor inserted "299" and deleted "FALLEN EGYPT" by hand.

(419-5) Midnight of the Summer Solstice was the first day of the Egyptian year and on that day the sun was visible above the horizon at Memphis no less than fourteen hours.

But if Ra gave the highest Light, the Moon conferred occult knowledge and secrets of strange powers.

“Aten” is mystically the state of oneness or unification with the Father Consciousness.

The soul-bird symbol or BA is similar to the KA and is not merely a figurative name but also indicative of a real experience.

Thus did the adepts

His own immortality

The old hierophants bestirred themselves to special efforts on the two equinoctial days.

420⁵⁸²

EGYPT'S RELIGION

421

EGYPT'S RELIGION

Pep Letter to PB⁵⁸³

(421-1) “I, also, belong to an ancient Egyptian Order, but I do not try to palm off this kind of cheap magic for a genuine psychic phenomenon, and, in this connection, I desire to express my opinion that a hoax was apparently played on you and that you are not the only one of Britain's Psychical researchers upon whom a hoax has been played. The Osiris Ritual of the Ancient Egyptian Priesthood has been secretly handed down from generation to generation to a select few, so that it has not been at all necessary for living-dead men to be entombed for 10,000, 5,000 or even 1,000 years in order to restore ancient wisdom lost to posterity. An active soul, in ten thousand years' time, would be so progressed that it could no longer fit into its former physical body placed in suspended animation for future use. Besides, knowing, as I do, the ancient Egyptian ritual used for initiating Neophytes of the Priestly Order, I know that the Egyptians worshipped the Zodiac,⁵⁸⁴ for they were the only nation which had accurate knowledge of the true length of the terrestrial year. The Zodiac taught them that the universe is composed of an infinite number of cycles within cycles and that such cycles can be tampered with for a short time but not nullified, for the laws of Nature do not yield to man; man must yield to the laws of Nature. Like scientists of today, studying the longevity of the Florida alligators, the ancient Egyptians studied the crocodiles of the Nile which, barring accidents, live to ages approximating five thousand years, and

⁵⁸² Blank page

⁵⁸³ “BY PEP from a letter to PB” in the original. The original editor inserted “301” and deleted “FALLEN EGYPT” by hand.

⁵⁸⁴ The original editor inserted a comma by hand.

so some of them tries to imitate the longevity of these small-brained reptiles or saurians. Also, the frozen snakes in the desert gave them conceptions of suspended animation as applied to human beings. The esoteric degrees of the ancient Egyptian Ritual, however, really hints at the impossibility of ten thousand year entombments and the like. If your friend had desired to keep such entombments secret, he would not have asked you to broadcast them the way you have done in your book. If an Egyptian was foolish enough to cause his entombment ten thousand years ago, he certainly had no positive knowledge that such an experiment would be successful after a lapse of ten thousand years. A "bustle" is fiction founded on fact, and so are these fantastic ideas of ten thousand and five thousand year entombments - "a whole lot of fiction founded on a little bit of fact." An

422

EGYPT'S RELIGION
Pep Letter to PB

(continued from the previous page) entombed adept having been restored to physical life after twenty-nine years in a state of suspended animation, some ancient novelist [or]⁵⁸⁵ fiction writer stretched the idea (Oriental fashion) to a ten thousand year entombment and eventual restoration back to physical life, knowing nothing about the radio activity of a living quivering body, which exhausts itself sooner or later after the conventional three score and ten. The ancient Egyptians, having knowledge of the cycles of reincarnation, would have pitied a mortal held in suspended animation and not able to reincarnate for ten thousand years, instead of having encouraged the carrying out of such a calamity! An adept, being asked how he gained the wonderful wisdom that he was demonstrating before an audience, answered "A million incarnations." He did not say "suspended incarnation for ten thousand years." A half dozen mortals, however wise, cannot nullify the general cycle of reincarnation any more than a set of megalomaniacs can retard the phases of the moon or the revolution of the earth around the sun.

In our transitory world an exception must be reasonable—in fair proportion to what it is an exception of. When the lifecycle of a human being is exceptionally extended, a fair proportion would be, say, twice the average longevity of a human being of that same race. Human beings can now be frozen into a state of suspended animation, but it would be dangerous not to wake them up every seven years. Low temperatures will keep germs of disintegration from working, but a stone sarcophagus will never keep out germs of disintegration.

Ten thousand year entombments are fantastic products of a certain type of occult fiction writers of all ages. This last chapter of your book, far from making the entire work sensational, detracts from the veracity of other things reported in it. That is my opinion. Entombments of the kind discussed are practiced in frozen Tibet, but such

⁵⁸⁵ "or" was typed above the line and inserted with a caret.

bodies are brought back to normal consciousness every seven years and then put back to sleep again. I will grant that a human body can be kept dormant or in a state of suspended animation for a reasonable length of time only, but such suspensions will decrease the life-span of the body.”

Temples and Tombs

423

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Luxor⁵⁸⁶

(423-1) The Colossi of Memnon in their present broken state present mystery when seen by the full light of day; but gaze at them by late sunset, by the half-light of approaching evening when the details of missing features can scarcely be seen, when only the massive outlines and silhouetted bulk are visible and then let your fancy play upon the strange sight. Oh! what curious moments you shall experience! For as night falls over these half-ruined figures, you slip back to the Atlantean world.

the bold colonnade of Luxor Temple.

- the bare steep hills which separated the cultivated land from desert.

(423-2) In the mortuary chapels of the great nobles of the 18th dynasty cut into the rock on the side of the low hill of Abd el Gumeh, the walls are covered with bright coloured paintings, executed by talented artists, illustrative of Egyptian social life and religious thought. In the chapel of Senefer one sees two menacing jackals painted over the lintel of a doorway. They are seated upon shrines facing each other across the open entrance and they symbolise the cemetery.

(423-3) In the chapel of Menna, superintendent of the King's estates his heart is weighed in the balances before the seated figure of Osiris while Thoth stands by and records the good and bad deeds of the dead.

(423-4) In the chapel of Userhat⁵⁸⁷ one is surprised to notice that every female figure has been obliterated from the drawings. In early Christian times there found his way here, a monk, who made the chapel his home and took this means of removing temptation. This ascetic even drew a few rough crosses here and there on the walls to strengthen his will and to indicate the new faith which had come to Egypt and was being superimposed on the old.

(423-5) The Egyptians understood and feared 'the power of the eye' as they called it, whether of men or of the gods. Thus in the mortuary chapel of Rames the Vizier of

⁵⁸⁶ The original editor inserted "395" by hand.

⁵⁸⁷ We have changed "Userchat?" to "Userhat", presuming the original was a typo.

Egypt during the early years of Akhnaton and a personage of the highest importance, one observes that the bas-reliefs on most of the walls remain unpainted, being merely chiselled out of the surface. Yet in every case where the figures of Rames or his family appear upon the walls, the eyes have been painted in black and in more than one tomb I noticed that some intruder had carefully broken off the eyes out of the relief or painting in order to vent his hatred upon the deceased, where

424⁵⁸⁸

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Luxor

425

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Luxor⁵⁸⁹

(continued from the previous page) spiritual eyes were supposed to suffer from this outrage.

(See Gupta? notes to add material re eye power).

(425-1) Yet the prediction and tomb theories are not entirely wrong. Both have a nugget of golden truth hidden among them.

(425-2) The GP is a cosmic symbol which may be read as one reads the lines of the palm of the hand, to foretell, but here it foretells the destiny of the entire human race-not the outbreak of wars nor the fall of governments, but the spiritual glory awaiting man; the trials he must endure to attain it.

(425-3) A Pharaoh saw his pyramid opened and turned into a tomb but it was not in the KC; it was in the underground hidden vault.

(425-4) The stone swung slowly on its axis and I gazed into the gloom beyond. By the light of my torch I could make out a few feet away from the mouth of the opening, the sloping descent of a flight of steps. Holding the torch well forward I started off into the darkness.

Large slabs of stone formed the floor.

(425-5) The GP was raised for no less a purpose than for the echoes of those ancient chants, sent by the lips of Egypt's most revered High Priests and which shall arrive to the ears of the 20th century, and it is my profound hope that they shall not arrive in

⁵⁸⁸ Blank page

⁵⁸⁹ The original editor inserted "395a" by hand.

vain. For Egypt's soil is impregnated with the invisible radiations of her powerful spiritual past.

- If the Oriental character of Cairo is being destroyed.

I threaded a network of by-ways

The modern quarter is much like the modern part of Rome. Huge blocks of flats with streamlined balconies jut up over the skyline, all as alike as two peas and built during the last few years.

- It was obvious that like myself he was a visitor to the valley.

426⁵⁹⁰

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Luxor

427

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Valley of the Tombs⁵⁹¹

(427-1) From this height the entire panorama unfolded. This dry, rainless valley, is terrible in its desolation. Nothing grows there; nothing can grow there. Even the birds and animals dislike it and keep away. Rubble, debris, rock and sand everywhere. Its exit leads out to the vast desert.

(427-2) Tutankhamen's tomb revealed more treasures to dazzle the eye than have ever been found in the other tombs, probably because the latter had already been spoliated.

(427-3) The gold ring on the finger of the mummy bearing his name and titles

(427-4) When Layard digging up the remains of Assyrian civilisation, the local Arab inhabitants tried to stop him for they feared that by interfering with the graves of their forefathers he was releasing all the evil spirits that were chained up in the tombs. The people were disturbed by his excavation. They formed threatening mobs and for a time he had actually to desist, the Government of Mesopotamia sending soldiers to stop his work.

- The wild bare hills over which my mount slowly picked its way

- But the excavators have swung their picks into the rubble and shovelled vast loads aside.

- Tombs of regal magnificence lie in the ground under the sides of the barren gorge.

to violate these sepulchres

this lone valley in the Theban hills.

⁵⁹⁰ Blank page

⁵⁹¹ The original editor inserted "397" by hand.

by the beginning of the 18th dynasty almost all the royal tombs had been burgled, either through the treachery of court officials paid to guard them or through the persistent search of plunderers.

the almost deserted valley

I moved through the cavernous gallery

(427-5) Howard Carter puts forward the powerful retort that “by removing antiquities from the tombs to museums we are really assuring their safety; left in situ they would inevitably, sooner or later, become the prey of thieves.”

For six full seasons Carter had excavated in the valley in quest of Tut’s tomb, but season after season they drew a blank. They had almost decided to leave the valley and try their luck elsewhere, when they made a last despairing effort – and succeeded infinitely more than they had expected! They found the rock-cut step which was the beginning of a stairway that descended to Tut’s tomb door.

428⁵⁹²

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Valley of the Tombs

429

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Valley of the Tombs⁵⁹³

(429-1) Tomb doors once sealed with the royal Necropolis seal – a jackal and nine captives – have been broken down by plebeian hands.

(429-2) When the great folding doors of Tutankhamen’s sepulchral shrine were first closed and bolted and sealed, something more than the royal mummy was left within; something ghostlike, invisible and weird – elementals. these wholly dead and half-forgotten Pharaohs

- The approaches through the two gorges

430⁵⁹⁴

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Valley of the Tombs

431

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

⁵⁹² Blank page

⁵⁹³ The original editor inserted “397-a” by hand.

⁵⁹⁴ Blank page

(431-1) Baron Minutoli, of Genoa, who opened the interior of the stepped Pyramid of Sakkara in 1824, sent his collection of relics found in Egyptian tombs to Europe, but the greater part was lost in shipwreck. Colonel Howard Vyse sent a three-ton shipment to England, taken from a tomb Pyramid, but it was also lost in shipwreck. Vyse's shipment was a marble sarcophagus taken out of the third pyramid. It was embarked at Alexandria in 1838 on board a merchant ship which was supposed to have been lost off Carthagenia, as she was never heard of again. (Afterwards some parts of the wreck were picked up near that port). The fate of the ship bearing Cleopatra's Needle was similar. And the curious succession of deaths which marked the Lord Carnarvon expedition is well known.

The precautions which were taken to secure these tombs were amazing, and although in many cases they failed in their object, they force one's admiration.

Opening of Egypt Book: "In these pages I have lifted the veil from the face of Isis and revealed secrets."

432⁵⁹⁶

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Bad Luck Follows Despoiling Tombs

Keops Pyramiden

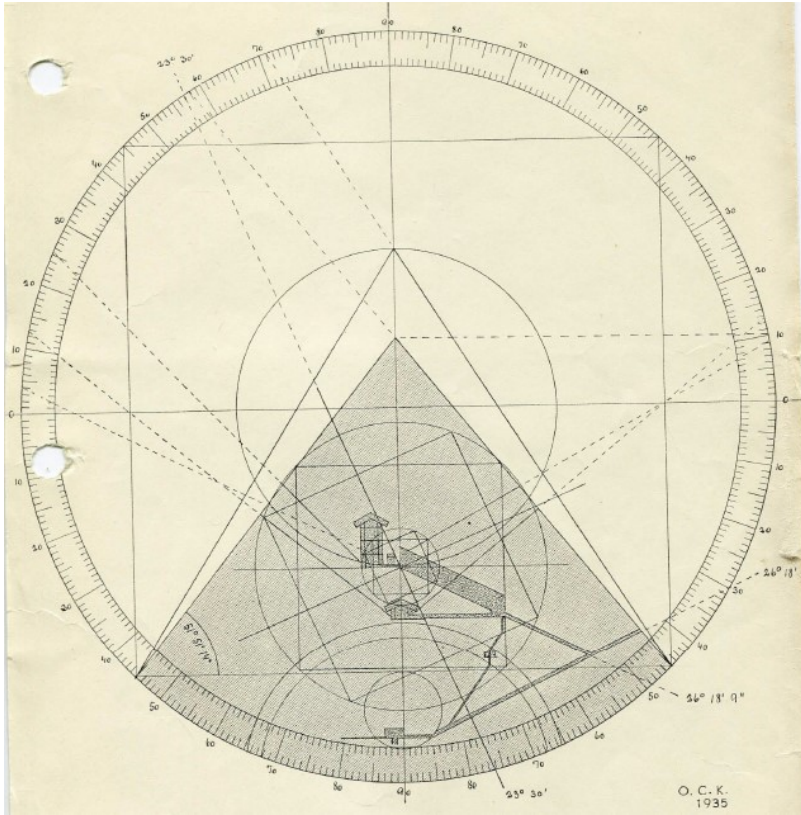
433

KEOPS PYRAMIDEN

(433-1)

⁵⁹⁵ The original editor inserted "399" by hand.

⁵⁹⁶ Blank page



434⁵⁹⁷
KEOPS PYRAMIDEN

Temples and Tombs

435
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Abydos⁵⁹⁸

(435-1) The great temple built by Seti and dedicated to Osiris is a veritable forest of columns, This temple contains seven consecrated chapels and numerous halls, chambers and doors. The ceilings are painted blue and plentifully offset with stars. Sunlight penetrates holes and cracks in the roof and relieves the bas-reliefs of the gloom which besets them. For the wall is completely covered with representations of the deities and with endless inscriptions.

Only in the halls of these two temples may we find some recompense for our journey.

⁵⁹⁷ Blank page

⁵⁹⁸ The original editor inserted "391" by hand.

(435-2) Around the walls I see that writing which renders human thought symbolically, and the carved and coloured bas-reliefs which picture some domestic or religious scenes of life in old Egypt.

(435-3) I set out to visit the old sanctuary of Horus. The air is thick with happy birds who sing impetuously in the caressing sunshine. The thick foliage of acacias and verdant fields of growing corn succeed each other as I drive on towards the temples and tombs of forgotten Egypt, set near this marvellous river, so old, so majestic and so precious... An old tradition assigns Abydos as the site of the burial of the head of Osiris and so this place became holy ground to the early Egyptians.

(435-4) These neglected and forlorn fragments of a once mighty kingdom, these broken columns and carven figures, half buried in the earth, speak in the silence.

436⁵⁹⁹

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Abydos

437

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Sakkara⁶⁰⁰

(437-1) Sakkara catacombs stretch their gloomy way for over a quarter of a mile below the Sakkara desert. Mysterious-looking wide passages are cut through the grey rock, while brown sands pile their myriad conquering grains above the roof.

King Zoser's pyramid is built up of six terraced tiers.

(437-2) In the tomb of the Apis, in the granite sarcophagi of immense solidity, once slept the embalmed bandage-swathed bodies of the sacred bulls. But for nearly three thousand years men have violated these tombs, removed the bodies and disarranged the sanctuaries in their quest for hidden treasure.

(437-3) How many temples, how many alabaster statues, how many decorated tombs, still sleep undiscovered beneath the sands of Memphis? But, alas, the waters of the Nile have penetrated deeply into the sub-soils of the district so that before excavations can properly be carried out, a vast drainage operation would first need to be performed. And so the Nile and Nature have combined to protect the major portion of Memphis from the profane hands of the modern exhumers of dead cities.

⁵⁹⁹ Blank page

⁶⁰⁰ The original editor inserted "389" by hand.

(437-4) I do not know of any other place like this in the world, or any other necropolis for dead bulls built on so vast a scale. One enters it down an incline which has been dug out of the sand and stones which encompass the place. How cool it is at the bottom after the hot furnace-like atmosphere above ground! But we are straightway plunged into a darkness complete and unrevealing, until I flash a beam from my powerful electric torch upon the stone-paved floor. Both to the right and to the left the walls are broken by open doorways which admit into large cave-like rooms, each containing a sombre black granite sarcophagus, each sixty tons in weight and carved out of a single stone so high that one needs to mount a small ladder in order to gaze into its interior. These stone coffins are quite plain, quite unornamented, quite uninscribed, but on the walls one notices rows of hieroglyphic inscriptions. Once each tomb contained a gold-encased mummy bull, but the lure of plunder has brought about an inevitable result. Along the walls of this passage one notices here and there small niches whose sides and tops are still covered with the soot from the flames of lamps which must have been extinguished two to three thousand years ago!

438⁶⁰¹

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Sakkara

439

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Sakkara⁶⁰²

(39-1) Memphis has shrivelled to a mere village of Bedouin peasants, and the site of the old city is now covered by a forest of tall tufted palms.

Everywhere the all-devouring desert sands spread themselves out like an infinite ocean.

For Memphis has entirely lost its existence, this ancient capital of Egypt.

440⁶⁰³

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Sakkara

441

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Luxor⁶⁰⁴

⁶⁰¹ Blank page

⁶⁰² The original editor inserted "393" by hand.

⁶⁰³ Blank page

⁶⁰⁴ The original editor inserted "384a" by hand.

(441-1) The track which led up the desolate hills beyond
The only vegetation was a patch of bramble here and there.
The peasants dug and planted the fields right up to the very base of the Colossi
One tipped the Arab watchmen to refrain from following one's steps.
Here came those who wish to disturb the dead in the names of archaeology and
Egyptology.

Flowering tropical shrubs in the gardens of wealthy homes.

The [long array]⁶⁰⁵ of lotus-headed columns of Luxor Temple.

His figure moving among the deep shadows of the pillars.

This peasant had the same type of face as his ancestors of earliest Egypt, the same thick lips, elongated eyes and heavy lids.

The peasant women walk with proud upright carriage and it is indeed an artistic treat to watch one of them fill a long-necked earthen jar at the river side with Nile water, gracefully balance it exactly on the top of her veiled head, and then depart with confident tread and erect spine.

The peasant race of Egypt is exactly like the peasant race of India and it may be that both descend from some common if remote ancestry. They are peaceful and inoffensive, patient and fatalistic, slow-moving and religious, and live like the Indians in low grey houses of baked mud.

Although I dislike the after-effects of coffee and never take it if I can avoid it, his extreme courtesy made it seem ungenerous to refuse and so I accepted the cup of thick Arab coffee which he pressed upon me.

The plough which he uses is precisely similar to the plough which one sees pictured on three thousand year-old wall-carvings in the vaults of Luxor.

442⁶⁰⁶

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Luxor

443

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Abydos⁶⁰⁷

(443-1) The superb temple of Seti Ist.

Where the green spring crops fill the fields alongside the road.

In the temple of Rameses II, where the coloured paintings seem so fresh and gay on the smooth limestone walls. I looked at one of the Cartouches in the shadowy hall and read "Rameses, beloved of Amen, the son of the Sun."

⁶⁰⁵ The original editor inserted "long array" by hand.

⁶⁰⁶ Blank page

⁶⁰⁷ The original editor inserted "384b" by hand.

In the great halls, whose high columns are covered with the portraits of gods and Pharaohs

Of the temple of Seti Ist there are seven chapels in a single row.

For Abydos was a famed Sanctuary of Osiris from the time of the first to that of the last Pharaoh.

I rode along a raised road between low lying fields for two hours before the temple was reached.

The sunshine straggled in through large gaps in the high roof and illumined the carved pillars and the inscribed painted walls.

Abydos was the earliest seat of the spiritual and temporal hierarchy which later spread its power all over Egypt.

The man who uncovered this temple

The irresistible call of the sun.

(443-2) They turned the stem of the papyrus plant into written sheets covered with their mysterious wisdom, into manuscripts which saved the priestly doctrines for posterity. The characters used were hieroglyphs - those strange attractive signs which are yet so complex.

(443-3) The thirst to exhume the mummies of Egypt's dead is morbid.

444⁶⁰⁸

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Abydos

445

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Thebes⁶⁰⁹

(445-1) Fragments of statues and columns lay scattered among the ruins; remnants of white limestone walls rose here and there out of the sand.

THEBES: The giant clay figures of dead Pharaohs, seated with their hands crossed upon their knees, throwing immense shadows as the dying sun strikes them with its last rays... these sublime remnants... the artists worked in granite and basalt... these figures provoke the mind to larger ideas, grander notions... the superb obelisks... this titanic sculpture.

The torso of the statue of Rameses II at Imperial Thebes alone measures 60 feet around the shoulders, and other parts are proportionate.

Those hieroglyphs carved on tablets of stone-In the marble halls of the temples of Helcopolis, now almost vanished from the earth -

⁶⁰⁸ Blank page

⁶⁰⁹ The original editor inserted "384c" by hand.

Those graceful pylons
As one moves through these noiseless crypts of antiquity,
These mouldering ruins on the sandy banks of the Nile.
Fallen columns [lying]⁶¹⁰ half hidden in the ground,⁶¹¹ _____⁶¹² [are]⁶¹³ all that is
left of this famous temple.
The dreadful darkness of this crypt

446⁶¹⁴
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Thebes

447
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Luxor⁶¹⁵

(447-1) In the colonnade, where fourteen pillars, in two rows, stand roofless to the sky, I study the once brilliantly-coloured reliefs on the side walls. Among them I see the familiar cartouche of Tutankhamen.

Note: Rameses statue with beard plaited and slightly turned up at the end.

448⁶¹⁶
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Luxor

449
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Luxor⁶¹⁷

(449-1) Under the witchery of moonlight the famous roofless colonnades rise in their glory, impressive and majestic, and cast long shadows across the sacred court.

Amenhotep III built the colonnaded Forecourt and southern sanctuaries of this Temple in the heart of the city of Thebes, at a time when Egypt's power and prosperity attracted many foreign visitors to its capital city. The quays of the city stretched for miles along the Nile, while the latter was always crowded with ships and many-oared

⁶¹⁰ The original editor changed "lie" to "lying" by hand.

⁶¹¹ The original editor changed a period to a comma by hand.

⁶¹² A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

⁶¹³ The original editor deleted "columns" from before "are" by hand.

⁶¹⁴ Blank page

⁶¹⁵ The original editor inserted "384d" by hand.

⁶¹⁶ Blank page

⁶¹⁷ The original editor inserted "384e" by hand.

galleys. The temple walls were in those days inlaid with costly metals, its doors were studded with gold, and sheets of silver covered parts of the floor. In one of the chambers the walls are covered with bas-reliefs describing the king's birth as being divine, i.e. his father was Amen, one of the gods, although his mother was Queen Mutemua.

This legend carries a deep significance for those who can read the books of Egypt's history with other eyes than those of the orthodox professors. For Amenhotep III was more than a king -he was an Adept, a man whose soul was far above the common soul of mankind, and he was indeed "a son of the gods"

Came Alexander the Great, [to]⁶¹⁸ Thebes master of a good deal of the known world, now master of Egypt. Within a sanctuary room at the south end of the Temple, he built a shrine, a square structure of four-walled masonry occupying most of the floor of the room, and dedicated it, Greek though he was, to the great Amen-Ra or, as the hieroglyph inscription reads, he "made it as a monument for his Father, Amen-Ra, in white stone, with doors of acacia inlaid with gold, as it had been in the time of Amenhotep III." Today, alas, the doors have disappeared, the white stone has turned to the colour of ochre.

450⁶¹⁹

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Luxor

451

TEMPLES AND TOMBS⁶²⁰

(451-1) A multitude of bats clung to the cornices and to other spots far up in the hall, while now and then a few detached themselves and, with angry squawking cries at being disturbed, wheeled about high in the air as if to exercise their grotesque bodies. Others beat their monstrous wings against the stone walls.

There is a grandeur about the twin towers of its nobly-massive giant pylon.

I turned out of the 18-columned hall to a chamber on the right, once the temple library and still bearing a catalogue of its books inscribed on its walls.

In the sanctuary there is a grey granite naos, cut from a huge single piece of stone.

A group of bats fled noisily from the room as I entered.

I crossed the sunny spacious courtyard-

The mud houses of Edfu village had been built on top of this hill.

From the pylon once stood tall flagstaves whose gay pennons once fluttered in the wind.

⁶¹⁸ The original editor inserted "to" by hand.

⁶¹⁹ Blank page

⁶²⁰ The original editor inserted "384 f" by hand.

It was revealed by the excavators who rescued the temple from the greedy sands. Where the temple lay in its grave under a great mound of sand.

The sacred scribes wore winged headdresses, representing the dominion of East and West which had been bestowed by their God Thoth by Ra.

The interior arrangements of the Mystery Temples in ancient Egypt were not unlike the interior arrangements of the Freemasonic Lodges in modern Europe, while the symbolical actions of the candidates and officers in both have a startling resemblance.

The candidate who was asked at the temple door who he was and replied "a suppliant" has his correspondence in the candidate who comes today to the Lodge door and is asked who he is.

452⁶²¹

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

453

TEMPLES AND TOMBS⁶²²

(453-1) Osiris, in the Hall of Judgment, sits upon a square throne, as the modern mason likewise bases, or should base, his conduct "on the square."

The white tessellated checkered mosaic pavement of the Lodge was duplicated in Egypt, too, and the use of the gavel by the Master of the Lodge. The ritual of Freemasonry is as old as old Egypt, whence it was born, and it worked better then, perhaps, for its object of serving the Grand Architect of the Universe than it does today, while it is now but a relic of what it once was, then the Lodge work was sacred as well as secret; today it is hardly more than secular as well as secret.

"Memphis was the second, and Karnak was the third... there were three stages in the Egyptian Mysteries - The Mysteries of Isis, whose initiates were full of aspiration, corresponding to the probationers; the Mysteries of Serapis, whose initiates showed glory, dignity and power, corresponding to initiates on the Path proper; and Mysteries of Osiris, whose initiates reached down to help the world, corresponding to the Arhats, who voluntarily help humanity." - C.W.L.

The two lions or lion-bodied Sphinxes, were placed at the entrance to the temples to typify that the man who would enter into them and share their higher life, must pass between the two lions, must control to some extent his wayward passions and revolting mind, and use their strength for spiritual aspiration.

The rituals became dead and perfunctory, the priests lost their spiritual power, the religion became formalised, the rulers degenerate, the people oppressed.

454⁶²³

⁶²¹ Blank page

⁶²² The original editor inserted "384g" by hand.

(455-1) The illustrious savant, Champollion, the genius who learnt Coptic at the age of fourteen and who conquered the mysteries of the hieroglyphs of Egypt as quickly as Napoleon conquered its people, died young on returning from a journey up the Nile. He left his precious manuscript of Egyptian grammar with his friends, with the injunction - "Take care of it; it is my visiting-card to posterity!" Life gave him posthumous fame for but few years. Nowadays, thanks to him, we can read and understand those mysterious inscriptions which appear on the walls of palaces, temples and tombs, which are graven into the sides and tops of granite sarcophagi and which are written in black and red on sheets of papyri. However, it is primarily to the great Napoleon that these discoveries owe their original birth. Napoleon's expedition of 1798 with his savants, directed the world's attention to ancient Egypt and began the world work which ended in Champollion's discovery of the decipherment of hieroglyphics.

(457-1) The reddish dust which hangs over these immense remains

The stones carved expertly and fitted to a nicety in London
Columns as high as
These colossal statues of Memnon

(457-2) The Valley of the Kings: The heated rocks make the air furnace-like; the limestone hills in which the tomb-passages are cut assume yellowish-red tints; the path plunges underground, below this valley of scorched stone, into stifling sloping passages that go downwards, ever downwards until we behold the grimacing face of [Amenophis II]⁶²⁷ mummy.

- Hither were carried their embalmed dead. Here they were entombed with much ceremony and at much cost.

⁶²³ Blank page

⁶²⁴ The original editor inserted "385" by hand.

⁶²⁵ Blank page

⁶²⁶ The original editor inserted "387" by hand.

⁶²⁷ "Amenophis II" was typed above the line and inserted with a caret.

On the walls of the burial vault of one of Egypt's Kings, where a scene from the underworld is pictured.

Their fallacious imbecile doctrines

The tombs near the Great Pyramid were choked with sand

The plump cheeks, broad nose and thick lips of the statue

Whose empty and violated graves

Archaeologists lay bare the secrets of the past

Deep recesses carved out of solid rock

While the scholars squabble over the dates of these reigns

Complete stillness pervaded the place; no sound came save that of our shoes disturbing the

The column was shaped like a papyrus plant, with reed-like stems to form a fluted shaft and a cluster of leaves to surround the base.

The Nile current is less rapid than that of the Thames.

Worshipper of Amen, the supreme deity of Thebes, the Unknown, the Hidden, the Invisible.

458⁶²⁸

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Thebes

459

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Denderah⁶²⁹

(459-1) At Denderah we pass under a colossal but decaying portico whose lintel bears the emblem of a winged sun, that ancient Egyptian emblem which signifies...

But the temple which lay beyond this entrance has vanished unless indeed those broken capitals and bits of pillars strewn in the fields were once part of it. And so the portico stands in solitary but pathetic grandeur amongst the grass. We continue until we reach a passage cut through the terra-cotta ruins of an old Roman colonial city, where heaps of bricks, pottery and inscribed stones are piled up as in a house-demolisher's yard. At last we reach the Temple of Hathor and enter the massive doorway over whose head we see again the winged disk of the sun. Inside we find ourselves among gigantic columns whose forms we can scarcely perceive in the dim light of the interior until our eyes become more accustomed to it. Here is the pronaos, set between pillars covered with hieroglyph inscriptions whose capitals are formed in the image of the beautiful goddess Hathor. Penetrating the still darker hypostyle and passing through two halls whose walls are covered with numerous bas-relief figures, one passes through further corridors into the inner shrine, the so-called "Hall of

⁶²⁸ Blank page

⁶²⁹ The original editor inserted "388 a" by hand.

Mystery" where in ancient times none but the High Priest or Pharaoh himself had right of entry and he only once in each year. The golden adornments of this gloomy sanctuary have long since been taken down and stolen. Hathor herself appears before the rays of our torch portrayed in all her unveiled beauty upon these lonely walls. Her figure is outlined with almost voluptuous grace by the unknown artist, tinted the colour of flesh itself.

The town of Denderah, so renowned in antiquity, is no more, and its place is taken by flat fields of fresh green wheat and beans.

460⁶³⁰

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Denderah

461

TEMPLES AND TOMBS⁶³¹

(461-1) A soft moonlight flooded the ruined temple

This erudite Egyptologist

The spirit of

His thought-message came to me as clear as the sound of a bell.

I flashed the torch upon a hieroglyphic inscription on the wall, observing with great interest that the sign for _____⁶³² was enclosed in a cartouche.

It was a narrow niche cut through the solid masonry

The torrid heat dried one's throat, the intense glare blinded one's eyes

We have burst open their sarcophagi, torn the jewelled breast-plates off their mummies, pillaged their family relics

Flashing the torch I peered down into the blackness of the pit

Such was the work of these dead Egyptians

Such was the mystic wisdom of ancient Egypt, the land of Khem

The ancient Peruvians, no less than the ancient Egyptian mummified the bodies of their upper classes.

The soiled linen wrappings of the mummy

"The ways of Allah are sometimes very strange," she smiled.

462⁶³³

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

⁶³⁰ Blank page

⁶³¹ The original editor inserted "388 i" by hand.

⁶³² A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

⁶³³ Blank page

(463-1) I walked through the inner colonnaded hall

Strange that this temple, which had taken the crocodile as its symbol and which had filled a room with the mummied bodies of crocodiles, should be near the spot on the Nile where Lord Fitzhardinge shot one of the last crocodiles seen and killed in Egypt.

Now but a melancholy ruin.

(465-1) Why Buildings disappear underground: A severe sand-storm will quickly cover a low tomb, for instance. Nothing resists attacking sands. There are desert villages near oases where the sands climb the walls of the houses to such an extent that the people who live in them have to move away and rebuild their houses on higher ground. Any building which stands in the way of sand which is being driven onward by the fierce winds, becomes threatened with gradual conquest by the sand unless it is continually dug out again. That is why there are subterranean temples which have disappeared beneath the sands until their very existence is forgotten.

(465-2) An unsentimental 19th century ruler of Egypt, Mohamed Ali, did much to despoil the remaining temples of the ancients. In his zest for material development he broke up three temples to build a factory at Esne, tore down a part of the temple of Denderah for a salt petre works, turned the temple of Abydos into a quarry for stones to build a bridge, smashed up the temple of Latou to get material for a quay and even removed many stones from the foot of the Great Pyramid. How many valuable tablets bearing inscriptions he caused to disappear, we may never know. He even planned to break up the Great Pyramid itself for the sake of its stone, until he was told that the labour involved was such that it would be cheaper to quarry in the hills near Cairo.

⁶³⁴ The original editor inserted "388 H" by hand.

⁶³⁵ Blank page

⁶³⁶ The original editor inserted "388 G" by hand.

⁶³⁷ Blank page

(467-1) Masses of broken columns and large portions of still-standing pylons litter a large area. Amidst them one perceives, too, fragments of sculptured heads and head-dresses. All these jumbled ruins and mutilated stone giants proclaim the titanic scale upon which the temples, statues and palaces of Thebes were built. But the central feature of the place, the immense hypostyle Hall dedicated to Amen-Ra holds the eye because of its thick pillars of prodigious height. Seti I and the famous Rameses built this imposing sanctuary, little dreaming that an epoch would arise when men, because of an iconoclastic, idol detesting religion, would set themselves century after century to demolish these columns and to mutilate the [thousands of]⁶³⁹ giant statues. And then the sand, the kindly desert sand, came to the rescue and covered the place with an ever-thickening shroud and so preserved for the twentieth century sufficient remnants of this jewel of the past.

(467-2) The colossal proportions of these ruined temples astonish us; the monstrous size of these stone gods and kings evoke inevitable surprise and their ruined splendour compels admiration.

I sat on the bank of the sacred lake of Osiris, whose placid water reflected my shadow.

(467-3) This vast avenue of the palaces of Amen, which employed the labour of multitudes of men for centuries of time, offers a prolonged perspective of great columns and pylons and statues stretching away in disconcerting array almost to the horizon. The mingled ruins and debris lie about in inextricable confusion. At night owls and ospreys emerge from their homes among these granite colonnades and send out their calls.

Such is Thebes, once the capital of this land, the central city of an Empire which stretched across into Asia.

In the hypostyle of the temple of Amen the columns are so numerous and so titanic that one seems to dwindle to a mere human ant creeping between their bases. Gazing up, one perceives their capitals adorned with full-blown lotus petals.

⁶³⁸ The original editor inserted "388 F" by hand.

⁶³⁹ "thousands of" was typed after "statues" and inserted with an arrow.

⁶⁴⁰ Blank page

(469-1) Today the sun is exceptionally fierce and it pours like an angry fire upon stone ruin and human flesh alike.

(469-1) The most noticeable thing about early Egyptian architecture is the absence of the curve and the vaulted arch. How many of the numerous pillars which cover the floors of these buildings might have been unnecessary had the arch been more freely used. Everything – temples, palaces, pyramids, houses – is built with straight lines, with right angles, and “on the square,” in Freemasonic parlance.

The broken things of these proud stone figures

The sandy solitude which begins at the very feet of

While the Sphinx watches patiently the expanse of desert which stretches

What makes these Theban pylons more attractive still is the fact that they are covered entirely with hieroglyphs.

They look beyond you with sightless stare, these statues.

(469-2) The strangest thing in Thebes – these cat-headed goddesses seated on the banks of a sacred lake; these creatures so fierce as to look almost like lions, wearing the slim nude bodies of a human being, of a woman; these representations of Sekhet, goddess of lust and war.

The decipherment of these hieroglyphs

Whose fluted columns support still-standing roofs

This proud and powerful race

The streets of Thebes were once filled with traders who brought the world’s goods to her marts, while magnificent mansions and palatial buildings were plentiful throughout the town. It was destroyed by earthquake.

⁶⁴¹ The original editor inserted “388c” by hand.

⁶⁴² Blank page

(471-1) Whatever might have been the case in many other tombs opened by archaeologists, I am completely certain that the tomb of Tutankhamen was protected by such powerful jinns that grave harm would come to those who, after opening it, permitted the finds to be removed from their resting place. Carnarvon, as the man who financed the search, was morally responsible and thus endangered his own life by sending many relics belonging to Tut's tomb to England. It is said that he was stung on the cheek one day while supervising operations at the tomb, blood poisoning developed, and no doctor could save his life. He was hurried off to Cairo and to death.

(471-2) [The work of clearing and]⁶⁴⁴ Uncovering temples and statues is praiseworthy, but the work of opening tombs is not so justified. Who are we to disturb the dead?

(471-3) The ancient Egyptian curse often does not seem to operate, but then it may well bide its own time. "Death shall come on swift wings to him or his that touches the tomb of a Pharaoh," it runs. For the sanctuaries of the royal dead are invisibly guarded.

The majestic pylons

I traversed the lonely courts in silence

Pillars which rose like giants on every side

In the Valley of the Tombs lay Pharaohs who sought a spurious immortality in death through the means of embalming spices and linen wrappings.

Where the mummified carcasses of kings and their queens repose in colourful array

Whose embalmed bodies, tightly swathed in brown-coloured mummy cloths, rest in cases

Did the Egyptians do nothing more sensible than worship cats dogs ibises monkeys and hawks?

The proud Pharaoh is now pitifully helpless, stripped of his winding sheet and left exposed to view in this museum coffin. It will not be long before he returns to dust.

A Pharaoh, taken from his last resting place in the Theban hills to the Cairo Museum, there to be stared at by wandering tourists.

472⁶⁴⁵

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Lord Carnarvon - Luxor

473

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

⁶⁴³ The original editor inserted "388 d" by hand.

⁶⁴⁴ "The work of clearing and" was typed at the end of the line and inserted with an arrow.

⁶⁴⁵ Blank page

(473-1) Once but a suburb of Thebes and still its port, Luxor has lived fitfully through long years, experiencing many fluctuating epochs. Once almost lost in obscurity it has [now been]⁶⁴⁷ made famous again by the discoveries of Tutankhamen's tomb.

(473-2) The gigantic Pharaonic temple of Luxor fronts the Nile, forming a veritable forest of heavy reddish pillars three hundred yards long. Two kings – Amenophis and the greatest of the Rameses-were the creators of this immense sanctuary. These columns are sometimes fluted like giant reeds and sometimes smooth and simple. Along the base of the walls innumerable figures form a hundred-yard bas-relief.

No one can walk through this mighty forest of columns

(473-3) One Passes along an avenue to what was formerly the chief entrance to the temple. Two seated figures of enormous size are seated on thrones on either side of the gateway. How many multitudes of the devout once gazed up at the disdainful faces of that pair of giants. Other figures of white stone stand upright around the court, each holding in clenched palms the mystical handled cross, the Ankh, the ancient "Key to the Mysteries."

(473-4) I have moved amid the giant columns of the broken Temple of Amen Ra at KARNAK under a half-moon, and as I walked the solitary courts there came as companions the ghostly figures of Egypt's dead past, hungry for a sight of those places which had once been their visible habitations and solid haunts. I sat upon a stone which had once formed part of the architrave to a mighty pylon and welcomed the spirits to converse with me, to speak to my listening mental ear.

The ruined temples of Karnak

(473-5) It was the worst season of the year to come into Upper Egypt, when every tourist flees before the advancing wave of terrific heat and re-emerging scorpions, snakes and mosquitoes. The temperature here is considerably higher than in Cairo and obnoxious insect life much more in evidence.

Of these broken temples; the sombre vision of palaces whose walls have been well nigh scattered to the ground.

⁶⁴⁶ The original editor inserted "388 C" by hand.

⁶⁴⁷ The original editor inserted "now been" by hand.

⁶⁴⁸ Blank page

475
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Karnak⁶⁴⁹

(475-1) Karnak and its temples were covered with a mountain of sand and broken rock.
The temples were engulfed in debris, awaiting the pick and shovel of Mariette
Amid all this dead grandeur
To see these noble buildings set down in the centre of poor plebeian village huts
These shapely shafts of stone,⁶⁵⁰ these colonnaded [passageways]⁶⁵¹
In the centre of the vast Hall of Columns a broken fragment of the old roof still
stands.
Where the gathered shadows of the pillars

476⁶⁵²
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Karnak

477
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Edfu⁶⁵³

(477-1) "Explorers of the passages under the Great Temple of Edfu relate how after traversing with extreme difficulty a tunnel 30" high and 42" wide, they emerge into a large hall adorned with a profusion of sacred paintings and hieroglyphs. Similar excavations have been found at Hermione in Greece, Nauplia, Gadara, Ptelion, etc. All accounts agree in stating that the Mysteries were celebrated in pyramids, pagodas and labyrinths which were furnished with vaulted rooms, extensive wings, open and spacious galleries, and numerous secret caverns, passages and vistas, terminating in mysterious Adyta." Kingsford

At Edfu two rooms, close to the sanctuary, are dedicated to the rites of the Mysteries of Osiris.

478⁶⁵⁴
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Edfu

⁶⁴⁹ The original editor inserted "388 f" by hand.

⁶⁵⁰ The original editor inserted a comma by hand.

⁶⁵¹ The original editor inserted "passageways" by hand.

⁶⁵² Blank page

⁶⁵³ The original editor inserted "388 j" by hand.

⁶⁵⁴ Blank page

Book of Wars against Jehovih, Oahspe

479

BOOK OF WARS AGAINST JEHOVIH, OAH SPE

(479-1)⁶⁵⁵ years to test cast of the holy chambers in the pyramid. And their spirits were conducted into Osiris' heavenly regions, and sojourned there for many days, and returned to their bodies unharmed. Because of the position of the chambers there was no action upon their bodies whilst in the swoon.

(479-1) Thus did Thothma prove himself to be one of the wisest and greatest men that ever dwelt on the face of the earth. He believed all things the Gods told him, believed he has Thoth reincarnated, and believed he would never die as to the flesh.

(479-2) The false Osiris, through his servant God, Egupt, had said to Thothma: This is the manner of heaven and earth, as regardeth man: All men are re-incarnated over and over until perfected to immortal flesh; and in that day man hath so perfected his adeptism he can remain on earth or ascend to heaven, even when he desireth. Hence of all knowledge, adeptism is the greatest.

(479-3) Thothma asked if there were any creations. Satan prompted Osiris, who said: Nay; thy spirit is old as the earth. At first it was small and round, like a grain of mustard, only it was spirit. And the multitude of these seeds comprise the All Unseen. When one of them taketh root in gestation, then is the beginning. And it is born into the world a frog, or an ass, or worm, or lion, or small creeping thing; and it liveth its time and dieth. And the spirit hieth it back again into another womb, and it is born forth a man low as to knowledge, evil as to life. And he liveth a time and dieth again; but again the spirit hieth back to another womb, and it is born forth again, another man, but wiser as to knowledge, and less evil as to life. And this continueth to hundreds of generations and to thousands. But he who hath attained adeptship hath it in his power to call forth out of the earth his own corporeality; he needeth no longer to go through the filth of others.

(479-4) Thothma was wise even in his belief; for when he was growing old, beholding his flesh sunken, and his growing hollow and dim, and his hands getting withered, he inquired of the Gods, saying: I know thou hast taught me truth, O God. I am weak before thee, as to judgment, and curious in my vanity. Osiris said: Speak thou, O king!

(479-5) Thothma said: By all the force of my will; and by my great learning, I cannot stay the withering of the flesh. If, therefore, I already dry up like a mummy, above the power of my will, how will it be with me when I am further emaciated?

⁶⁵⁵ The paras on this page follow the paras on page 480.

(479-6) Satan prompted Osiris to answer the king, and so he said: Until thou art even more emaciated thou canst not understand the power of thine own soul.

(479-7) With this the king was reconciled, and even at the time he was tottering on his last legs he began to build a new palace, saying: After I have changed this flesh into immortal flesh, hither will I come and dwell forever. And I shall be surrounded by adepts, wise and faultless. And this shall be the first colony of the kind I will build on the earth.

(479-8) But afterward I will build many colonies of like kind; more and more of them, until I have all the earth redeemed to immortal flesh. For of such shall be my kingdom, and all men and all women on the earth shall own me Lord of all.

(479-9) Nevertheless, with al Thothma's wisdom, and the wisdom of his Gods, he fall on a stone and died suddenly on the day he was one hundred years old.

Chapter LI

(479-11) When Thothma was quite dead the priests carried his body into the temple, fully believing his spirit would return from heaven and transform the body from corruptible into incorruptible flesh to live forever. And they laid the corpse in the place previously designated by the Gods, and sealed it up according to the commands of the false Osiris, Saviour of men .

(479-12) Osiris had said: Whose believeth in me, him will I save unto everlasting life, and though he lose his body, yet again shall he find it, and the corruptible flesh shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye and become incorruptible unto life everlasting, with the spirit that abideth therein.

(479-13) On the fifth day the priests opened the chamber, for according to the LAWS OF MIRACLES, on that day the spirit should accomplish the feat; but lo and behold, it came not, and the body still lay cold and dead. But the Gods came in sar'gis and said unto the priests: Seal ye up the body for other five days. And the priests did as commanded; and after that they examined it again, but life had not returned. Again they were commanded to seal it up for other five days, which they did, but life returned not.

(479-14) Houaka, who was now the high

BOOK OF WARS AGAINST JEHOVIH, OAHSPÉ

(480-1) Osiris commanded the king to send into the far-off lands of the earth his wisest mathematicians, to observe the winds of heaven, and the drouth upon the earth; and the abundance of the yield of the earth in different regions, in different years and seasons; and to observe famines and pestilences, and all manner of occurrences on the face of the earth. He said unto the king: When thy mathematicians are returned to thee with their accumulated wisdom, thou, or thy successor, shall examine the sun and the stars and moon, as compared to the things whereof the mathematicians shall relate, one year with another; and three years with another three years, and five with five, and seven with seven, and so on for hundreds of years, and thousands of years.

(480-2) And when thou hast taken in the terms of three thousand three hundred years, and compared the sun and moon and stars, as relate to the occurrences of the earth, thou shalt have the key of prophecy for three thousand three hundred years ahead. And thou shalt say of this land and of that land; and of this people and that people, how it will be with them, and thou shalt not err. | |

(480-3) Thothma, the king, called together his mathematicians, and according to their grade, chose from amongst them twelve hundred. These he divided into groups of one hundred each; and he gave them a sufficient number of attendants, and sent them toward all the sides of the world, allotting to them sixteen years each for observation, according to the commandments.

(480-4) And they took with them all kinds of instruments to measure with, besides scribes to make the records of such matters as came before them. And they went throughout Arabin'ya, and Vind'yu, and Jaffeth, and Par'si'e, and Heleste, and Uropa, even across to the western sea; and to the south extreme of Arabin'ya (Africa), and to the great kingdoms in the interior, and to the north of Heleste and Par'si'e, and Jeffeth, to the regions of everlasting snow.

(480-5) And in sixteen and seventeen years they returned, save some who died they returned, save some who died on the journeys. And most wonderful was the knowledge these mathematicians gained. In some countries they found philosophers who had the knowledge required even at their tongues' end. Thothma received them in great pomp and glory, and awarded all of them with great riches.

(480-6) And Thothma had these things rewritten and condensed into books, and named them books of great learning, and they were deposited within the south chamber of the pyramid, where never harm could come to them.

(480-7) And Thothma made it a law that other mathematicians should travel over the same regions for other sixteen years and make like observations; and after them, yet

other mathematicians to succeed them, and so on for three thousand three hundred years. And accordingly a new expedition started forth. Now during the absence of the first mathematicians, Thothma and his philosophers observed the sun and moon and stars every day, and a record was made thereof, as to their places and movements, and as to the earth in the regions of Thothma's home kingdom. And these observations were reduced to tablets and maps, and a record made of them in Par'si'e'an language, which was the language of the learned. For the Egyptian language of that day was spoken mostly by the unlearned, and was mixed with the Fonicean, a language of sounds.

(480-8) After the mathematicians returned, Thothma and his philosophers examined the whole matter as compared with the maps and tablets of the heavens, and the facts deduced there-from were written in a separate book and called The Philosophies of God and His Son Thothma, King of Earth!

(480-9) Copies of this book were made and sent into the lands of Arabin'ya, Vind'yu, Jaffeth, and Par'si'e, and Heleste, and Uropa, to the priests of God, but the original book was filed in the Holy Chamber, in the Temple of Osiris.

(480-10) Thothma applied himself to impart wisdom unto all men. And during his reign he build in the land of Egypt seventy-seven colleges of Great Learning, twelve colleges of prophecy, two hundred houses of philosophy, seven adeptories, and three thousand free schools, and four thousand houses of sacrifice unto Osiris, Saviour of all men.

(480-11) Three hundred and forty obelisks to God, thirty triumphal arches to Dionysus, four thousand oans-nus (or nu-oan) to the Creator, and these were mounted on pedestals of polished stone, and stood at the streets corners.

(480-12) And there were graduated to the rank of adept during Thothma's reign more than four thousand men and three hundred women, all capable of the death trance, and of going about in spirit. And of these over seven hundred were permitted within thirty⁶⁵⁶

Egypt's Religion

481

EGYPT'S RELIGION⁶⁵⁷

(481-1) Where they ruled in the double name of a king and a god.

⁶⁵⁶ The paras on this page are continued in the paras on page 479.

⁶⁵⁷ The original editor inserted "(303)" by hand.

Superstition had become mummified in their minds as their high priests had become mummified at death.

The sweltering cities...

We have seen what human dictators can do to mould the minds and sway the hearts of men; we have yet to see what the greatest of all dictators can do – what Nature, impersonal and irresistible, can do to affect the race in its deepest being.

The stately rituals of temples...

Karnak, the national sanctuary of Egypt for 3000 years, the royal temple of so many Pharaohs.

The figures of gods and kings cover the temple walls.

And the Pharaoh's jaw fell and he closed his heavy-lidded eyes and reigned no more...

But these silent monuments of the past still speak to us...

But the finding of these mummies has made ancient Egypt appear very real to us.

"Egypt shall fall and the pride of her power shall come down," sang the prophet Ezekiel, and with time his mournful prediction was fully accomplished.

We have dragged their bodies out of their tombs.

The Greeks looked upon Egypt as the home of the occult, and this impression has clung to all succeeding peoples.

Superstitions multiplied and along with them the deities until a state of affairs was reached which caused a sarcastic observer (Petronius) to exclaim: "This country is so thickly populated with divinities that it is easier to find a god than a man!" Not only this, but cats, dogs and crocodiles received worship in a manner that must raise our contempt, as once it raised the contempt of travelling Greeks.

482⁶⁵⁸

EGYPT'S RELIGION

Kingsford and Maitland on Pyramid Mysteries

483

KINGSFORD AND MAITLAND ON PYRAMID MYSTERIES⁶⁵⁹

(483-1) The GP represents Life resting on the earth. For life is a triangle at the apex of which is God. The base represents material plane. From God proceed the gods, the elohim or divine powers, who are the active agents of creation. From the gods proceed all the hierarchy of heaven, with various orders down to the lowest, which are the genii.

⁶⁵⁸ Blank page

⁶⁵⁹ The original editor inserted "305" by hand.

(483-2) The Mysteries “went down into Egypt” out of India and thence ultimately into all the world.

(483-3) There is reason to believe that the mysteries were enacted in the kings and queens chambers of GP, which is a memorial of these institutions. This artificial mountain is a religious symbol setting forth the method of the Perfect Way. Outwardly its form denotes the soul aspiring from material plane to union with divine. The successive layers of stone form a series of steps representing various stages of soul’s upward progress in its ascent of “the hill of the Lord,” Interiorly GP illustrates stages of soul’s history from Matter to Spirit. The passage directed towards pole Star indicates the idea of the soul as a ray proceeding from God as the source, whose Seven Spirits, like the 7 stars of the Great Bear, kept watch and ward over universe.

(483-4) The subterranean pit, being the only portion of whole structure which is unpaved, represents abyss of negation, destruction, the extinction of the ray. Such is the fate of the soul which persists in a downward course.

(483-5) In the coffer the candidate, who had successfully encountered all the ordeals symbolised in the passages, was laid as a corpse. By this funeral ceremony was denoted the death of the candidate to things material and sensible. This burial concluded by the “rising from the dead,” and the candidate who quitted the tomb was invested with the insignia of his new condition and received the “new” or “religious” name bestowed by his Initiator. Thus was symbolised the 2nd or new birth. From this ceremonial was derived the allusion “Strait is the gate and narrow is the way that leadeth unto Life, and few there be that find it.” These were Greater Mysteries.

484⁶⁶⁰

KINGSFORD AND MAITLAND ON PYRAMID MYSTERIES

485

KINGSFORD AND MAITLAND ON PYRAMID MYSTERIES⁶⁶¹

(485-1) The Lesser Mysteries are symbolised in Queens Chamber. After passing through this chamber, a danger escaped by those who have attained initiation, the candidate is qualified to proceed to the KC, which is placed at the extreme summit of all the passages. The six superposed beams which compose the ceiling of Kings Chamber denote the six crowns of man regenerate, six states of initiation, of which three appertain to Lesser and three to greater mysteries.

(485-2) Enel

⁶⁶⁰ Blank page

⁶⁶¹ The original editor inserted “306” by hand.

In hieroglyphics the sign of the eye represents the idea “to Create” also “to contemplate the visible effect of the manifestation of the creating power” as well as “to see” in the sense of having rational contemplation upon the result of God’s or Man’s own work. “The word of God becoming flesh, according to St. John, reflects itself visibly in the physical organs of the eye”

486⁶⁶²

KINGSFORD AND MAITLAND ON PYRAMID MYSTERIES

Steiner on Mysteries

487

STEINER ON MYSTERIES⁶⁶³

(487-1) If⁶⁶⁴ we glance at the Egyptian temples of initiation, when men were made to undergo the metamorphosis of Osiris, we see that these experiences represented microscopically the duty (development) of the world. Man descended from the father must give birth to {Illegible}⁶⁶⁵ on in himself. What he carries in reality in himself, the hidden God he must manifest. This god is oppressed by the power of earthly nature. This lower nature must first of all be put in the tomb [in order that the higher nature may be resurrected.]⁶⁶⁶

(487-2) The BOOK of the DEAD served as a guide for the defunct when he was deprived of his mortal envelope. Its views witness to a conception of the gods analogous to that of Greek mysticism.

(487-3) Osiris became with time the preferred god and the most universally recognised of all those who were worshipped in different parts of Egypt.

(487-4) The Book of the Dead shows that the wisdom of the priests saw in Osiris a divinity who could only be found in the human soul. All that it says of death and of the dead proves this clearly. When the body is returned to earth and conserved among earthy things, then the eternal spark of man takes the road to the primordial Eternal. It appears before the tribunal of 42 judges... it is addressed as though it were Osiris himself. After the name of Osiris was placed the name of the defunct The man thus becomes an Osiris. The Osiris-Being is none other than the most perfect degree of the

⁶⁶² Blank page

⁶⁶³ The original editor inserted “by Rudolph Steiner” and “307” by hand.

⁶⁶⁴ This entire para was handwritten.

⁶⁶⁵ The word is cut off by a hole punch in the original.

⁶⁶⁶ “in order that the higher nature may be resurrected.” was typed at the bottom of the page and inserted with an arrow.

human being. He may enter into the life of Osiris who has already become an Osiris himself before knocking on the door of the eternal temple. The myth of Osiris acquires thereby a profounder sense. It becomes a model for those who want to awaken the Eternal in themselves.

(487-5) The INITIATION. The man was made to undergo mysterious procedures. His earthly part was killed (or at least paralysed by a lethargic sleep), his higher part was awakened. He who had been through initiation could say: "I see before me the infinite perspective of the divine. I am dead to earthy things I was dead; I was dead as an inferior man: I was in hell. I have communed with the dead, i.e. with those who have entered into the universal order. After my sojourn in hell I was resurrected. I have conquered death. I belong now to those who are seated on the right of Osiris. I am myself a veritable Osiris." This experience of initiation was a living event of highest importance.

488⁶⁶⁷

STEINER ON MYSTERIES

489

STEINER ON MYSTERIES⁶⁶⁸

(489-1) To a non-initiate the initiate would seem to be dead physically: couched in the tomb and then resuscitated. It would seem to him like a miracle. The life of an initiate was a typical life: its events took certain forms and were led by certain stages. The lives of Buddha and Jesus are such typical lives. There exists great parallelism between them it suffices to study the details _____⁶⁶⁹ to realise that this is undoubtedly so.

(489-2) The events which the antique mysteries unfolded in the interior and secrecy of the temples proved that the world was a divine world.

(489-3) For the Christian community the method of the mysteries was no longer necessary as they had the conviction that God had made himself manifest in the flesh. Long preparatory exercises ceased to be required for initiation. "What we have seen and heard that we announce in order to share with you" said St John. The Mysteries transmitted by tradition the MEANS of arriving at truth; the Christians claimed to transplant this truth by itself from generation to generation. The confidence in mystical

⁶⁶⁷ Blank page

⁶⁶⁸ "Mystere Chretien et Antiques par MYSTERIES RUDOLF STEINER" in the original. The original editor inserted "309" by hand.

⁶⁶⁹ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

forces which could be awakened inside man by initiation was replaced by confidence in the One, Jesus, the Logos himself, who came for all.

When⁶⁷⁰ he reappeared in the light of day, the initiate who completely transformed: another personality stood before us. It seemed to him that he had crossed death not merely metaphorically but literally, in order to awaken a new and higher life within himself.

This secret religion of the initiates existed by the side of the popular religion. For the historian its origin belongs to the very origin of peoples themselves. The sages of all ancient nations speak of these mysteries with the greatest respect.

Plutarch speaks of the terrors of the initiates before the final revelation and compares them with a preparation for death.

(489-4) The initiate thought that his science was to the popular soul what light was to darkness; he was of opinion that to trouble the innocent happiness which dwelt in this darkness was sacrilege. For what would happen if he betrayed his secret? He would pronounce words, nothing but words. For the sensations and feelings, which were the real spirit of these words he could not communicate. To do that it would be necessary to undergo the preparation, the exercises and tests, and effect a complete change in the sense-life. With that one would thrust the listener into nothingness. One would take away his happiness without giving anything in its place. One could not change him by words. Words are nothing by themselves: they vanish if the feelings do not take fire, as they should, at their touch.

490⁶⁷¹

STEINER ON MYSTERIES

491

STEINER ON MYSTERIES

Christianity as Mystic Fact⁶⁷²

(491-1) In the Osiris myth, the philosophical meaning is that the divine creative force is diversified in the world and appears under the form of the 4 elements. God(Osiris) is dead. Man should awaken him with his knowledge, which is in essence divine. He should rediscover him as Horus (son of God, the logos, wisdom) in fight between Hate (Typhon) and Love (Isis).

(491-2) The ancient Mysteries had revealed 'the kingdom of God' to a small number of the elect, called initiates. The Evangelists (Apostles) wished to show that all men should follow this unique initiate Jesus, who had come to bring the kingdom to all who

⁶⁷⁰ The rest of this para was entirely handwritten.

⁶⁷¹ Blank page

⁶⁷² The original editor inserted "311" by hand.

would join themselves to him. With Christianity, Initiation, which had been up till then only an individual event, became a popular event. They did not wish salvation to remain the privilege of a limited number of the elect; they wanted all people to take part in it. The initiate could not give however to the crowd the living things of the Mysteries, but he wanted to give the certitude of the Truth which was contemplated in the Mysteries, in order to raise them to a higher degree of existence.

“Happy those who believe and have not seen.”

He wanted to implant in their hearts the certainty of the divine under the form of faith. The thought that among those who were outside the Mysteries, there were many who could not find the road, weighed like a mountain on the soul of Jesus. He wanted to diminish the abyss between the initiates and the people. Christianity should be the means by which each could find the road. If the majority were not ready yet to walk it, at least access to it was not closed to them. Jesus wanted to make the ‘kingdom of God’ more independent of the external ceremonies of the Mysteries. It should no longer depend on external gestures. For “the kingdom of God is not here or there; it is inside you.” It mattered most to him that all should have the certitude: this kingdom exists. In other words: Have confidence in the Divine; the time shall come when you will find it.

(491-3) Among the miracles attributed to Jesus, an entirely special signification attaches to that of Lazarus. Life and sense enter into the sayings of Jesus if we take them first of all symbolically, and afterwards in a certain manner literally such as they are written in the text... What St. John calls the Logos, the Word, is the spiritual soul, and the body is its tomb. The resurrection

492⁶⁷³

STEINER ON MYSTERIES
Christianity as Mystic Fact

493

STEINER ON MYSTERIES
Christianity as Mystic Fact⁶⁷⁴

(continued from the previous page) is to become spiritual, to raise something divine out of the tomb of the body.

(493-1) The episode of Bethany was a resurrection in the spiritual sense. It is characteristic of the Mysteries. The Word eternal had entered into Lazarus. He became, to use the language of the Mysteries, a true initiate. The whole scene is an initiation.

⁶⁷³ Blank page

⁶⁷⁴ The original editor inserted “311-a” by hand.

Jesus saw Lazarus was ripe for the awakening of the Word in him. L. was the disciple of Jesus.

494⁶⁷⁵

STEINER ON MYSTERIES
Christianity as Mystic Fact

495

STEINER ON MYSTERIES
Christianity as Mystic Fact⁶⁷⁶

(495-1) The earthly man had to die. He was plunged for 3 days in lethargic sleep, coma. Having regard to the prodigious vital transformation which then took place in him, this act cannot be called other than symbolic-real. The resurrection is the magical and significant event which is the crown of initiation. The man lives symbolically what he has acquired spiritually. The illness of which Lazarus suffered was both real and symbolical at the same time. It is a trial of initiation which should conduct the initiate, after a sleep of 3 days, to a veritable new life. So Lazarus fell into a coma which was a symbol of death. He was put into the crypt. When Jesus arrived, the 3 days were passed and L came to the final act of the great drama of knowledge. Jesus was his initiator Jesus had provoked this event in order that those who could only believe in external resurrection of the form, should believe in his words, but for him the principal thing was the resurrection of the soul, of which the bodily resurrection was but a symbol. If a priest of the ancient cycle had written this Evangel of St John his recital would have taken the form of a traditional rite, but for John it became a Person.

(495-2) In the cry of Jesus: "Lazarus, come out of there" we may recognise the voice of the priest-initiators of Egypt [recalling]⁶⁷⁷ to everyday life their disciples couched _____⁶⁷⁸ in the tomb and fixed in coma, wherein they had been plunged to die to earthy things and to be ravished with divine ecstasy. In the Mysteries one provoked the conviction of the immortality of the soul by wise and secret methods.

(495-3) He who would be initiated must pass by death. He must fear nothing; not the terrors which accompany initiation.

(495-4) The ancient mystics were chosen out of a great number, but the trumpets of Christianity resound for all who are willing to listen. The new ideal was not a selection

⁶⁷⁵ Blank page

⁶⁷⁶ The original editor inserted "313" by hand.

⁶⁷⁷ The original editor changed "calling" to "recalling" by hand.

⁶⁷⁸ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

of initiates but the union of all. Each man should become a mystic. No longer will isolated men be conducted into the temples of the Mysteries: the word has been pronounced for all. The entire universe is a temple of Mystery. All that the initiate of former times had experienced in the crypts of temples, would be revived in him who walked the Christian way. The eternal happiness was not only promised to those who saw the marvellous phenomena of the temples of initiation, phenomena which would be for them a pledge of immortal life, but the way was now open for all. The Mysteries were no longer to be closed (sealed) but opened to anyone.

(495-5) I You could, without being initiated, arrive at the conviction of the truth of the Divine. That conviction is the chief thing

496⁶⁷⁹

STEINER ON MYSTERIES
Christianity as Mystic Fact

497

STEINER ON MYSTERIES
Christianity as Mystic Fact⁶⁸⁰

(497-1) The ancient initiates knew the Word, Knew God, but it only appeared to them as a spirit in the mysterious darkneses of the sanctuary. On the contrary, the Christians thought of Him as a human incarnation.

(497-2) Those who shared still the ancient concept of the pagan world found in the Christian view a new and troubling note. So some explained the Christian convictions in the language of the Mysteries; others clothed the wisdom of the Mysteries in Christian dress. Clement of Alexandria is an example.

(497-3) Death and resurrection, which for the antique wisdom were accomplished in the secrecy of the temples and in the recesses of the spirit, became for Christianity a historic fact. By that the latter became, not only what the Jewish prophets had predicted, but again the transcendental truth shaped by the Mysteries. Thus Christianity as mystical fact is a degree of evolution of the Mysteries.

(497-4) The knowledge of the Eternal, which the Mysteries refused to the crowd, the Christian church made into the content of faith and designed it as something inaccessible to man by his very nature. In as much as the Mysteries had placed Initiation as the true knowledge above popular religion, as the arcana of philosophy and religion, the Church made the image of the Eternal which it offered the crowd, a

⁶⁷⁹ Blank page

⁶⁸⁰ The original editor inserted "315" by hand.

boundary of knowledge and a sign of human powerlessness to grasp the divine. In the history of Christianity, the wisdom of the Mysteries and popular myths were confounded in a revealed religion. The Church had brought the [mystery -]⁶⁸¹ truth out of the obscurity of the temple into the light of open day, but at the same time, it had enclosed the revelation of the temple in the inaccessible secret of faith. Such a situation lasted 14 centuries for historical reasons, but it could not last forever. Today the Church has forgotten [the sense of]⁶⁸² its secrets and the world has lost its faith. It is a question of knowing how to restore them to humanity. Now it depends only on a graduated [and hierarchic]⁶⁸³ initiation to reveal to all the world the profundity of Christianity and to return all its life to the latter.

(497-5) Like the people, the aspirant to the Mysteries recognised the existence of the gods, but he perceived that the concepts of the people in their cults did not unveil the great enigmas of life. So they sought a wisdom which was guarded jealously by wise priests. If the priestly sages found his ripe, they admitted him to places hidden from those outside and led him, degree by degree, to a higher life. For a time he was transported into a secret world.

498⁶⁸⁴

STEINER ON MYSTERIES
Christianity as Mystic Fact

Manly Hall on Mysteries

499

MANLY HALL ON MYSTERIES⁶⁸⁵

(499-1) [These]⁶⁸⁶ institutions were [the]⁶⁸⁷ The Lesser Mysteries were invariably conducted in subterranean crypts, in Egypt and Greece, to signify the relapsed state of the human soul.

(499-2) The Initiation ceremonies of the Mysteries constituted the philosophic “death” and “birth,” the rites contained numerous allusions to death and in the higher degrees the more advanced pupils actually passed through the experience of death, created for

⁶⁸¹ “mystery -” was typed after “out” and inserted with an arrow.

⁶⁸² “the sense of” was typed after “secrets” and inserted with an arrow.

⁶⁸³ “and hierarchic” was typed below the line and inserted with an arrow.

⁶⁸⁴ Blank page

⁶⁸⁵ The original editor inserted “317” by hand.

⁶⁸⁶ The original editor deleted “august” from after “These” by hand.

⁶⁸⁷ The original editor deleted “custodians of a superior learning.” from after “the” by hand.

them by the priests. [Many]⁶⁸⁸ experience of passing out into the invisible world. Narcotic drugs were used to create clairvoyance. Charms, talismans and fetishes were employed, spells and mantras recited and elemental forces invoked, and in the ancient temples all these forces conspired to acquaint the neophyte... Every initiate of the ancient world had been out of his body at least once, usually aided by priests.

(499-3) Note that "Light on Path" refers to rules written in the antechamber of the Lodge of Great Brotherhood of Egypt. Now these rules were written in the antechamber to Kings Chamber of CP. Then note too that before anyone can enter the existing antechamber to KC he must bow his head to pass through the low doorway, so low that he must almost crawl under it. This symbolised the humility, the freedom from personal pride, which the candidate must possess, for without it he cannot pass through and enter the KC. Indeed such was the prestige of these ancient Egyptians that the Greeks themselves did not disdain to come hither in quest of further knowledge and profounder wisdom.

(499-4) When Egypt fell from that primal wisdom, it passed through the hands of various masters, the Hyskos, the Persian the Greeks the Romans the Arabs, the Turks, the French and British. New faiths and new people were gradually grafted on the old stock and then grew so prodigiously that the latter disappeared almost entirely.

And even in the great temples of the times of the Ptolemies, two which have existed to our day almost intact, those of Denderah and Edfu, {possess}⁶⁸⁹ chambers which were dedicated to Mysteries and to which public access was either difficult or entirely forbidden.

He had experienced a state where death had been transformed into life, a state known to most primitive people throughout the world, and which shall yet be known again to modern peoples also, for it is a fundamental and inescapable

PB Based on Steiner

500

PB BASED ON STEINER

(500-1) The Indian truth is too far ahead of Western humanity and the resurrection of Egyptian truth will be closer to modern Europe. That is why the next religion will spring up in Egypt

⁶⁸⁸ The original editor deleted "of the hierophants were profoundly versed in mesmerism and hypnotism. They could cause artificial catalepsy and temporarily force the soul out of the body that it might gain the actual" from after "Many" by hand.

⁶⁸⁹ The word is cut off by a hole punch, only "pos-" is visible in the original.

Schure on Egypt's Mysteries

501

SCHURE ON EGYPT'S MYSTERIES⁶⁹⁰

(501-1) The initiation was terminated, the adept remained attached as priest to the temple; if a foreigner he was sometimes permitted to return to his country to found a cult or accomplish a mission. But before departing, he promised solemnly on oath to keep the temple secrets. If he betrayed his oath, death would sooner or later overtake him as punishment, no matter how far he be. Returned to his town, amid the turbulent passions of ignorant and insensate people, he would often think of Egypt and of the temple of Amen Ra. At fixed hours he would listen inwardly to his inner voice, the voice of his soul.

(501-2) From the Kings Chamber of Great Pyramid, by an oblique channel one could see the Pole Star (Were air channels set oblique for the light of this star to fall on them, and were aspirants laid down in the short flat horizontal mouth of this channel therefore? P.B.)

(501-3) Pythagoras presented himself before the priests of Memphis, who however received him with much reserve. For the serious Egyptians thought the Greeks were too frivolous and inconstant. But when after several tests the Egyptian priests recognised in him an extraordinary force of soul and the impersonal passion for wisdom, they opened to him the treasures of their experience. He reached the summit of the priesthood before he left Egypt for Babylon, whither he was sent captive by the invader Cambyses.

(501-4) It used to be supposed that the books of Hermes Trismegistus were compilations of the Greek Alexandrine school and no earlier. This theory now falls to the ground before the discoveries of hieroglyph inscriptions and the books of Hermes emerge as authentic documents of the ancient wisdom of Egypt, of a high metaphysical conception as that of INDIA.

Atlantis

(501-5) by CWL on Egyptian origins Cheops inscribed his name on the Pyramids thousands of years after the construction

⁶⁹⁰ The original editor inserted "319" by hand.
"cont p 5" in the original.

(501-6) Before the Aryans left for Arabia (towards last Flood) the Egyptian empire had degenerated and become decadent, yet it never sank so low as the parallel civilisation of Poseidonis,

(501-7) The sinking of Atlantis ruined Egypt. UP till then it had a vast western coast where great fleets carried on trade with Atlantis and the Algerian islands. The bed of the Saharan Sea raised itself up, an immense mass of water was thrown on Egypt, and nearly all the population were drowned. When the elements were appeased, Egypt was bordered on the west by an immense salty marsh, which dried after centuries into an inhospitable desert. Of all the glories of Egypt only the pyramids remained, in desolate solitude which lasted 1400 years until the return of the clan now become a great nation, after

502
ATLANTIS

(continued from the previous page) its voluntary exile in the mountains. But long before this time some half savage tribes had adventured into the country. The clan by the force of its superior civilisation imposed its rule, established itself more and more solidly in Upper Egypt. Its policy was to absorb rather than to conquer and to make a race out of the melanges of peoples upon which it could imprint its hereditary characteristics

Anana: Ancient Papyrus (Translated by Churchward)

503
ANCIENT PAPYRUS
Anana (Trans. Churchward)⁶⁹¹

(503-1) "Behold is it not written in this scroll? Read, ye who shall find it in the days unborn. Read, O children of the future and learn the secrets of the past.

(503-2) Our religion teaches us that we [live]⁶⁹² eternally.

(503-3) In the early days before priests froze the thoughts of man into blocks of stone and built of them shrines to a thousand gods, many held that this was true, as they held that there was but one GOD.

⁶⁹¹ "FROM AN ANCIENT PAPYRUS BY ANANA, CHIEF SCRIBE AND KINGS COUNCILLOR TO SETI II (but check translation as it is by Churchward) dated about 1320 BC" in the original. The original editor inserted "321" by hand.

⁶⁹² "live" was typed above the line and inserted with an arrow.

(503-4) Our KAS, which are our secret selves, show them (the faces of God) to us in various ways. Drawing from the infinite well of wisdom that is hidden in the being of [every]⁶⁹³ man, they give us glimpses of truth, as they give us who are instructed power to work marvels.

(503-5) Among the Egyptian and the Scarebeus beetle is no god, but an emblem of the Creator, because it rolls a ball of mud between its feet and sets therein its eggs to hatch, as the Creator rolls the world that seems to be round and causes it to produce life.

(503-6) All gods send their gift of love upon the earth, without which it would cease to be. Life does not end with death and therefore love, being life's soul, must endure while it endures. The strength of this invisible tie will bind two souls together long after the world is dead. If you lose one you greatly love, take comfort. Death is the nurse that puts it to sleep, nothing more, and in the morning it will wake again to travel through another day with those who have companioned it from the beginning. Men do not live once only and then depart hence forever. They live many times in many places, although not always in this world. Between each life there is a veil of darkness.

(503-7) The doors will open at last, and show us all the chambers through which our feet have wandered from the beginning.

(503-8) Man comes into being many times yet knows nothing of his past lives, except occasionally someday-dream of a thought which carries him back to some circumstance of a past existence. He cannot, however, determine, in his mind when or where the circumstance occurred, only that it is something familiar. In the end, however, all of his past lives will reveal themselves."

(503-9) The souls of one incarnation may meet again in another, and may be drawn together as if by a magnet, but for what reason neither knows."

(Churchward SAYS THIS PAPYRUS IS IN BRITISH MUSEUM check)

(503-10) In the temple of the great Pyramid, says Churchward, the adept was placed in the sarcophagus that he might contemplate the various emblems of mortality which were arranged alongside it, and which were to impress upon him what his end would be and to fix firmly in his mind the necessity of living

504

ANCIENT PAPYRUS
Anana (Trans. Churchward)

⁶⁹³ "every" was typed after "man" and inserted with an arrow.

(continued from the previous page) a life that would bring no terrors when he passed into the world beyond.

Jetsun Milarepa: Doctrine of Bird-Man (Egypt-Tibet Parallel)

505

EGYPT-TIBET PARALLEL IN DOCTRINE OF BIRD-MAN
Milarepa⁶⁹⁴

(505-1) "To Tsurton, Marpa gave the text on Transference of the Principle of Consciousness, which is to be likened to a bird flying out of an open skylight." Of this passage Evans Wentz adds in footnote: The open skylight is the aperture of Brahma, situated on the crown of the head at the sagittal suture where the two parietal bones articulate, opened by means of yogic practice of 'Transference of the Principle of Consciousness.' The bird flying out of it is the consciousness-principle going out; for it is through this Aperture that the consciousness-principle quits the body, either permanently at death or temporarily during the practice of 'Transference.'"

(505-2) The story of a golden age finds voice in the early tradition of all peoples - Egypt, India, Tibet, Babylon, Persia, Polynesia, Mexico, Greece. The Greek poet Hesiod says "Men lived like Gods without vices or passions, vexations or toil. In happy companionship with divine beings they passed their days in tranquillity and joy. The earth was more beautiful than now and spontaneously yielded an abundant variety of fruits. Men were considered mere boys at one hundred years old."

(505-3) Akhenaton's Ode to the Sun has links with psalm CIV of the Bible.

506⁶⁹⁵

EGYPT-TIBET PARALLEL IN DOCTRINE OF BIRD-MAN
Milarepa

A. Server: The Science of Initiates

507

THE SCIENCE OF INITIATES
A. Server⁶⁹⁶

⁶⁹⁴ The original editor inserted "323-a" by hand.

⁶⁹⁵ Blank page

⁶⁹⁶ "From "The Science of Initiates" by A. Server, Lucis. Pub. Co: New York" in the original. The original editor inserted "341" by hand.

(507-1) Akhnaton was an Initiate-King.

There were Mysteries celebrated at Philae in Upper Egypt, and at Heliopolis and Memphis.

Moses was a priest of Heliopolis.

Among those who came to be initiated in Egypt were Plato, Pythagoras, Plutarch, Solon, and Herodotus, the celebrated historian.

(507-2) The Neo-Platonists, sometimes called "The Alexandrian School," best incarnated Divine Wisdom among ancient philosophical sects. They founded the Academy in order to make Alexandria the point of confluence between the two streams of civilisation by creating a synthesis of the ideas of Plato and his pupil, Aristotle, with the ideas of the Orient, to marry East and West. The great temple in Alexandria was called Serapion. Today even the site is lost. The Chohan Serapis has sustained his tradition with the Serapion.

Ammonius Saccus (A.D. 189-270) was founder of the Neo-Platonists. He was the Master of Plotinus.

The last Mysteries were celebrated in Egypt at Philae in A.D. 453.

Freemasonry is a distorted remembrance of Egypt's Mysteries.

The hour is now ready of the reappearance of the Mysteries. Gradually the sacred temples are being founded among the major races of the world.

The Master Hilarion inspires literary activity; Mabel Collins and Marie Corelli were connected. His former births included Paul of Tarsus and Iamblichus. He works much around Egypt.

508⁶⁹⁷

THE SCIENCE OF INITIATES

A. Server

HPB: Isis Unveiled

509

ISIS UNVEILED

HPB⁶⁹⁸

(509-1) In Egypt [Jesus]⁶⁹⁹ passed the earlier years of his life. Joseph acquired a great knowledge in magical arts with the high priests of E. (Thus the Jews and Greeks owe their earliest wisdom to E.) PB

⁶⁹⁷ Blank page

⁶⁹⁸ Referring to Helena Petrovna Blavatsky. The original editor inserted "343" by hand.

⁶⁹⁹ The original editor deleted "Moses acquired his wisdom and" from before "Jesus" by hand.

(509-2) The PYRAMID symbolically represents the idea that all things had their origin in spirit. Its apex is the mystic link between heaven and earth, while the base extends to the 4 cardinal points of matter. It conveys the idea of a gradual materialisation of forms until a fixed ultimate of debasement is reached.

(509-3) Plato learned more secrets in Egypt than he was allowed to mention

(509-4) ALEXANDRIAN LIBRARY. The Encyclopaedia Britannica (earlier editions) in art. on Alexandria says "When the temple of Serapis was demolished, the valuable library was pillaged or destroyed." But it does not state the fate of the pillaged books... Sundry very learned Copts in Near East do not believe in the total destruction of the subsequent libraries. They say out of the library of Attalus III of Pergamus, presented by Antony to Cleopatra, not a volume was destroyed. At that time, from the moment that the Christians began to gain power in Alex the Pagan philosophers adopted effective measures to preserve the repositories of their sacred learning.

(509-5) SPHINX. Alas, the lips of Memnon are silent and no longer utter oracles; the Sphinx has become a greater riddle in her speechlessness than was the enigma propounded to Oedipus.

(509-6) ORIGINS. What Egypt taught to others she did not acquire from her Semitic neighbours. She sent no agents through the world to learn what others knew, but to her the wise men of neighbouring nations resorted for knowledge. India and Egypt were akin, the oldest in the group of nations. The Eastern Ethiopians – the mighty builders – had come from India a matured people, bringing their civilisation with them, and colonising Egyptian territory.

(509-7) Professor Smyth so little appreciates ancient Egyptian thought that he actually maintains that the porphyry sarcophagus is a unit of measure.

(509-8) One of the "Books of Hermes" describes certain of the pyramids as standing upon the seashore, 'the waves of which dashed in powerless fury against its base.' This implies that the geographical features of the country have been changed and may indicate that we must accord to those ancient erections an origin antedating the upheaval of Sahara. This would imply rather more of an antiquity than the poor few thousand years so generously accorded to them [By Egyptologists]⁷⁰⁰

Reverend J.A. Seiss: A Miracle in Stone

510
A MIRACLE IN STONE

⁷⁰⁰ The original editor inserted "By Egyptologists" by hand.

(510-1) "Manetho, an Egyptian priest and scribe, is quoted by Josephus and others as saying, 'We had formerly a king whose name was Timaus. In his time it came to pass, I know not how, that the Deity was displeased with us; and there came up from the East in a strange manner men of an ignoble race, who had the confidence to invade our country, and easily subdued it by their power without a battle. And when they had our rulers in their hands they demolished the temples of the gods.'"

Wilford, in his Asiatic Researches, vol. iii, p.225, gives an extract from the Hindu⁷⁰¹ records which seems to sustain, in some important particulars, this fragment of Manetho. The extract says, that one Tamo-vatss, a child of prayer, wise and devout, prayed for certain successes, and that God granted his requests, and that he came into Egypt with a chosen company, entered it, "without any declaration of war, and began to administer justice among the people, to give them a specimen of a good king."⁷⁰² This Tamo-vatss is represented in the account as a king of the powerful people called the Pali, shepherds, who in ancient times governed the whole country from the Indus to the mouth of the Ganges, and spread themselves, mainly by colonisation and commerce, very far through Asia, Africa, and Europe. They colonised the coast of the Persian Gulf, and the sea-coasts of Arabia, Palestine, and Africa, and were the long haired people called the Berbers in North Africa. They are likewise called Palestinoe, which name has close affinity with the Philition of Herodotus. These Pali of the Hindu records are plainly identical with some of the Juktanic peoples.

HPB: Isis Unveiled

511

ISIS UNVEILED

HPB⁷⁰³

(511-1) Tradition says that where are now found but salt lakes and barren desolate deserts, there was a vast inland sea which extended over Middle Asia, north of the proud Himalayan range, and its last western prolongation. An island there was inhabited by the last remnant of the race which preceded ours. This race was "The Sons of God." It was they who imparted Nature's weird secrets to men and revealed to them the ineffable, the lost word. The hierophants of all the Sacerdotal Colleges were aware of the existence of this island. There was no communication with this beautiful island by sea but subterranean passages known only to the chiefs, communicated with it in all directions. Tradition points to many Indian ruins - Ellora, Ajanta, Elephanta - which

⁷⁰¹ "Hindoo" in the original.

⁷⁰² The original editor inserted quotation marks by hand.

⁷⁰³ Referring to Helena Petrovna Blavatsky. The original editor inserted "345" by hand.

belonged once to those colleges, and with which were connected, such subterranean ways.

(511-2) [Colossi]⁷⁰⁴ The Egyptian priests chanted the 7 vowels as a hymn addressed to Srapis, and at the sound of the 7th vowel, the statue of Memnon responded.

(511-3) There is a passage in a well-known Hindu work re whence the civilisation of the Egyptians came. "Under the reign of Visvamitra, first king of the dynasty of Soma-Vansa, Manu-Vina heir of the ancient kings, in consequence of a battle which lasted 6 five days, emigrated with all his companions, passing through Arya and the countries of Barria, till he came to the shores of Masra." (History of India, by Kulluka-Bhatta) Unquestionably this Manu-Vina and Mena, the first Egyptian king, are identical. Arya is Eran (Persia) Barris is Arabia, and Masra was the name of Cairo, which to this day is called Masr and Misro.

(511-4) ALEXANDRIA LIBRARY. Students should couple the unexpected and almost miraculous discoveries of importance documents, with a premeditated design. Is it so strange that the custodians of 'Pagan' lore, seeing that the proper moment had arrived, should cause the needed document, book or relic to fall as if by accident in the right man's way? In 1839 Perring the archaeologist, offered the Sheikh of an Arab village two purses of gold if he would help him discover the entrance to the hidden passage leading to the sepulchral chambers in the North Pyramid of Dashur. But the sheikh proudly refused to "sell the secret of the dead," promising to show it gratis when the time would come for it. (HPB's italics). There are strange traditions current in the Desert of Nitria. They say that not all the rolls and manuscripts, reported in history to have been burned by Caesar, by the Christian mob in 389, and by the Arab general Amru,

512
ISIS UNVEILED
HPB

(continued from the previous page) perished as commonly believed. In 51 BC, the Bruchion contained over 700,000 rolls, all bound in wood and parchment. Several hours between the burning of the fleet and the moment when the first buildings situated near the harbour caught fire in their turn. All the librarians, aided by several hundred slaves, succeeded in saving the most precious of the rolls. Hundreds of thousands were safely stores in the houses of scribes, students and librarians.

Egypt's Religion

513

⁷⁰⁴ The original editor changed "SPHINX" to "Colossi" by hand.

(513-1) after meeting with courtesy everywhere. Even the hardest Yankee tourist, with ten generations of hard New England behind him, emerges from Egypt, a tolerant being.

“Knowledge is Power” is a phrase which comes to us from ancient Egypt, although in later days the knowledge which it developed and applied was an infernal one. The degenerate priests placed a curse on their country in their efforts to place themselves. They perverted the teachings of their own religion, until even those who cared for it thought it better to let it die. Outraged Providence sought for instruments wherewith to punish the decadent land and found them in the Persian tyrant, the Greek invader and the Roman ruler. Egypt went into decline.

(513-2) The Greeks looked upon nearly all other peoples as barbarians, i.e., less civilised, but they looked upon the Egyptians almost with reverence. Their philosophers [went]⁷⁰⁶ expressly across the Mediterranean to sit at the feet of African sages. Solon's visit to Egypt – a fact which Plato mentions and Plutarch confirms – was well received by the priests of Sais, who smiled at the youthfulness of Greek learning. “There is no old teaching handed down among you by ancient tradition, nor any science which is hoary with age,” they told him. “Whatever has happened either in your country or in ours, all the details have been written of old and are preserved in our Temples.”

The popular religion of the Egyptians figured its gods under animal or semi-animal forms, and we must understand by this that these forms were emblems, emblematical of the particular qualities of those high beings. If the common uninitiated people took these forms as being real, that might suffice and did suffice for them; but the initiate was brought into touch with the reality behind these images, with the real god in himself, of whom these particular gods were but varying aspects.

514⁷⁰⁷

EGYPT'S RELIGION

Sphinx

515⁷⁰⁸

SPHINX

516⁷⁰⁹

⁷⁰⁵ The original editor inserted “349” by hand.

⁷⁰⁶ The original editor changed “were” to “went” by hand.

⁷⁰⁷ Blank page

⁷⁰⁸ Blank page. This page is a tabbed divider labelled “SPHINX”.

⁷⁰⁹ Blank page

(517-1) Therefore the creation of a pantheon composed of concrete divinities, some good and some evil, but everyone possessing particular attributes, was necessary. "But the initiate saw in these gods the incarnation of an abstract idea and never believed in the idol in reality." Colonel Skariatine.

(517-2) I have seen the Southern Indians drag their temple idol in a processional car amid the happy cries of the people, and precisely the same thing took place often in ancient Egypt four, and five thousand years ago.

Meanwhile the Sphinx withholds her secrets and the Great Pyramid hides her unfathomed vaults.

(519-1) Out on Egypt's desert stands the Sphinx, the Dweller of the Threshold, that creature built by our own wrong actions and mistakes. It bars the way to the Pyramid, the temple of the higher man, and the message that it gives the world is: "I am the body."⁷¹³ If you would go on to the temple you must master me, for I am your animal nature." Again, the Sphinx symbolises man, with the mind and spirit of the human rising out of the animal desires and emotions. It is the riddle with man as the answer when the sealed lips yield their secret.

(519-2) "The Sphinx is mentioned by Bulwer Lytton. It represents the bodies of man and is that strange being which must be passed before the disciple can go on with his development. Among the Masonic Brothers we find the Symbol of Mortality consisting of a spade, coffin and grave, while upon the coffin has been laid a sprig of acacia, or evergreen. The spade of the grave-digger has been considered the symbol of death for centuries. The spade digs our graves through the passions of life. In the Book of Thoth, which has descended to man as a deck of ordinary playing cards, we find wonderful symbolism. of all suits of cards the spade is the only one in which all the court cards

⁷¹⁰ The original editor inserted "351" by hand.

⁷¹¹ Blank page

⁷¹² The original editor inserted "353" by hand.

⁷¹³ The original editor changed "bodies" to "body" by hand.

face away from the pip. On all other kings and queens the faces look at the little marker in the corner. This bone forms the base of the column. Through it pass the roots of the spinal nerve, which are the roots of the Tree of Life. The forces working through these lower spinal nerves must be transmuted and lifted upward. Here is a picture of the Sphinx and also the inverted sacral bone when it has been turned upward. In this inverted sacrum we see the Sphinx and the inverted Masonic keystone." MANLY HALL

(519-3) Among the ruddy columns of the temple
The Sphinx temple... square pillars of red granite

(519-4) The sand gathers as a result of a few high winds each year. These winds whirl across the land carrying vast quantities of sand and dust. When they meet with the resistance of some object, be it monument, house or building, part of the sand is dropped.

Where the Sphinx was carved out of the stone
It is as faultless in its proportions as the Great Pyramid is in its workmanship.
Again and again the sand has come stealing over its body and hiding it.

520⁷¹⁴
SPHINX

521
SPHINX
By P.B.⁷¹⁵

(521-1) An artistic creation which stands in a category by itself, for what is most venerable and dignified among the stone monuments of the antediluvian world, for a silent creature was the magnificent body of a young lion and the shapely head of a wise _____.⁷¹⁶ The lion is king of all the jungle creatures because its power bravery and freedom are outstanding. Every aspirant needs to start with something of these heroic qualities; the strength to rule himself, the freedom from personal prejudice and the courage to resist environmental opposition. And the only part of man which has been conjoined with the animal in the stone figure is his head. For therein dwells his intelligence, the faculty of reflective understanding which permits him to penetrate into the meaning and aim of universal existence.

But it was not only a symbol. It is our long-held belief that beneath the great rock on which Sphinx and Pyramid rest, there once existed and still exists a hidden

⁷¹⁴ Blank page

⁷¹⁵ The original editor inserted "By P.B." and 355 by hand.

⁷¹⁶ A blank space was left in the original because the original typist couldn't read PB's handwriting, or because PB himself left a blank in the para.

crypt linked by passages with both structures, and that it was hewn out of the hard stone by a primitive race of men for use with the Grand Mysteries of the Ancients. That race has long gone and their secret with them.

Within the strange silence of that chamber, in an atmosphere removed from the petty strain of common life, the wisest men of Egypt came into conclave for high and beneficent purposes, we believe, but mostly to receive a few fortunate candidates in whom they had found a capacity for initiation into their profoundest secrets. Amid such hermetic seclusion the famed riddle of the speechless Sphinx was finally solved. The knowledge which lay behind the form of that answer has been brought down, partly by tradition and partly by initiation to our own time...

We shall unfold in these pages a mystical and philosophical doctrine part of which was also taught by those old Egyptians under the enigmatic gaze of the Desert Guardian. Nor was this teaching confined to that country alone. Parallel different terms in India, where indeed lay its still earlier home, and also in China. From these triple Oriental sources this archaic tradition has descended to us.

The Pyramid's good companion has preserved its long

522⁷¹⁷
SPHINX
By P.B.

523
SPHINX
By P.B.⁷¹⁸

(continued from the previous page) existence ever since those primal Atlantean days until this modern era, so that its mutilated eyes now return the gaze of those children of the twentieth century who happen to wander to its feet. We do not need to be prophets to predict that it will live doggedly on to witness the dawn of innumerable tomorrows. Thus the Sphinx is the most paradoxical of all wonderful creatures; as it raises a rugged head in space above a sandy precinct and regards the world spectacle, it looks in time both behind and beyond. It knows the mind of long vanished epochs as it will know that of unborn eras equally with our own.

(523-1) One of the ten avataric incarnations of Deity taught in Hinduism is that of Narasimha, meaning "the Man-Lion."

(523-2) I beheld once again the Sphinx, wrapt in timeless trance and neighbored by a structure dedicated to profoundest mystery.

⁷¹⁷ Blank page

⁷¹⁸ The original editor inserted "356" by hand.

(525-1) So, as one probes and delves into the deep past

(525-2) The Sphinx is “the Outer Guard” of the Pyramid. Its lion’s paw grip symbolises the supreme power. The Pyramid is the Greater Mystery School, in whose King’s Chamber candidates for Adeptship received their conferment of this degree.

(525-3) SPIRITUALISM. The text found in the tomb of Rekh-Mara speaks of the groups formed by men to make a human chain by holding each other’s hands and they explain that this would create a sympathetic band of influence or magnetism to help the departed spirit – a practice not unlike that of modern spiritualism. In the sun temples of Abou-Gourab there can be seen a sculptured representation of such a group.

(525-4) The crouching attitude of the Sphinx, with its outstretched vigilant paws, aptly suggests that it is “On Guard.” Is it guarding some great temple of initiation?

(525-5) A tourist, wearing green sun glasses, stops to snigger loudly at the mutilated face of the Sphinx, and I turn away in disgust.

The sun blazes in lonely sovereignty over this desert domain.

He disappeared into the vast silent solitude a desert.

These mementoes of a nebulous past

The sands have kept these stone relics safe in their kindly care

Falcon-headed Horus, jackal-headed Anubis, high-coiffured Osiris

This proud king, who delivered so many of his hapless subjects into the hands of death, was himself delivered by death into the hands of the embalmers of Memphis.

I watch a speckled cow, with beautiful eyes, carefully set one dainty foot after the other as she tries to bring her head within drinking distance of the Nile waters.

Every morning Ra, the sun god, unfailingly tints the desert region a delicious rose.

The bronze-coloured faces and bodies of the peasants

⁷¹⁹ Blank page

⁷²⁰ The original editor inserted “19a” by hand.

⁷²¹ The original editor inserted “357” by hand.

(525-6) The bean fields are in flower and make the landscape gay with colours and white blossoms. The air vibrates with the music of birds, the twittering of sparrows who have built their nests on a hundred palm trees.

526⁷²²
SPHINX

527
SPHINX⁷²³

(527-1) But for the protective care of the Department of Antiquities, the walled enclosure would rapidly fill once more with sand. It rears its head above the stone flooring which has been laid all around it; its eyes watch the Eastern horizon; a wig surmounts the top and sides. The Sphinx is set in the centre of an oblong court, a built-up sanctuary. The smoke of burning incense once rose from its round top before the face of the stone god.

No Egyptologist dares assign a date to the Sphinx with any hope of precision. The large tablet, the chest of which is rose-pink granite, was engraved by order of Shothmes IV three thousand years ago. He had undertaken the pious work of disengaging at the bidding of the god Harmachis the buried portion of the image from the hill of sand which covered it. Have I, too, received an order from harmachis to carry the work a stage further and free his hidden temple from the darkness in which it has lain engulfed for too many centuries with a purpose far different from these others.

The older Egyptians still recall several tales of misfortune brought upon those who had the audacity to climb up the sphinx and stand on its back. A watchful policeman will not allow this now.

The so-called Temple of the Sphinx, supposed to be the most ancient known temple in the world, is curiously constructed and resembles no other discovered temple of Egypt, thus indicating the probability of its belonging to an epoch earlier than all these others. The columns and plain walls make the place look like a miniature fortress rather than a temple. This strange sanctuary possesses not a single inscription nor a single emblem of any of the gods. Two great halls and some side-chambers compose the interior. This singular edifice has no comparable building in Egypt.

Pliny the Elder was not altogether mistaken in saying that the Sphinx is a tomb. Father Vansleb has well spoken of a shaft which had its opening in the back of the Sphinx.

(527-2) [P.B:]⁷²⁴ The Sphinx preserves the secret of its identity, leaving observers only the silent immobile aspect it presents from which to guess what it symbolises.

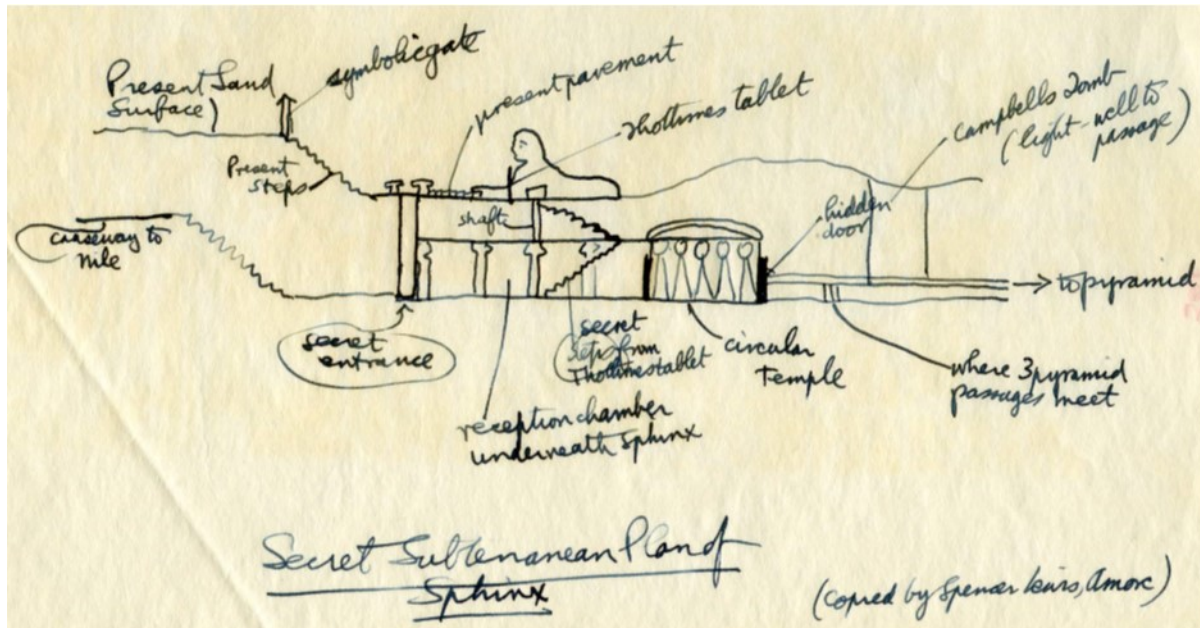
⁷²² Blank page

⁷²³ The original editor inserted "359" by hand.

⁷²⁴ The original editor inserted "P.B:" by hand.

528⁷²⁵
SPHINX

529
SPHINX



530⁷²⁶
SPHINX⁷²⁷

531
SPHINX⁷²⁸

(531-1) "The Sphinx is the pillar referred to in Job 38 as standing at the border of the altar to the Lord in Egypt; its secrets and hidden chambers are still unread and buried in sand, but in time it will be cleared and future generations enlightened." Churchward

"Budge regards the Sphinx as the symbol of Ra, Heru and Kuti. But the names alone combine to mean "The Light of the World." So says Churchward (dubious). He also says that secret chambers must be there "because the Ritual, the Book of the Dead - the Pyramid Text - proves this."

This great stone effigy

⁷²⁵ Blank page

⁷²⁶ Blank page

⁷²⁷ The original editor inserted "361" by hand.

⁷²⁸ The original editor inserted "371" by hand.

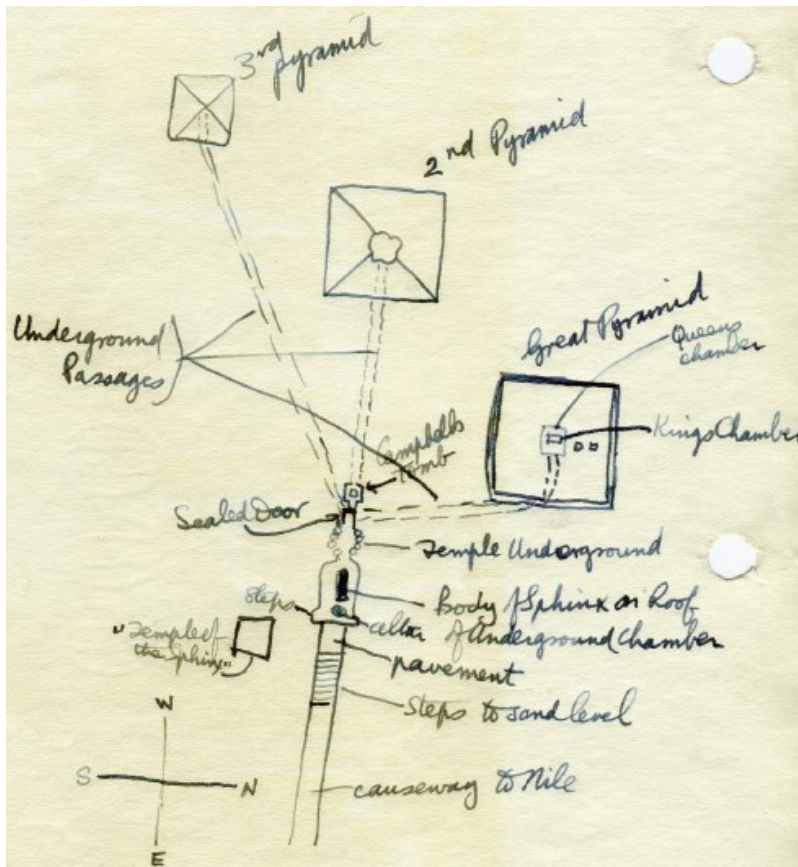
Its motionless look

There is a fascination in finding out the secrets of one of the first civilisations known to have existed in the world – a fascination which is evidenced by the long list of clever men from France, England, Germany, Italy, Russia and America who have pursued their researches into Egyptian lore.

The names of Champollion, Mariette, Maspero, Lepsius, Wilkinson, Caviglia, Vysa, Petrie Smyth and Carter among others are starred on the list of Egyptologists as front-rank minds who did much to unroll the papyri of ancient tombs and to translate them for the modern world, to locate the sites of concealed sepulchres containing varied objects three, four, five and even six thousand years old.

532⁷²⁹
SPHINX

533
SPHINX



(533-1) Repeat Secret Subterranean Plan of Sphinx and Pyramid

(copied by Spencer Lewis Amorc)⁷³⁰

534⁷³¹
SPHINX⁷³²

535
SPHINX⁷³³

(535-1) King Cheops and his people are as utterly alien in every way, in religion, character, appearance, etc., to the modern Egyptian as they are to the modern European. The occult powers the magical strength of Egypt's priests have vanished from the land.

(535-2) Garnet Stobbs: received following messages regarding Sphinx etc...(1) The entrance to Sphinx temple is at THIRD stone in hole in left leg (fore) counting from breast. This secret temple is connected by subterranean passage with Pyramid and Stobbs showed me drawings and pictures of this passage interior. (2) In the Kings Chamber there is a stone with a mark on it which must be removed. This leads into a secret chamber where books of truth are concealed. The secret chamber is above the Kings Chamber and secret records are concealed in it. The discovery of these records will lead all men to ONE religion and usher in a spiritual age. (3) The "M" sign, which you can see on metal top of handle to Tutankhamens fan (see my photo postcard) in Cairo museum. This sign is connected with the secret entrances. (4) After entering the hole in left foreleg of Sphinx look for latch—then take key which is hanging up and which admits to chamber. (5) The entry stone in GP is on East wall (left hand as entering) of Kings Chamber. (6) The secret Egyptian records will vitalise the truth of the Bible. (7) You may have to pass through a small tunnel from Sphinx in order to pass into temple.

536⁷³⁴
SPHINX

Pyramid

537
PYRAMID

⁷³⁰ The original editor inserted "Repeat Secret Subterranean Plan of Sphinx and Pyramid (copied by Spencer Lewis Amorc)" by hand.

⁷³¹ Blank page

⁷³² The original editor inserted "363" by hand.

⁷³³ The original editor inserted "373" by hand.

⁷³⁴ Blank page

(537-1)⁷³⁶ The original meaning of word “mystery” was that which is hidden or secret, such as the ancient Egyptian and Greek mysteries were except to those duly initiated therein.

(537-2) Notice the close resemblance between the Ritual of “The Book of the Dead” and that of Freemasonry. The B.D was simply the ritual of a secret brotherhood, the various has mentioned in it representing the different stages of initiation through which its members had to pass. The illustrations from the B.D. suggest origin of some Masonic insignia, such as the apron and collar worn on all ceremonial occasions by Freemasons.

(537-3) Its secret passages, dark solitudes and mysterious chambers are a fitting place for initiation into mysteries.

(537-4) It could hardly have been used as a Masonic Temple however since its upper passages and chambers were impossible of direct access, being blocked by the granite plug at the commencement of the first ascending passage leading to them during construction.

(537-5) The Egyptians themselves called the G.P. “Khut” i.e. Light or Glory.⁷³⁷

(537-6) Egyptologists as a body cling to the tomb theory chiefly because other and later pyramids were intended as such. The internal construction of the GP does not conform to the type used for pyramid burial.

(537-7) Arab historian Masoudi (tenth cent) cites Coptic tradition that King Surid built pyramids following dream of approaching Flood. He ordered “the predictions of the priests to be inscribed upon columns and upon the large stones belonging to them, and to place within them written accounts of their wisdom and acquirements in the different arts and sciences that they might remain as records for the benefit of those who would afterwards be able to comprehend them.”⁷³⁸

(537-8) Chaldean priest Berosus (3rd cent BC) collected traditions write that an individual (called in Babylonian tradition Xisuthrus) who was saved from the Flood in

⁷³⁵ The original editor inserted “375” by hand.

⁷³⁶ The paras on this page are numbered 1 through 9.

⁷³⁷ The original editor deleted “The Greeks of the time of Alexander the Great were so impressed by it that they regarded it as the first of the Seven Wonders of the World, of which it is now the only one left standing.” from after “Glory.” by hand

⁷³⁸ The original editor deleted the para after this para by hand. It originally read:

“8. The almost complete destruction of the casing began with severe earthquake in 1301 which ruined Cairo and let to sploliation of Pyramids for building material.”

an ark, had first been instructed to commit to writing a history of the beginning, progress and final conclusion of all things and to bury these accounts securely in the city of the Sun at [Sippara." Coptic tradition also makes the GP the hiding place of these records.]⁷³⁹

538⁷⁴⁰

PYRAMID

Basil Stewart: Mystery of the Great Pyramid

539

PYRAMID⁷⁴¹

(539-1) the overwhelming magnitude of its dimensions. Manly Hall on GP: "Distinct marks of erosion are now to be seen high up on the sides of the GP which to some is proof that in the infinite past the waves of a great sea nearly 300 ft in depth broke against its ancient walls."

"The GP is at least 25000 years old. It is much more likely to be from 60,000 to 100,000 years old. It stood long before the Egyptians established their post Atlantean empire. It was the House of God. It was the perfect emblem of Divinity; the absolute symbol of humanity. It is quite certain that it was never intended as a sepulchral vault. It stands with its four faces to the four cardinal angles. The entrance consists of a square surmounted by a triangle, thus signifying that the earth is surmounted by spirit.

The entrance is hidden to signify that the way of light is difficult to find and narrow is the gate that leads to eternal life and none may enter except he bow his head to the inevitable. As the word pyramid signifies light and fire, it is a material edifice built in the symbolic form of a flame, with its point upward. The square base further represents the four elements and the four spirits which guard the four angles of the world. Among Egyptians the triangle - simple geometrical figure - was symbolic of immortality, for it was a point rising out of a square; thus signifying the resurrection of spirit out of matter, the 1 out of 4. The GP was the sacred House of the Mysteries; it was the real Solomon's Temple; the birthplace of the Masonic Craft. We ask the Modern Mason, What building greater than the Pyramid has any ancient architect executed? For the administration of the three degrees of Blue Lodge Masonry, what structure more fitting than the GP could be found, with its three appropriate chambers and a sarcophagus ready at hand for giving the Master Mason's degree? According to the secret teaching the GP was the tomb of Osiris, who represents a certain phase of solar energy. Therefore his house or tomb is emblematic of the universe within which he is entombed and upon the cross of which he is crucified. The GP was the supreme

⁷³⁹ The original editor inserted "Sippara." Coptic tradition also makes the GP the hiding place of these records." by hand

⁷⁴⁰ Blank page

⁷⁴¹ The original editor inserted "377" by hand.

Temple of the Deity. As man is the image of God, so the GP is the image of the universe. We know that such structures as the GP, the Cretan Labyrinth and the Delphian Oracle were erected to conceal and yet perpetuate definite philosophic theorems. The GP is a symbol of the

540⁷⁴²
PYRAMID

541
PYRAMID⁷⁴³

(continued from the previous page) world; also the various parts signify the divisions of life. As the Cretan Labyrinth contained within it the Minotaur or Bull-Man; whose name in secret language of the Mysteries means "the beast-mind" so earthly life is a winding labyrinth of mystic passage ways and chambers within which dwells the minotauric beasts of temptation, suffering and death. Just as Hades, the underworld of the Greeks, symbolised in its tortuous subterranean passageways that span of earthly existence stretching from the cradle to the grave. Through the mystic passageways and chambers of the GP there passed the illumined of antiquity. As man they entered its portal; as gods they came forth again. It was the place of the second birth. Somewhere in the depths of its recesses there dwelt an unknown being who was called "The Initiator" or "The Illustrious One" robed in blue and gold and bearing in his hand the sevenfold key of Eternity (Ankh). This was the lion-faced Hierophant, the Master of Masters, who never left the House of God and whom no man ever saw, save he who had passed through preparation.

It was in these chambers that Plato, he of the broad brow, came face to face with the wisdom of the ages, personified in the Master of the Secret House. Who was this Master? He has departed and the house is empty. The hymns of praise no longer echo in through the chambers; the neophyte no longer passes through the elements and wanders among the stars. Nothing remains but the shell, the outer symbol, and men call the House of God a tomb. The GP is not the only House of God worthy of that appellation."

542⁷⁴⁴
PYRAMID

543
PYRAMID
Pyramid and Sphinx⁷⁴⁵

⁷⁴² Blank page

⁷⁴³ The original editor inserted "377a" by hand.

⁷⁴⁴ Blank page

(543-1)⁷⁴⁶ American astronomer Stewart says, "When full moon of the equinoxes takes place at this parallel, the majestic disk would appear for some moments, placed upon this immense pedestal (summit of GP) and seem to rest upon it, while its worshippers, at its base, extending their view along the inclined plane of the northern front, would contemplate it. It would seem that the Egyptians, always grand in their conceptions, had executed a bold project of giving a pedestal to sun and moon, or Osiris and Isis. (This happens at midnight for moon and midday for sun)

(543-2) CONCEALED ENTRANCE to P. "From this point the first veil of secrecy begins. For so effectively was the opening concealed from the uninstructed eyes by a revolving stone (which acted as a revolving door) that the position, once lost, was almost impossible to recover, and the building remained impenetrable until Caliph Al Momoun forced an opening at random ." –Marsham Adams.

The GP is a building full of secrets, of concealed places. Is it not likely that still more await our finding? PB

Basil Stewart: The Sphinx

(543-3) The Sphinx is dedicated to Heru-Khu (or Hamachis) god who is represented in his aspect of the rising sun and hence the Sphinx was called "Hu" or "protector" by ancient Egyptians. Name Sphinx was given it by Greeks, but Giza, representing Hrmachis, the guide and protector has a man's head, and not women's like Greek Sphinxes.

(543-4) Maspero considered Sphinx most ancient statue known. There seems to be tradition that Khufu carried out certain repairs on it, in which case it must have been of considerable antiquity even when GP was being erected.

(543-5) Arab tradition says that Sphinx, as soon as sun had risen, gave replies to anything it was consulted about, the answers coming from priests concealed therein, who had made their way into it from the sell shaft in GP. Arabs thought that well shaft gave access to subterranean chambers beneath Sphinx.

(543-6) So effectually did the limestone block conceal the Granite Plug and the entrance to GP that none of the classic nations knew of the existence of the upper passages and chambers, apart from mere legends.

(543-7) ...the greatest precautions were taken to conceal the positions of the sarcophagi

⁷⁴⁵ The original editor inserted "379" by hand.

⁷⁴⁶ The paras on this page are numbered 18 through 23. In addition, there is an unnumbered para at the bottom of the page.

(545-1) "Archaeology... is garbed in an imperishable glam-our; she is raised far above the turmoil of the present on the wings of Imagination. Her eyes are sombre with the memory of the wisdom driven from her scattered sanctuaries; and at her lips wonderful things strive for utterance."

"The true lover of old and forgotten things... is a spectator of splendid pageants, a ministrant of strange rights, a witness to vast tragedies. He also has admittance to the magical kingdom, to which is added the freedom of the city of Remembrance."

(545-2) Seneferu was not content with one pyramid but built another (calling it also 'The Rising') at Dahshur which is remarkable because it still shows traces of the pivot stone that closed the entrance, and within which was a wooden door. It is well known that the pyramids were entered by a revolving stone, but this is now the only one where the mechanism can be traced.

An ancient Coptic tradition has it that one of the pyramids "at Dahsoor was built before the flood" by a king who possessed profound knowledge of chemistry. He safeguarded his eternal resting-place by creating 'speaking images' which occupied the pyramid and the outside was guarded by spirits who appeared in the form of two old black men. There are several pyramids in the neighbourhood in various states of disrepair but to which of all of them this legend belongs it is difficult now to tell.

It was closed by a self-replacing stone swinging on a horizontal hinge; when this was in place the entrance was invisible and there was nothing to distinguish it from the other casing stones.

After the Roman occupation the knowledge was lost and so perfectly was the doorway concealed that once lost it could not be discovered.

(545-3) But it also showed them another passage sloping upwards which had been hidden by the stone that fell, and of which the Romans knew nothing - in fact it might never have been revealed up to this day, had not the tremendous vibrations dislodged it.

This chamber however, has never been finished; huge masses of rock, unexcavated, rise from the floor to within ten inches of the roof in some places. Skirting

⁷⁴⁷ Blank page

⁷⁴⁸ The original editor inserted "381" by hand.

round this chaos, a strange shaft, descending vertically through the rock, is found; also another passage goes further south, and ends abruptly.

546⁷⁴⁹

PYRAMID

Bothwell-Gosse: The Magic of the Pyramids

547

PYRAMID

Bothwell-Gosse: The Magic of the Pyramids⁷⁵⁰

(547-1) That opinion was shared by the Arabs, who believed that each pyramid had such a magic guardian to protect it, and who even to-day narrate strange tales of the weird entities who guard the pyramids.

...the ascending passage now becomes the Grand Gallery. This is of polished limestone and shows great constructive ability. Its roof is lofty and the stones forming it are so placed that the pressure which otherwise would cause the whole roof to slide down the incline, is transferred to the walls.

Running the entire length of each side of the gallery is a raised stone platform. These are generally called 'ramps.' They are almost 2 feet high and about 20 inches wide. Each ramp has twenty-eight holes drilled in it; these are alternatively long and short, and above each hole is a grooved block in the wall. No reasonable suggestion has ever been offered as to the purpose of these holes and grooves.

The central axis of the pyramid passes through the south end, and there at the head of the gallery is a large stone. It has been called a step, a dais or a throne. As it is more than 6 feet long and nearly three feet high, the word 'step' does not seem appropriate. The ramps almost touch it at each side - therefore, if they were used as benches, this block being rather higher, might be called a

548⁷⁵¹

PYRAMID

Bothwell-Gosse: The Magic of the Pyramids

Temples and Tombs

549⁷⁵²

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

⁷⁴⁹ Blank page

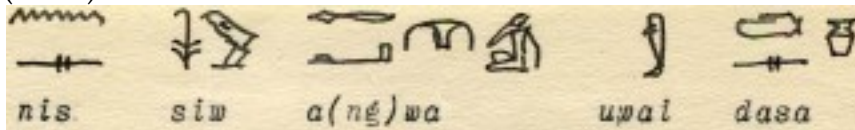
⁷⁵⁰ The original editor inserted "383" by hand.

⁷⁵¹ Blank page

⁷⁵² Blank page. This page is a tabbed divider labelled "TEMPLES & TOMBS".

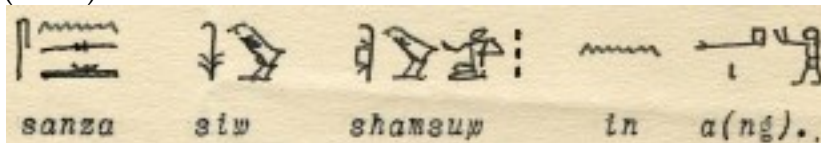
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

(551-1)



"Belongs to him the interpretation of 'mummy and vase' (i.e. a trope for necessary")

(551-2)



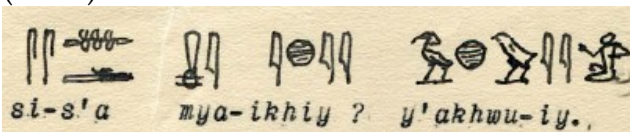
"A following adore him, even now (lit. 'at hand')

(551-3)



(and) posterity will adore."

(551-4)



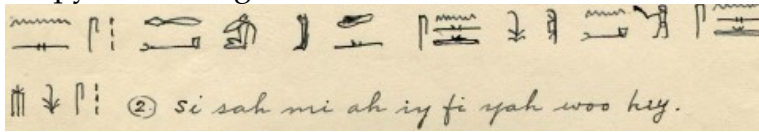
"How to make protection? The attributes of the beatified."
from the Scribe Ta-Mar to P.B.

⁷⁵³ Blank page

⁷⁵⁴ Blank page

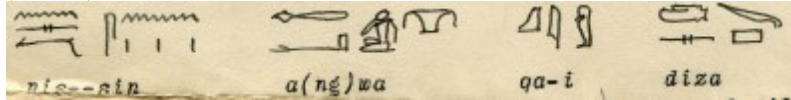
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

(553-1) Copy of the Original.

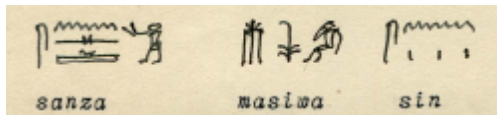
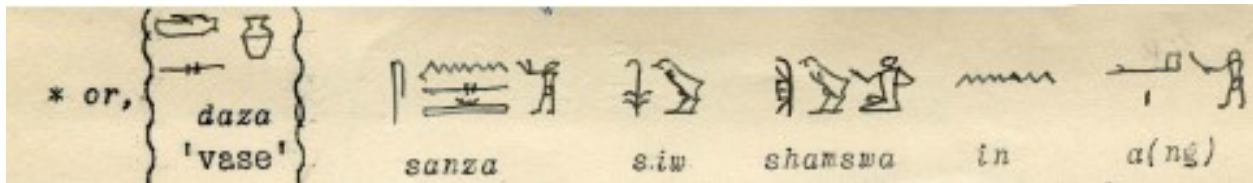


Revision and interpretation.

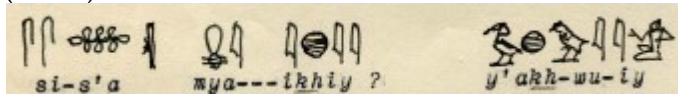
(553-2)



'They belong to a dragoman (or, 'guide'). A form of silica, flint, or knife.'



(553-3)



'How to make protection? The attributes of the beatified.'

Note. The recording of "f" near the end of a word, and "h," near the beginning of a word, as substitutes for the guttural "h"⁷⁵⁵ (kh), has been regular through two mediums.

554⁷⁵⁶

TEMPLES and TOMBS

Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

555

TEMPLES and TOMBS

Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

⁷⁵⁵ "h" in the original.

⁷⁵⁶ Blank page

(continued from the previous page) NOTE by PB Question "What directions can you give me for my [journey in]⁷⁵⁷ your land?

Ta-Mer replied with the [attached]⁷⁵⁸ hieroglyphs and told me send them to Hulme "who can really read my meaning. In meditation you will have my message made clear, even if it seems involved to the scribe at the seacoast (Hulme). I did not write for myself in the old days—what were scribes for? Each hieroglyph picture had three meanings. I for the man in the street, 2nd for initiate, 3rd for adept. That is why my two brothers (Glanville and Edwards) who learnt by book learning, cannot always grasp my meaning." concluded Tamer in trance control.

556⁷⁵⁹

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

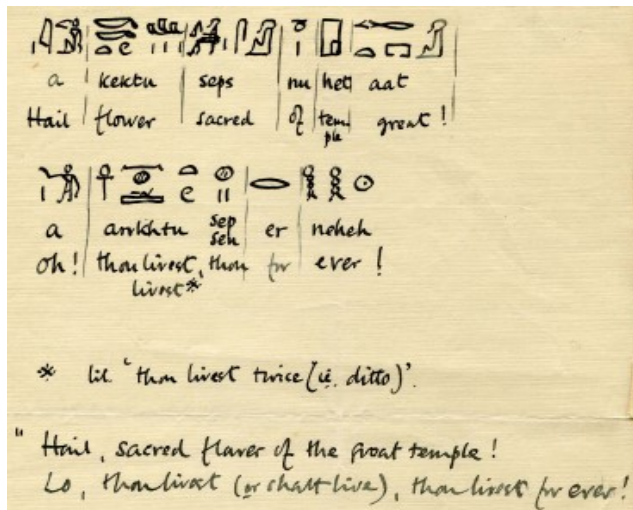
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

557

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

(continued from the previous page) Personal Greeting from the Scribe Ta-Mar to P. Brunton



558⁷⁶⁰

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

⁷⁵⁷ The original editor changed "journey to" to "journey in" by hand.

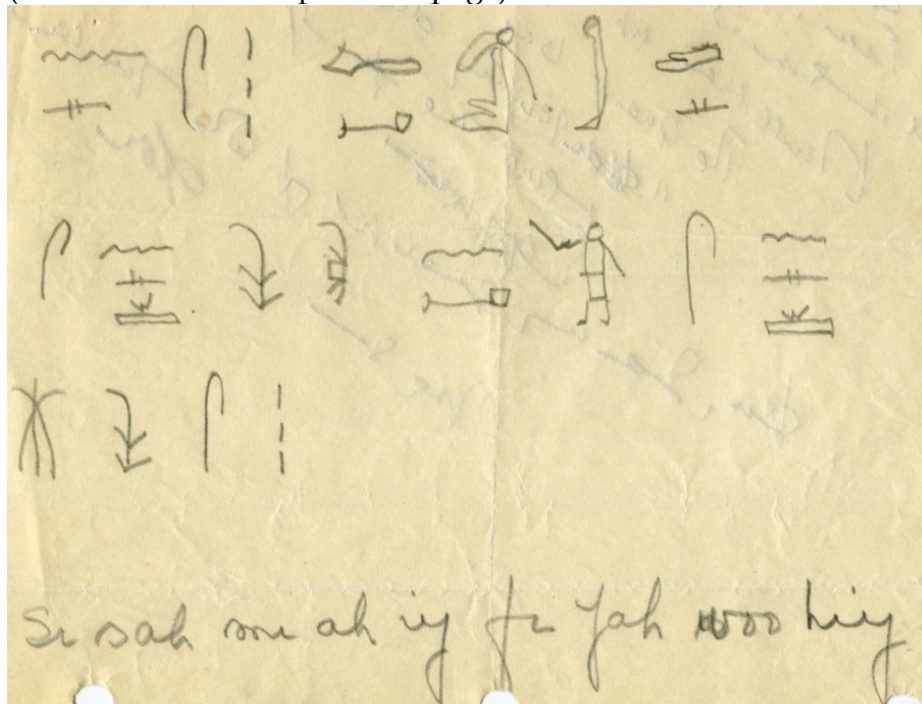
⁷⁵⁸ The original editor changed "above" to "attached" by hand.

⁷⁵⁹ Blank page

⁷⁶⁰ Blank page

Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

(continued from the previous page)



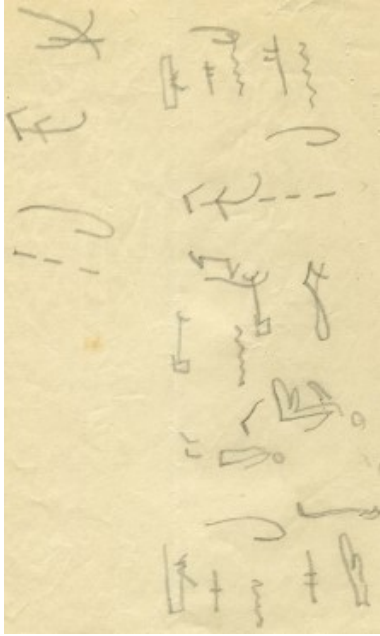
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

(560-1) {Illegible}⁷⁶¹

Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

(561-1)

⁷⁶¹ Indecipherable in the original, we recommend examining the origin scan.



562⁷⁶²

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

563

TEMPLES AND TOMBS

A.J. Howard Hulme

(563-1) The translation of the hieroglyphic portion is undoubtedly as I give it now, on separate sheet enclosed, together with former translation of the script portion.

With regard to the script portion: I do not find any possibility of change from the first interpretation, and I assume that someone present at the sitting asked how they might be protected; obtaining the reply the protection was obtained by the protective qualities which can be conferred by one's own spiritual development or by those of one's spirit guide. The concerned ending, -iy (not hiy as written) means the attributes or qualities in the word to which it is a suffix, but it does not give any idea as to who must have those attributes, - whether you or the spirit guide.

One might paraphrase the hieroglyphic part into our own style as follows: "This is the man to interpret the necrology of Ancient Egypt. He has a lot of warmly enthusiastic followers even now; and posterity also will be enthusiastic." It evidently is not a direct reply to your question, but if I were in need of encouragement (which is help), I could not conceive of a more complete form of it than that, especially from such a Source.⁷⁶³

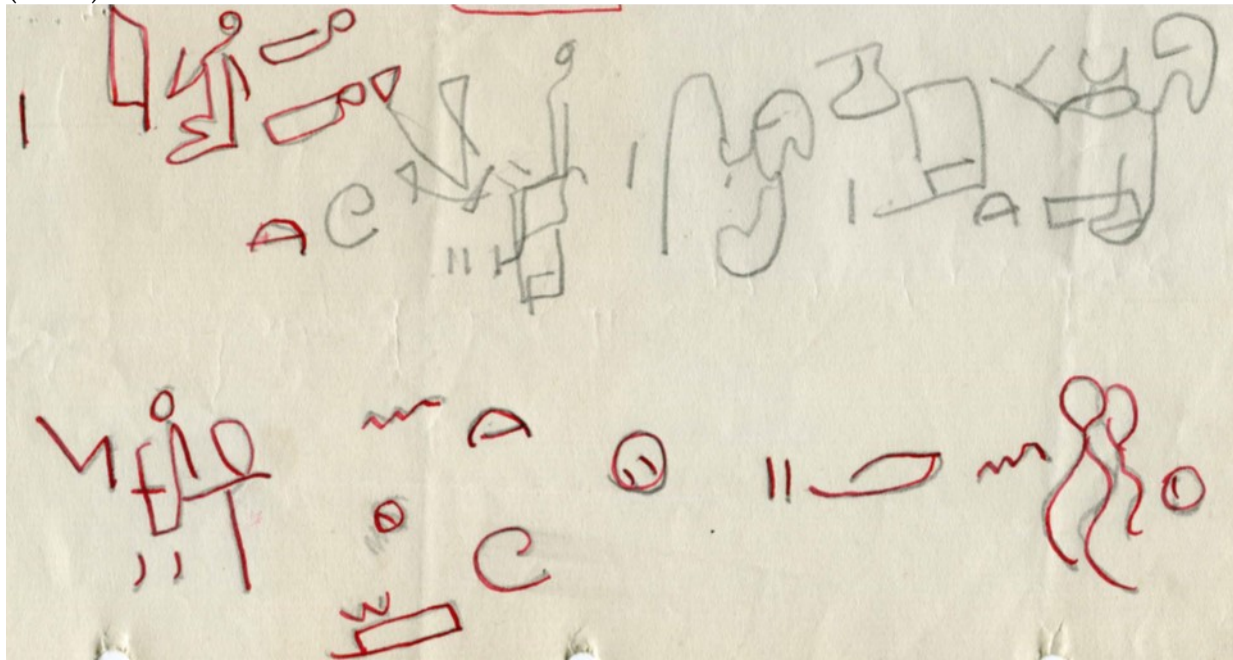
⁷⁶² Blank page

⁷⁶³ Handwritten note in the lower margin reads "A.J. Howard Hulme".

564⁷⁶⁴
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
A.J. Howard Hulme

565
TEMPLES and TOMBS
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.⁷⁶⁵

(565-1)



566⁷⁶⁶
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Personal Message from the Scribe T'a-Mar to P.B.

567
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Pharaoh's Curse Debate Revived

(567-1) Saturday, December 24, 1966
PHARAOHS' CURSE DEBATE REVIVED
CURATOR DIES

⁷⁶⁴ Blank page

⁷⁶⁵ "Message delivered to P.B by the Scribe Ta-Mar for final delivery to Maharshee" in the original.

⁷⁶⁶ Blank page

DAILY TELEGRAPH REPORTER

THE death in Cairo of Mohamed Ibrahim, 59, Director of Egyptian Antiquities, after a road accident earlier this week, will revive the argument which has raged for 44 years about the curse of Tutan-khamen.

Ibrahim was knocked down by a car on Monday a few minutes after agreeing, reluctantly, to send some of Tutankhamen's treasures to Paris for exhibition.

Ibrahim first agreed to let the treasures go to Paris some months ago. Immediately afterwards his daughter had a serious accident.

'A silly story'

Ibrahim's second "warning" came last week. He dreamed that if he let the treasure leave Egypt, he would have a serious accident.

In conference with the French Ambassador and the Under-Secretary of the Ministry of Culture in Cairo, he was persuaded that the curse was "a silly story" and said the treasures could go.

He left the conference and was knocked down by a car. He suffered a brain haemorrhage, fractured skull, dislocated shoulder and compound fracture of the left leg. He was unconscious in Cairo hospital for two days before he died.

The legend of the curse began soon after the tomb of the Pharaoh who died in 1340 B.C. was opened on Nov. 25, 1922. The Earl of Carnarvon, who financed the excavation, travelled to Egypt to be present at the opening.

Died of pneumonia

The next year, he visited the tomb in the Valley of the Kings several times and was bitten by a mosquito. He later contracted pneumonia and died in a Cairo hotel on April 23, 1923.

The death was quickly attributed to the curse said to have been laid by the Pharaohs: "Death shall come on swift wings to him that toucheth the tomb of a Pharaoh."

568⁷⁶⁷

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
Pharaoh's Curse Debate Revived

Egypt

569

EGYPT

(569-1) In Egypt, gloves were used by the priests as a sign of their office. One pair of gloves, still in existence today, was found in the tomb of Tut-ank-Amen. Only Stonehenge, in Britain, is older than these linen gloves of ancient Egypt, which are now treasured in the State Museum at Giza. Until the Tut-ank-Amen discoveries, 25 years

⁷⁶⁷ Void page

ago, the oldest known gloves still existing, were the English pair belonging to William of Wykeham, preserved in New College, which he founded at Oxford in 1398. They are of crimson silk. It is significant that the world's oldest surviving gloves are fabric gloves, the Egyptian of linen and the English of silk. They are both ceremonial, symbolic official gloves, worn in their ministrations at the altar by the Egyptian Pharaoh in the temple of the Sun God and by the English bishop in a Christian church.

Linen for Bishops: They are of linen and silk, because leather was regarded as too animal, too carnal to be brought in touch with the Sacred Mysteries. The canons of the Church today still prescribe linen gloves for bishops.

Investigate: SILK – is it vegetable or animal origin? Then decide pyjama.

570⁷⁶⁸
EGYPT

571
EGYPT

Letter to PB from Rudolph Guertler⁷⁶⁹

(571-1) Dr⁷⁷⁰ Paul Brunton
9.7.30
c/o GRINDLAYS BANK
13. St. James Square, Ltd.
London SW1.

Dear Dr Brunton, Four years ago I had the opportunity to meet you at Vevey, Switzerland! Some time later I sent you some comments on the Denderah Zodiac. They were not quite correct as I realised later.

The Zodiac of Denderah does not inform fully on its age but the statement of the High Priest provides the solution. Please find attached a draft of a variation of a relevant part of your chapter on Denderah which should clarify the problem. I hope you can make use of it.

I would like to see you again if it is possible. I'll be in West Germany until 28. July, then London til 11th August, then til 17th Aug. in Paris and 17th to 24 August in Switzerland. My forwarding address will be all the time:

R.G. c/o W. GURTLER, ADAM-OPEL-STR.
35, D-6090 RUSSELSHEIM, West Germany,
I hope it will be possible to see you.

⁷⁶⁸ Blank page

⁷⁶⁹ "Dr. Rudolf J. F. Guertler, 14 Moore Avenue, Croydon, Vic. 3136, Australia. Telephone Melbourne 723 3770" in the original.

This page is entirely handwritten by Rudolph Guertler".

⁷⁷⁰ Handwritten note in the left margin of this page reads "Put in binder on Egypt".

With kind regards,
Rudolf Guertler

572⁷⁷¹
EGYPT
Letter to PB from Rudolph Guertler

573
TEMPLES AND TOMBS
In The Temple of Denderah⁷⁷²

(573-1) which those priests prided themselves, it was the astronomical one.

The explanation is that the Egyptians copied part of their zodiac from one which had previously existed at Denderah, whose temple had been built and rebuilt more than twice. A unique astronomical record of this character would have been copied and recopied to ensure its preservation. And this was done with other ancient records, too, which were first slowly forgotten and later disappeared with the disappearance of the record-keepers, i.e. the ancient priesthood.

Archaeologists working in Mesopotamia have dug up ancient Chaldean brick tablets upon which the astronomers of Chaldea had noted that spring began when the sun entered the constellation of the Bull.

(573-2) The spring equinox which entered the zodiac sign Aquarius at the beginning of the twentieth century, was in the sign Taurus (the "bull") in the years 4500 B.C to 2300 B.C.

The marking of the equinox position on the zodiac of Denderah may enable an astronomer to determine the time more accurately. Assume it turns out to be close to 3500 B.C. Was this about the time when the temple of Denderah was erected?

The precession of the equinox is about 50.2 seconds per year, it proceeds through the 30 degrees of a zodiac sign in 2510 years, and through 360° of the zodiac it takes 25,800 solar years, the so-called "Great Year." Equinox positions are repeated every 25,800 years.

(573-3) Herodotus, the Greek historian, tell us that they informed him that their people considered their race to be the most ancient of mankind, and that they had kept in their sacred colleges and temples their own records extending back to 12,000 years before the time of his visit. Herodotus, we know, was unusually careful of History." And they had further told him that "the sun had twice risen where he now sets and twice set where he now rises."

⁷⁷¹ Blank page

⁷⁷² "197" in the original.

(573-4) The statement of the Egyptian priest-astronomers indicates that the equinox was in the sign of the bull (Taurus) twice before, i.e. the zodiac was built two Great Years or 51,600 solar years before.

574⁷⁷³

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
In The Temple of Denderah

575⁷⁷⁴

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
In The Temple of Denderah

576⁷⁷⁵

TEMPLES AND TOMBS
In The Temple of Denderah

⁷⁷³ Blank page

⁷⁷⁴ Void page

⁷⁷⁵ Void page